

P. o. angl. 359ⁿ (1)

<36613495030010



<36613495030010

Bayer. Staatsbibliothek

21
Bayer. Staats-
Bibliothek
München



*The Right Honorable Anthony Ashley
Cooper Earl of Shaftesbury, Baron Ashley of
Winbourn S.^t Giles, & Lord Cooper of Pawlett.
J. Closterman Pinx. Sim: Gribelin Sculp.*

CHARACTERISTICKS

O F

Men, Manners, Opinions, Times.

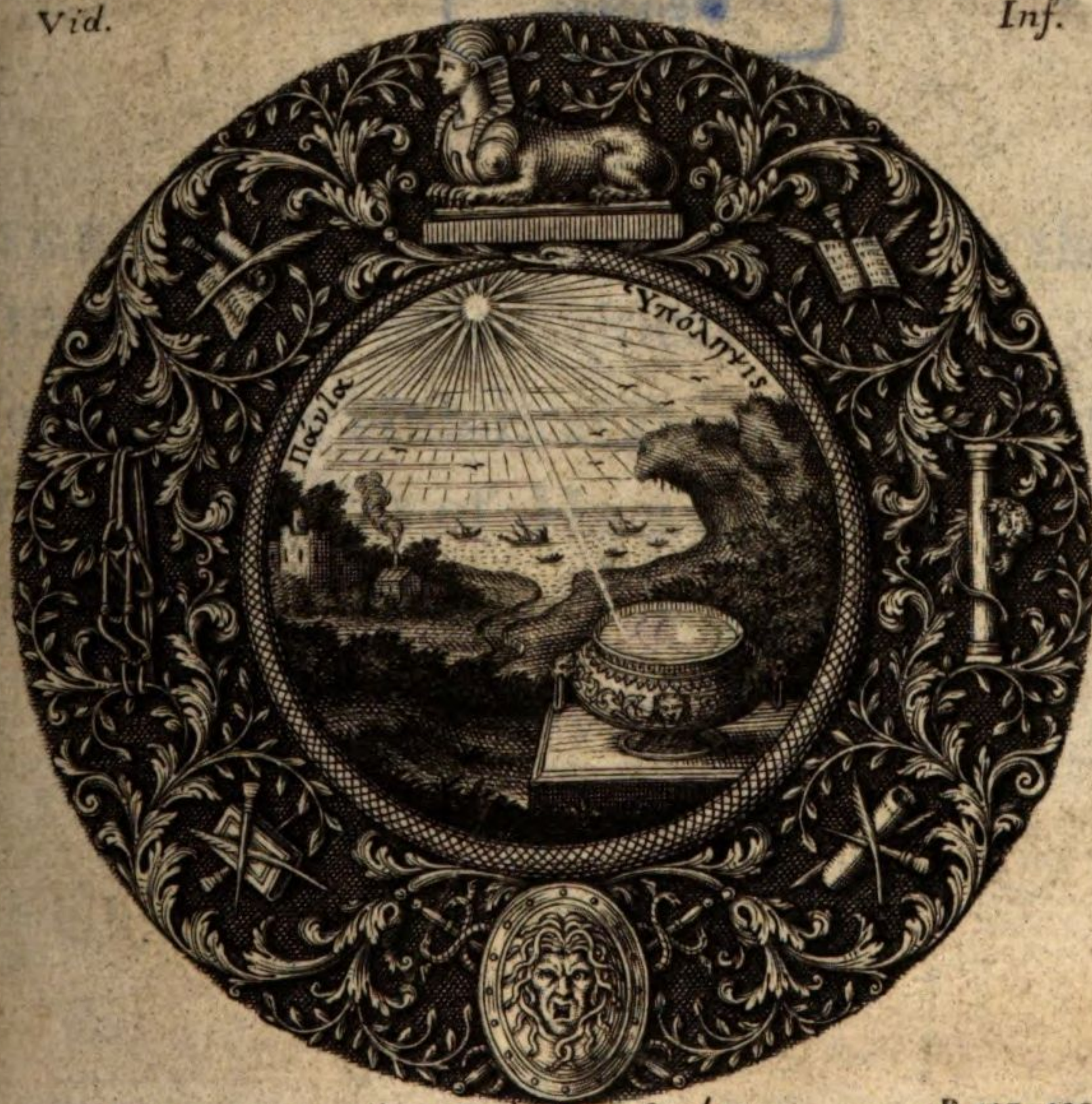
In THREE VOLUMES.

By the Right Honourable
ANTHONY, Earl of SHAFTESBURY.

The FOURTH EDITION.

Vid.

Inf.



Vol. III.

Sim: Gribelin sculps:

P. 198, 199.

M.DCC. XXVII.

Anglo-American Museum - Lib.

8^a 34

CHARTERS

OF

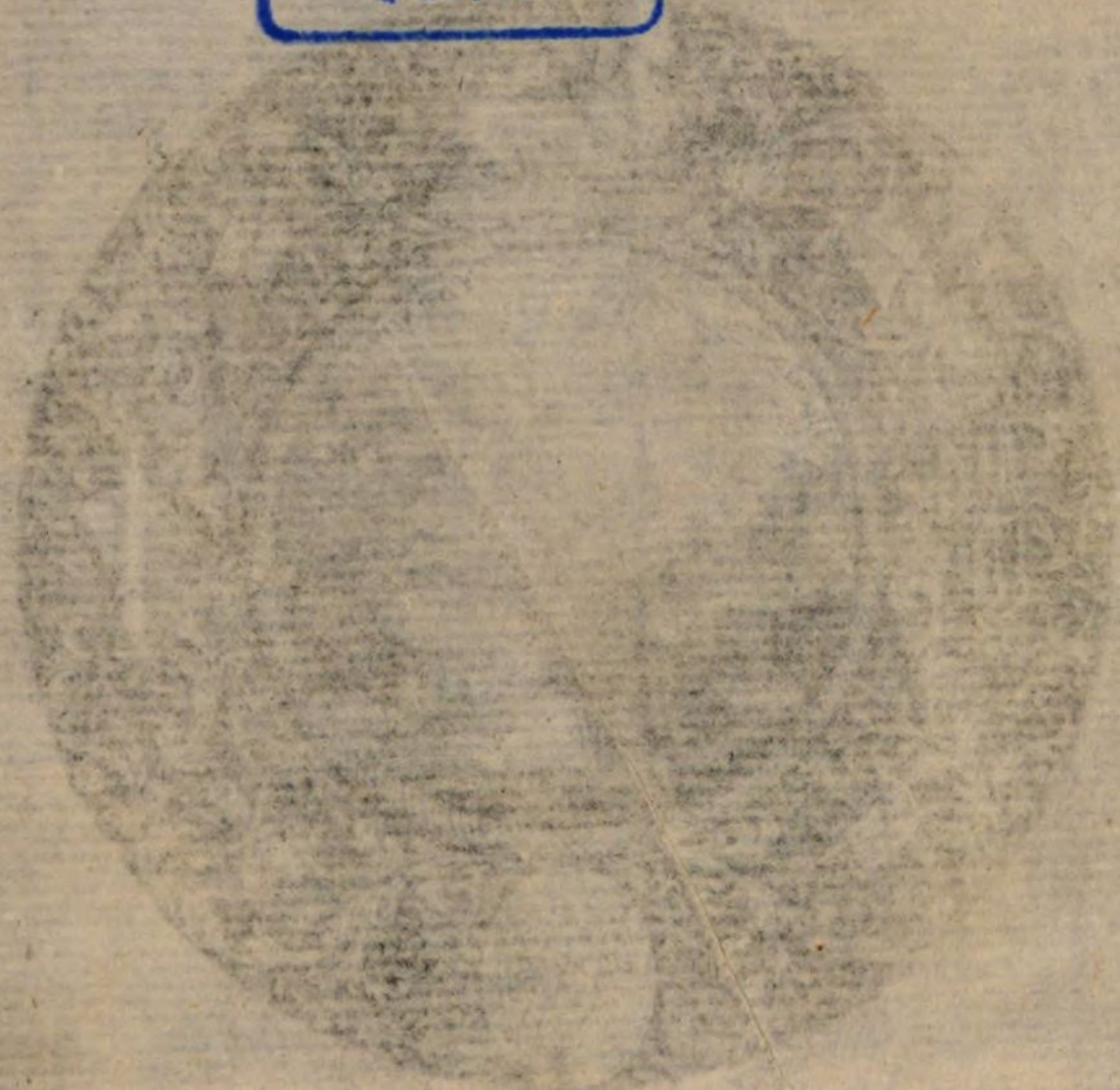
Med. Menors, Opinions, Times.

In THREE VOLUMES.

By the Right Honourable
ANTHONY, Earl of SHAFTESBURY.

The Fourth Edition.

Bayerische
Staatsbibliothek
München



M.DCC. XXV.

CHARACTERISTICS

VOLUME I.

V O L. I.

A Letter concerning ENTHUSIASM.

Sensus Communis ; an Essay on the Freedom of
WIT and HUMOUR.

Soliloquy, or Advice to an AUTHOR.

V O L. II.

An Inquiry concerning VIRTUE and MERIT.

The MORALISTS ; a Philosophical Rhapsody.

V O L. III.

MISCELLANEOUS REFLECTIONS on the said
Treatises, and other critical Subjects.

A Notion of the Historical Draught, or Tablature
of the Judgment of HERCULES.

VOL. I.

A Letter concerning Ethicalism.
Socrates' Community; an Essay on the Freedom of
Will and Honour.
Soliloquy, or Advice to an Author.

VOL. II.

An Inquiry concerning Virtue and Merit.
The Moralists; a Philosophical Rhapsody.

VOL. III.

Miscellaneous Reflections on the said
Treatises, and other critical Subjects.
A Notion of the Historical Dialogue, or Tableaux
of the Judgment of Posterity.

CHARACTERISTICKS.

VOLUME I.

A Letter concerning ENTHUSIASM.

Sensus Communis ; an Essay on the Freedom of
WIT and HUMOUR.

Soliloquy, or Advice to an AUTHOR.



Printed in the Year M.DCC.XXVII.

CHARACTERISTICS

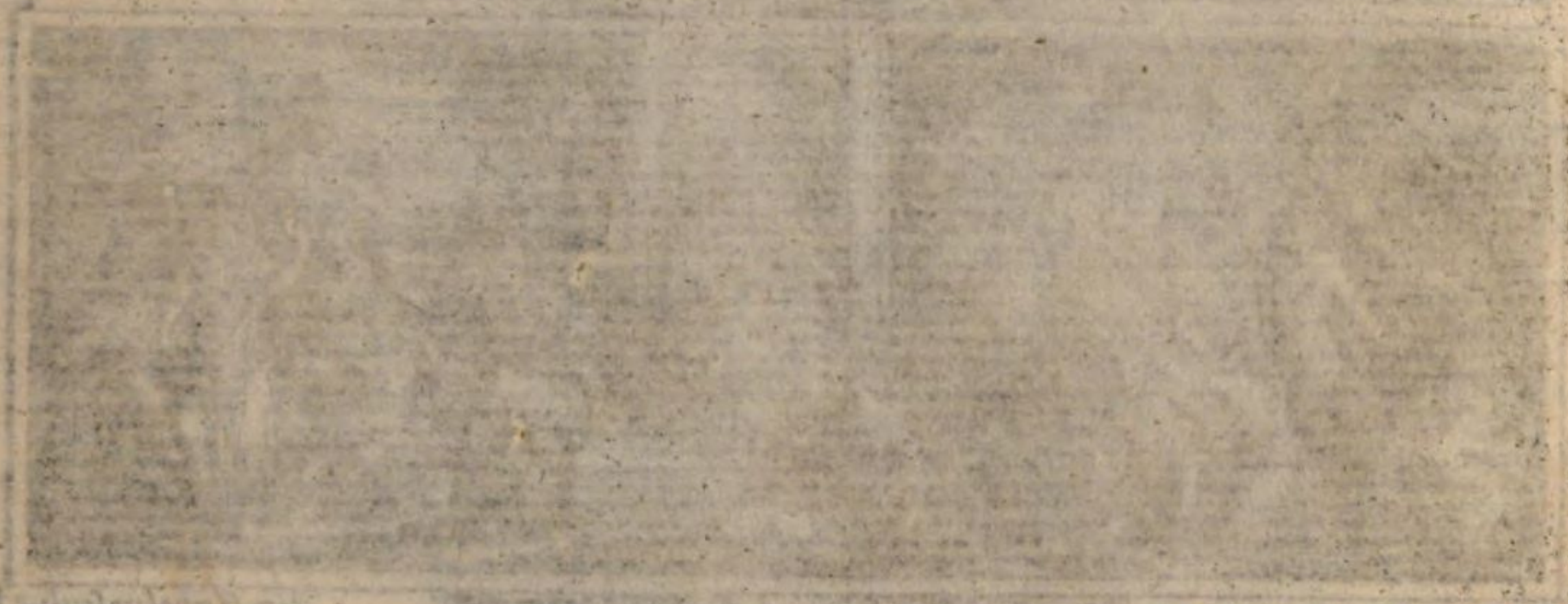
VOLUME I.

A Letter concerning Enthusiasm.

Genius, Enthusiasm; an Essay on the Freedom of
Will and Humour.

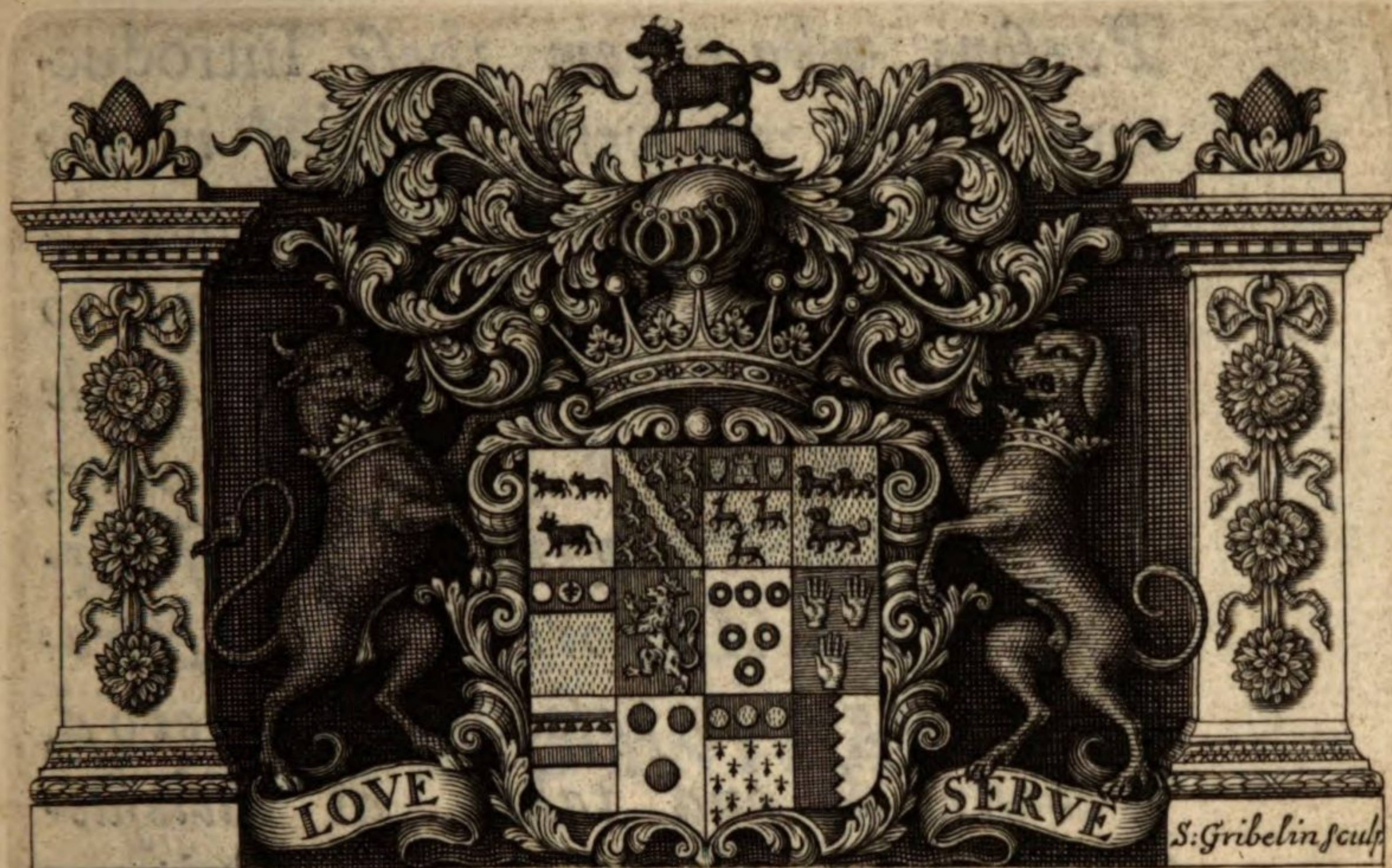
Schiller, of Advice to an Author.

**Bayer. Staats-
Bibliothek
München**



Printed in the Year M.DCC.XXVII.

A 4



PREFACE.

IF the Author of these united Tracts had been any Friend to PREFACES, he wou'd probably have made his Entrance after that manner, in one or other of the Five Treatises formerly publish'd apart. But as to all Prefatory or Dedicatory Discourse, he has told us his Mind sufficiently, in that Treatise which he calls SOLILOQUY. Being satisfy'd however, that there are many Persons

Persons who esteem these Introductory Pieces as very essential in the Constitution of a Work; he has thought fit, in behalf of his honest Printer, to substitute these Lines under the Title of A P R E F A C E; and to declare,
 “ That (according to his best Judg-
 “ ment and Authority) these Pre-
 “ sents ought to pass, and be receiv’d,
 “ constru’d, and taken, as satisfac-
 “ tory in full, for all Preliminary
 “ Composition, Dedication, direct or
 “ indirect Application for Favour to
 “ the Publick, or to any private
 “ Patron, or Party whatsoever:
 “ Nothing to the contrary appearing
 “ to him, from the side of Truth,
 “ or Reason.” Witness his Hand,
 this Fifth Day of December, 1710.

A. A. C. A. N. A. Æ.
 C. M. D. C. L. X. X. J.

TREATISE I.

VIZ.

A

LETTER

CONCERNING

ENTHUSIASM,

TO

My Lord * * * * *.

— *Ridentem dicere Verum*

Quid vetat ?

Hor. Sat. I.

Printed first in the Year M.DCC.VIII.

PREFACE

THE FIRST

BOOK

A

LETTER

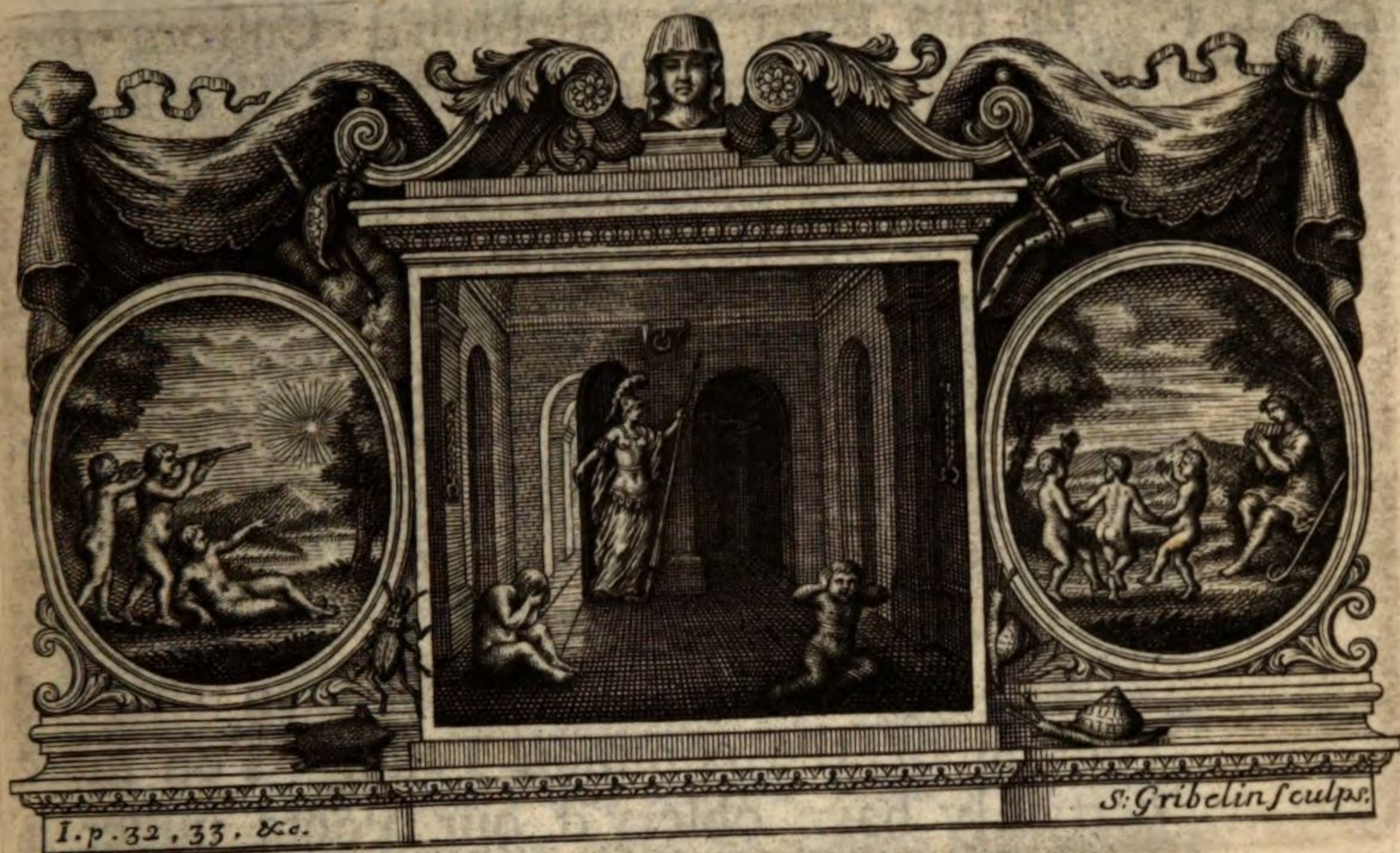
CONCERNING

ENTHUSIASM

TO THE
LORD

OF THE
LORD

THE SECOND



A

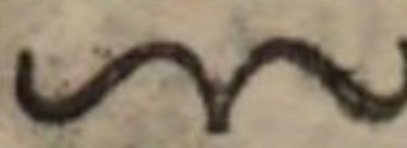
LETTER, &c.

MY LORD,

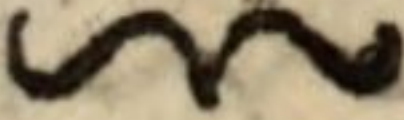
Sept. 1707.

NOW, you are return'd to
 and before the Season comes
 which must engage you in the
 weightier Matters of State ; if
 you care to be entertain'd a-while with a
 sort of idle Thoughts, such as pretend on-
 ly to Amusement, and have no relation to
 Business or Affairs, you may cast your Eye
 slightly on what you have before you ;
 and if there be any thing inviting, you
 may read it over at your leisure.

IT

Sect. I. It has been an establish'd Custom for  Poets, at the entrance of their Work, to address themselves to some *Muse* : and this Practice of the Antients has gain'd so much Repute, that even in our days we find it almost constantly imitated. I cannot but fancy however, that this Imitation, which passes so currently with other Judgments, must at some time or other have stuck a little with your Lordship ; who is us'd to examine Things by a better Standard than that of Fashion or the common Taste. You must certainly have observ'd our Poets under a remarkable Constraint, when oblig'd to assume this Character : and you have wonder'd, perhaps, why that Air of *Enthusiasm*, which fits so gracefully with an Antient, shou'd be so spiritless and aukard in a Modern. But as to this Doubt, your Lordship wou'd have soon resolv'd your-self : and it cou'd only serve to bring a-crofs you a Reflection you have often made, on many occasions besides ; *That Truth is the most powerful thing in the World*, since even Fiction * it-self must be govern'd by it, and can only please by its resemblance. The Appearance of Reality is necessary to make any Passion agreeably represented : and to be able to move others, we must first be mov'd ourselves, or at least seem to be so, upon some probable Grounds. Now what possibility

* *Infra*, p. 142, &c. and VOL. III. p. 260, &c.

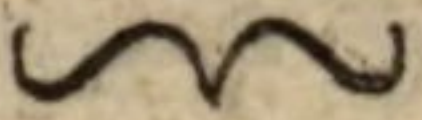
is there that a Modern, who is known never Sect. 1.
to have worship'd APOLLO, or own'd any 
such Deity as the *Muses*, shou'd persuade us
to enter into his pretended Devotion, and
move us by his feign'd Zeal in a Religion
out of date? But as for the Antients, 'tis
known they deriv'd both their Religion and
Polity from the *Muses* Art. How natural
therefore must it have appear'd in any, but
especially a Poet of those times, to address
himself in Raptures of Devotion to those
acknowledg'd Patronesses of Wit and Sci-
ence? Here the Poet might with probabili-
ty feign an Extasy, tho he really felt none:
and supposing it to have been mere Affecta-
tion, it wou'd look however like something
natural, and cou'd not fail of pleasing.

BUT perhaps, my Lord, there was a
further Mystery in the case. Men, your
Lordship knows, are wonderfully happy in
a Faculty of deceiving themselves, when-
ever they set heartily about it: and a very
small Foundation of any Passion will serve
us, not only to act it well, but even to
work our-selves into it beyond our own
reach. Thus, by a little Affectation in
Love-Matters, and with the help of a Ro-
mance or Novel, a Boy of Fifteen, or a
grave Man of Fifty, may be sure to grow
a very natural Coxcomb, and feel the *Belle*
Passion in good earnest. A Man of tole-
rable Good-Nature, who happens to be a
little

Sect. 1. little piqu'd, may, by improving his Re-
 ~~~~~ sentment, become a very Fury for Re-  
 venge. Even a good Christian, who wou'd  
 needs be over-good, and thinks he can ne-  
 ver believe enough, may, by a small Inclination well improv'd, extend his Faith so  
 largely, as to comprehend in it not only  
 all Scriptural and Traditional Miracles, but  
 a solid System of Old-Wives Storys. Were  
 it needful, I cou'd put your Lordship in  
 mind of an Eminent, Learned, and truly  
 Christian Prelate you once knew, who cou'd  
 have given you a full account of his Belief  
 in *Fairys*. And this, methinks, may serve  
 to make appear, how far an antient Poet's  
 Faith might possibly have been rais'd, to-  
 gether with his Imagination.

BUT we Christians, who have such  
 ample Faith our-selves, will allow nothing  
 to poor Heathens. They must be Infidels  
 in every sense. We will not allow 'em to  
 believe so much as their own Religion;  
 which we cry is too absurd to have been  
 credited by any besides the mere Vulgar.  
 But if a Reverend Christian Prelate may  
 be so great a Volunteer in Faith, as beyond  
 the ordinary Prescription of the Catholick  
 Church, to believe in *Fairys*; why may not  
 a Heathen Poet, in the ordinary way of his  
 Religion, be allow'd to believe in *Muses*?  
 For these, your Lordship knows, were so  
 many Divine Persons in the Heathen Creed,  
 and



and were essential in their System of Theo- Sect. I.  
logy. The Goddesſes had their Temples   
and Worship, the ſame as the other Deityſ:  
And to diſbelieve *the Holy Nine*, or their  
APOLLO, was the ſame as to deny J O V E  
himſelf; and muſt have been eſteem'd e-  
qually profane and atheiſtical by the gene-  
rality of ſober Men. Now what a mighty  
advantage muſt it have been to an antient  
Poet to be thus orthodox, and by the help  
of his Education, and a Good-will into the  
bargain, to work himſelf up to the Belief  
of a Divine Preſence and Heavenly Inſpi-  
ration? It was never ſurely the buſineſs  
of Poets in thoſe days to call *Revelation* in  
queſtion, when it evidently made ſo well  
for their Art. On the contrary, they cou'd  
not fail to animate their Faith as much as  
poſſible; when by a ſingle Act of it, well  
inforc'd, they cou'd raiſe themſelves into  
ſuch Angelical Company.

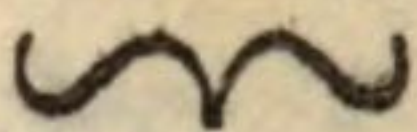
How much the Imagination of ſuch a  
Preſence muſt exalt a Genius, we may ob-  
ſerve merely from the Influence which an  
ordinary Preſence has over Men. Our mo-  
dern Wits are more or leſs rais'd by the  
Opinion they have of their Company, and  
the Idea they form to themſelves of the  
Perſons to whom they make their Addreſ-  
ſes. A common Actor of the Stage will  
inform us how much a full Audience of the  
Better Sort exalts him above the common



Sect. I. pitch. And you, my Lord, who are the noblest Actor, and of the noblest Part assign'd to any Mortal on this earthly Stage, when you are acting for *Liberty* and *Mankind*; does not the publick Prefence, that of your Friends, and the Well-wishers to your Cause, add something to your Thought and Genius? Or is that Sublime of Reason, and that Power of Eloquence, which you discover in publick, no more than what you are equally Master of, in private; and can command at any time, alone, or with indifferent Company, or in any easy or cool hour? This indeed were more Godlike; but ordinary Humanity, I think, reaches not so high.

FOR my own part, my Lord, I have really so much need of some considerable Prefence or Company to raise my Thoughts on any occasion, that when alone, I must endeavour by Strength of Fancy to supply this want; and in default of a *Muse*, must inquire out some Great Man of a more than ordinary Genius, whose imagin'd Prefence may inspire me with more than what I feel at ordinary hours. And thus, my Lord, have I chosen to address my-self to your Lordship; tho without subscribing my Name: allowing you as a Stranger, the full liberty of reading no more than what you may have a fancy for; but reserving to my-self the privilege of imagining you read



read all, with particular notice, as a Friend, Sect. 2. and one whom I may justifiably treat with  the Intimacy and Freedom which follows.

## S E C T. II.

**I**F the knowing well how to expose any Infirmary or Vice were a sufficient Security for the Virtue which is contrary, how excellent an Age might we be presum'd to live in ! Never was there in our Nation a time known, when Folly and Extravagance of every kind were more sharply inspected, or more wittily ridicul'd. And one might hope at least from this good Symptom, that our Age was in no declining state ; since whatever our Distempers are, we stand so well affected to our Remedys. To bear the being told of Faults, is in private Persons the best token of Amendment. 'Tis seldom that a Publick is thus dispos'd. For where Jealousy of State, or the ill Lives of the Great People, or any other Cause is powerful enough to restrain the *Freedom of Censure* in any part, it in effect destroys the Benefit of it in the whole. There can be no *impartial* and *free Censure* of Manners where any peculiar Custom or National Opinion is set apart, and not only exempted from Criticism, but even flatter'd with the highest Art. 'Tis only in a free Nation, such as ours, that Imposture has no Privilege ; and



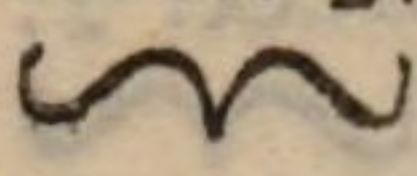
Sect. 2. that neither the Credit of a Court, the power of a Nobility, nor the Awefulness of a Church can give her Protection, or hinder her from being arraign'd in every Shape and Appearance. 'Tis true, this Liberty may seem to run too far. We may perhaps be said to make ill use of it.—— So every one will say, when he himself is touch'd, and his Opinion freely examin'd. But who shall be Judg of *what* may be freely examin'd, and *what* may not? *Where* Liberty may be us'd; and *where* it may not? What Remedy shall we prescribe to this in general? Can there be a better than from that Liberty it-self which is complain'd of? If Men are vicious, petulant or abusive; the Magistrate may correct them: But if they reason ill, 'tis Reason still must teach 'em to do better. Justness of Thought and Style, Refinement in Manners, good Breeding, and Politeness of every kind, can come only from the Trial and Experience of what is best. Let but the Search go freely on, and the right Measure of every thing will soon be found. Whatever Humour has got the start, if it be unnatural, it cannot hold; and *the Ridicule*, if ill plac'd at first, will certainly fall at last where it deserves.

I HAVE often wonder'd to see Men of Sense so mightily alarm'd at the approach of any thing like *Ridicule* on certain Subjects;



jects ; as if they mistrusted their own Judg. Sect. 2.  
ment. For what Ridicule can lie against  
Reason ? Or how can any one of the least  
Justness of Thought endure a Ridicule  
wrong plac'd ? Nothing is more ridiculous  
than this it-self. The Vulgar, indeed, may  
swallow any sordid Jest, any mere Drollery  
or Buffoonery ; but it must be a finer and  
truer Wit which takes with the Men of  
Sense and Breeding. How comes it to pass  
then, that we appear such Cowards in rea-  
soning, and are so afraid to stand the *Test*  
of Ridicule ?——O ! say we, the Subjects  
are too grave.——Perhaps so : but let us  
see first whether they are really grave or  
no : for in the manner we may conceive  
'em, they may peradventure be very grave  
and weighty in our Imagination ; but very  
ridiculous and impertinent in their own na-  
ture. *Gravity* is of the very Essence of  
Imposture. It does not only make us mis-  
take other things, but is apt perpetually  
almost to mistake it-self. For even in com-  
mon Behaviour, how hard is it for the  
grave Character to keep long out of the  
limits of the formal one ? We can never  
be too grave, if we can be assur'd we are  
really what we suppose. And we can never  
too much honour or revere any thing for  
grave ; if we are assur'd the Thing is grave,  
as we apprehend it. The main Point is to  
know always *true Gravity* from *the false* :  
and this can only be, by carrying the Rule



Sect. 2. constantly with us, and freely applying it  not only to the Things about us, but to our-selves. For if unhappily we lose the Measure in our-selves, we shall soon lose it in every thing besides. Now what Rule or Measure is there in the World, except in the considering of the real Temper of Things, to find which are truly serious, and which ridiculous? And how can this be done, unless by \* applying *the Ridicule*, to see whether it will bear? But if we fear to apply this Rule in *any* thing, what Security can we have against the Imposture of Formality in *all* things? We have allow'd our-selves to be *Formalists* in one Point; and the same Formality may rule us as it pleases in all other.

'TIS not in every Disposition that we are capacitated to judg of things. We must beforehand judg of our own Temper, and accordingly of other things which fall under our Judgment. But we must never more pretend to judg of things, or of our own Temper in judging them, when we have given up our preliminary Right of Judgment, and under a Presumption of Gravity, have allow'd our-selves to be most ridiculous, and to admire profoundly the most ridiculous things in nature, at least for ought we know. For having resolv'd never to try, we can never be sure.

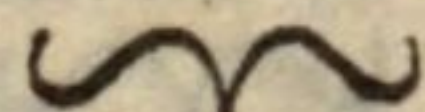
---

\* *Infra*, pag. 61, 74.



\* ————— *Ridiculum acri*

*Fortius & melius magnas plerumque  
secat res.*



This, my Lord, I may safely aver, is so true in it-self, and so well known for Truth by the cunning *Formalists* of the Age, that they can better bear to have their Impostures rail'd at, with all the Bitterness and Vehemence imaginable, than to have them touch'd ever so gently in this other way. They know very well, that as Modes and Fashions, so *Opinions*, tho ever so ridiculous, are kept up by Solemnity : and that those formal Notions which grew up probably in an ill Mood, and have been conceiv'd in sober Sadness, are never to be remov'd but in a sober kind of Chearfulness, and by a more easy and pleasant way of Thought. There is a *Melancholy* which accompanies all Enthusiasm. Be it *Love* or *Religion* (for there are Enthusiasms in both) nothing can put a stop to the growing mischief of either, till the Melancholy be remov'd, and the Mind at liberty to hear what can be said against the Ridiculousness of an Extreme in either way.

It was heretofore the Wisdom of some wise Nations, to let People be Fools as much as they pleas'd, and never to punish

---

\* Hor. Sat. 10.



Sect. 2. seriously what deserv'd only to be laugh'd  
 at, and was, after all, best cur'd by that  
 innocent Remedy. There are certain Hu-  
 mours in Mankind, which of necessity  
 must have vent. The Human Mind and  
 Body are both of 'em naturally subject to  
 Commotions : and as there are strange Fer-  
 ments in the Blood, which in many Bodys  
 occasion an extraordinary Discharge ; so in  
 Reason too, there are heterogeneous Par-  
 ticles which must be thrown off by Fer-  
 mentation. Shou'd Physicians endeavour  
 absolutely to allay those Ferments of the  
 Body, and strike in the Humours which  
 discover themselves in such Eruptions, they  
 might, instead of making a Cure, bid fair  
 perhaps to raise a Plague, and turn a  
 Spring-Ague or an Autumn-Surfeit into an  
 epidemical malignant Fever. They are cer-  
 tainly as ill Physicians in the *Body-Poli-  
 tick*, who wou'd needs be tampering with  
 these mental Eruptions ; and under the  
 specious pretence of healing this Itch of  
 Superstition, and saving Souls from the Con-  
 tagion of Enthusiasm, shou'd set all Nature  
 in an uproar, and turn a few innocent Car-  
 buncles into an Inflammation and mortal  
 Gangrene.

WE read \* in History that PAN, when  
 he accompany'd BACCHUS in an Expedi-  
 tion to the *Indies*, found means to strike a

---

\* Polyæni Strateg. lib. 1. c. 2.



Terror thro' a Host of Enemys, by the Sect. 2.  
 help of a small Company, whose Clamors  
 he manag'd to good advantage among the  
 echoing Rocks and Caverns of a woody  
 Vale. The hoarse bellowing of the Caves,  
 join'd to the hideous aspect of such dark and  
 desert Places, rais'd such a Horror in the  
 Enemy, that in this state their Imagination  
 help'd 'em to hear Voices, and doubtless to  
 see Forms too, which were more than Hu-  
 man : whilst the Uncertainty of what they  
 fear'd made their Fear yet greater, and spread  
 it faster by implicit Looks than any Narra-  
 tion cou'd convey it. And this was what  
 in after-times Men call'd a *Panick*. The  
 Story indeed gives a good Hint of the na-  
 ture of this Passion, which can hardly be  
 without some mixture of Enthusiasm, and  
 Horrors of a superstitious kind.

ONE may with good reason call every  
 Passion *Panick* which is rais'd in a \* Mul-  
 titude, and convey'd by Aspect, or as it  
 were by Contact or Sympathy. Thus po-  
 pular Fury may be call'd *Panick*, when the  
 Rage of the People, as we have sometimes  
 known, has put them beyond themselves ;  
 especially where \* Religion has had to do.  
 And in this state their very Looks are in-  
 fectious. The Fury flies from Face to Face :  
 and the Disease is no sooner seen than caught.  
 They who in a better Situation of Mind

---

\* *Infra*, p. 45. and VOL. III. p. 66. in the Notes.



Sect. 2. have beheld a Multitude under the power of this Passion, have own'd that they saw in the Countenances of Men something more ghastly and terrible than at other times is express'd on the most passionate occasion. Such force has \* Society in ill, as well as in good Passions : and so much stronger any Affection is for being *social* and *communicative*.

Thus, my Lord, there are many *Panicks* in Mankind, besides merely that of Fear. And thus is Religion also *Panick* ; when Enthusiasm of any kind gets up ; as oft, on melancholy occasions, it will. For Vapours naturally rise ; and in bad times especially, when the Spirits of Men are low, as either in publick Calamity, or during the Unwholesomeness of Air or Diet, or when Convulsions happen in Nature, Storms, Earthquakes, or other amazing Prodigys : at this season the *Panick* must needs run high, and the Magistrate of necessity give way to it. For to apply a serious Remedy, and bring the Sword, or *Fasces*, as a Cure, must make the Case more melancholy, and increase the very Cause of the Disorder. To forbid Mens natural Fears, and to endeavour the over-powering them by other Fears, must needs be a most unnatu-

---

\* *Infra*, p. 110, &c. and VOL. II. p. 100, 106, &c. 127, &c.



ral Method. The Magistrate, if he be any Sect. 2.  
 Artist, shou'd have a gentler hand ; and in-  
 stead of Causticks, Incisions, and Amputa-  
 tions, shou'd be using the softest Balms ; and  
 with a kind Sympathy entering into the  
 Concern of the People, and taking, as it  
 were, their Passion upon him, shou'd, when  
 he has sooth'd and satisfy'd it, endeavour, by  
 chearful ways, to divert and heal it.

THIS was antient Policy : and hence  
 (as a notable \* Author of our Nation ex-  
 presses it) 'tis necessary a People shou'd have  
 a *Publick Leading* in Religion. For to  
 deny the Magistrate a Worship, or take  
 away a National Church, is as mere En-  
 thusiasm as the Notion which sets up Per-  
 secution. For why shou'd there not be  
 publick Walks, as well as private Gardens ?  
 Why not publick Librarys, as well as pri-  
 vate Education and Home-Tutors ? But to  
 prescribe bounds to Fancy and Speculation,  
 to regulate Mens Apprehensions and reli-  
 gious Beliefs or Fears, to suppress by Vio-  
 lence the natural Passion of Enthusiasm, or  
 to endeavour to ascertain it, or reduce it to  
 one Species, or bring it under any one Mo-  
 dification, is in truth no better Sense, nor  
 deserves a better Character, than what the  
 † Comedian declares of the like Project in  
 the Affair of Love——

---

\* HARRINGTON.

† Ter. Eun. *Act.* I. *Sc.* I.

—— *Nihilo*



Sect. 2. ——— *Nihilo plus agas*

~~~~~ *Quàm si des operam ut cum ratione insanias.*

NOT only the Visionarys and Enthusiasts of all kinds were tolerated, your Lordship knows, by the Antients ; but on the other side, Philosophy had as free a course, and was permitted as a Ballance against Superstition. And whilst some Sects, such as the *Pythagorean* and latter *Platonick*, join'd in with the Superstition and Enthusiasm of the Times ; the *Epicurean*, the *Academick*, and others, were allow'd to use all the Force of Wit and Raillery against it. And thus matters were happily balanc'd ; Reason had fair Play ; Learning and Science flourish'd. Wonderful was the Harmony and Temper which arose from all these Contrarietys. Thus Superstition and Enthusiasm were mildly treated ; and being let alone, they never rag'd to that degree as to occasion Bloodshed, Wars, Persecutions and Devastations in the World. But a new sort of Policy, which extends it-self to another World, and considers the future Lives and Happiness of Men rather than the present, has made us leap the Bounds of natural Humanity ; and out of a supernatural Charity, has taught us the way of plaguing one another most devoutly. It has rais'd an * Antipathy which no temporal Interest cou'd ever do ; and entail'd

* VOL. III. p. 59, 60, &c. 80, 81, &c.

upon us a mutual Hatred to all Eternity. Sect. 2.
And now *Uniformity in Opinion* (a hopeful Project!) is look'd on as the only Expedient against this Evil. The *saving* of Souls is now the heroick Passion of exalted Spirits; and is become in a manner the chief Care of the Magistrate, and the very End of Government it-self.

IF Magistracy shou'd vouchsafe to interpose thus much in other Sciences, I am afraid we shou'd have as bad Logick, as bad Mathematicks, and in every kind as bad Philosophy, as we often have Divinity, in Countrys where a precise Orthodoxy is settled by Law. 'Tis a hard matter for a Government to settle Wit. If it does but keep us sober and honest, 'tis likely we shall have as much Ability in our spiritual as in our temporal Affairs: and if we can but be trusted, we shall have Wit enough to save our-selves, when no Prejudice lies in the way. But if Honesty and Wit be insufficient for this *saving* Work, 'tis in vain for the Magistrate to meddle with it: since if he be ever so virtuous or wise, he may be as soon mistaken as another Man. I am sure the only way to save Mens Sense, or preserve Wit at all in the World, is to give Liberty to Wit. Now Wit can never have its Liberty, where the *Freedom of Raillery* is taken away: For against serious Extravagances and splenetick Humours

Sect. 2. Humours there is no other Remedy than
 ~~~~~ this.

WE have indeed full Power over all other Modifications of Spleen. We may treat other Enthusiasms as we please. We may ridicule Love, or Gallantry, or Knight-Errantry to the utmost ; and we find, that in these latter days of Wit, the Humour of this kind, which was once so prevalent, is pretty well declin'd. The Crusades, the rescuing of Holy Lands, and such devout Gallantrys are in less request than formerly : But if something of this militant Religion, something of this Soul-rescuing Spirit, and Saint-Errantry prevails still, we need not wonder, when we consider in how solemn a manner we treat this Distemper, and how preposterously we go about to cure Enthusiasm.

I CAN hardly forbear fancying, that if we had a sort of Inquisition, or formal Court of Judicature, with grave Officers and Judges, erected to restrain Poetical Licence, and in general to suppress that Fancy and Humour of Versification ; but in particular that most extravagant Passion of Love, as it is set out by Poets, in its Heathenish Dress of VENUS's and CUPIDS : if the Poets, as Ringleaders and Teachers of this Heresy, were, under grievous Penaltys, forbid to enchant the  
 People



People by their vein of Rhyming ; and if Sect. 3.  
 the People, on the other side, were, under proportionable Penaltys, forbid to hearken to any such Charm, or lend their Attention to any Love-Tale, so much as in a Play, a Novel, or a Ballad ; we might perhaps see a new *Arcadia* arising out of this heavy Persecution : Old People and Young would be seiz'd with a versifying Spirit : We shou'd have Field-Conventicles of Lovers and Poets : Forests wou'd be fill'd with romantick Shepherds and Shepherdesses ; and Rocks resound with Echoes of Hymns and Praises offer'd to the Powers of Love. We might indeed have a fair Chance, by this Management, to bring back the whole Train of Heathen Gods, and set our cold Northern Island burning with as many Altars to VENUS and APOLLO, as were formerly in *Cyprus*, *Delos*, or any of those warmer *Grecian* Climates.

## S E C T. III.

BUT, my Lord, you may perhaps wonder, that having been drawn into such a serious Subject as *Religion*, I shou'd forget my self so far as to give way to *Railery* and *Humour*. I must own, my Lord, 'tis not merely thro' Chance that this has happen'd. To say truth, I hardly care so much as to think on this Subject, much less



Sect. 3. less to write on it, without endeavouring to put my self in as good Humour as is possible. People indeed, who can endure no middle Temper, but are all Air and Humour, know little of the Doubts and Scruples of Religion, and are safe from any immediate Influence of *devout Melancholy* or *Enthusiasm*; which requires more Deliberation and thoughtful Practice to fix it self in a Temper, and grow habitual. But be the Habit what it will; to be deliver'd of it at so sad a Cost as Inconsiderateness, or Madness, is what I wou'd never wish to be my Lot. I had rather stand all Adventures with Religion, than endeavour to get rid of the Thoughts of it by Diversion. All I contend for, is to think of it *in a right Humour*: and that this goes more than half-way towards thinking *rightly* of it, is what I shall endeavour to demonstrate.

GOOD HUMOUR is not only the best Security against *Enthusiasm*, but the best Foundation of *Piety* and *true Religion*: For if right Thoughts and worthy Apprehensions of the Supreme Being, are fundamental to all true Worship and Adoration; 'tis more than probable, that we shall never miscarry in this respect, except thro' ill Humour only. Nothing beside ill Humour, either natural or forc'd, can bring a Man to think seriously that the  
World



World is govern'd by any devilish or malicious Power. I very much question whether any thing, besides ill Humour, can be the Cause of Atheism. For there are so many Arguments to persuade a Man in Humour, that, in the main, all things are kindly and well dispos'd, that one wou'd think it impossible for him to be so far out of conceit with Affairs, as to imagine they all ran at adventures; and that *the World*, as venerable and wise a Face as it carry'd, had neither Sense nor Meaning in it. This however I am persuaded of, that nothing beside ill Humour can give us dreadful or ill Thoughts of a Supreme Manager. Nothing can persuade us of Sullenness or Sourness in such a Being, beside the actual fore-feeling of somewhat of this kind within our-selves: and if we are afraid of bringing good Humour into Religion, or thinking with Freedom and Pleasantness on such a Subject as GOD; 'tis because we conceive the Subject so like our-selves, and can hardly have a Notion of *Majesty* and *Greatness*, without *Stateliness* and *Moroseness* accompanying it.

THIS, however, is the just Reverse of that Character, which we own to be most *divinely Good*, when we see it, as we sometimes do, in Men of highest Power among us. If they pass for truly *Good*, we dare treat them freely, and are sure they will



Sect. 3. not be displeas'd with this Liberty. They are doubly Gainers by this Goodness of theirs. For the more they are search'd into, and familiarly examin'd, the more their Worth appears; and the Discoverer, charm'd with his Success, esteems and loves more than ever, when he has prov'd this additional Bounty in his Superior, and reflects on that Candor and Generosity he has experienc'd. Your Lordship knows more perhaps of this Mystery than any-one. How else shou'd you have been so belov'd in Power, and out of Power so adher'd to, and still more belov'd?

THANK Heaven! there are even in our own Age some such Examples. In former Ages there have been many such. We have known mighty Princes, and even Emperors of the World, who cou'd bear unconcernedly, not only the free Censure of their Actions, but the most spiteful Reproaches and Calumnys, even to their faces. Some perhaps may wish there had never been such Examples found in *Heathens*: but more especially, that the occasion had never been given by *Christians*. 'Twas more the Misfortune indeed of Mankind in general, than of Christians in particular, that some of the earlier *Roman* Emperors were such Monsters of Tyranny, and began a Persecution, not on religious Men merely, but on all who were suspected



suspected of Worth or Virtue. What cou'd Sect. 3.  
 have been a higher Honour or Advantage  
 to Christianity, than to be persecuted by  
 a NERO? But better Princes, who came  
 after, were persuaded to remit these severe  
 Courses. 'Tis true, the Magistrate might  
 possibly have been surpriz'd with the new-  
 ness of a Notion, which he might pretend,  
 perhaps, did not only destroy the Sacred-  
 ness of his Power, but treated him and all  
 Men as profane, impious, and damn'd, who  
 enter'd not into certain particular Modes  
 of Worship; of which there had been for-  
 merly so many thousand instituted, all of  
 'em compatible and sociable till that time.  
 However, such was the Wisdom of some  
 succeeding Ministrys, that the edge of  
 Persecution was much abated; and even  
 that \* Prince, who was esteem'd the great-  
 est Enemy of the Christian Sect, and who  
 himself had been educated in it, was a  
 great Restrainer of Persecution, and wou'd  
 allow of nothing further than a Resump-  
 tion of Church-Lands and publick Schools,  
 without any attempt on the Goods or Per-  
 sons even of those who branded the State-  
 Religion, and made a Merit of affronting  
 the publick Worship.

'Tis well we have the Authority of a  
 sacred Author in our Religion, to assure us,

---

\* See VOL. III. p. 87, 88, 89. in the Notes.



Sect. 3. that the Spirit of \* *Love* and *Humanity* is above that of *Martyrs*. Otherwise, one might be a little scandaliz'd, perhaps, at the History of many of our primitive Confessors and Martyrs, even according to our own accounts. There is hardly now in the World so good a Christian (if this be indeed the Mark of a good one) who, if he happen'd to live at *Constantinople*, or elsewhere under the Protection of the *Turks*, would think it fitting or decent to give any Disturbance to their *Mosque-Worship*. And as good Protestants, my Lord, as you and I are, we shou'd consider him as little better than a rank Enthusiast, who, out of hatred to the Romish Idolatry, shou'd, in time of high Mass (where Mass perhaps was by Law establish'd) interrupt the Priest with Clamours, or fall foul on his Images and Relicks.

THERE are some, it seems, of our good Brethren, the *French* Protestants, lately come among us, who are mightily taken with this Primitive way. They have set a-foot the Spirit of Martyrdom to a wonder in their own Country; and they long to be trying it here, if we will give 'em leave, and afford 'em the Occasion: that is to say, if we will only do 'em the favour to hang or imprison 'em; if we

---

\* 1 Cor. ch. xiii. ver. 3.



will only be so obliging as to break their Sect. 3.  
Bones for 'em, after their Country-fashion, ~~~~~  
blow up their Zeal, and stir a-fresh the  
Coals of Persecution. But no such Grace  
can they hitherto obtain of us. So hard-  
hearted we are, that notwithstanding their  
own Mob are willing to bestow kind  
Blows upon 'em, and fairly stone 'em now  
and then in the open Street; tho the Priests  
of their own Nation wou'd gladly give  
'em their desir'd Discipline, and are earnest  
to light their probationary Fires for 'em;  
we *English* Men, who are Masters in our  
own Country, will not suffer the Enthu-  
siasts to be thus us'd. Nor can we be sup-  
pos'd to act thus in envy to their *Phenix-*  
Sect, which it seems has risen out of the  
Flames, and wou'd willingly grow to be a  
new Church by the same manner of Pro-  
pagation as the old-one, whose *Seed* was  
truly said to be *from the Blood of the*  
*Martyrs.*

BUT how barbarous still, and more than  
heathenishly cruel, are we tolerating *Eng-*  
*lish* Men! For, not contented to deny  
these prophesying Enthusiasts the Honour  
of a Persecution, we have deliver'd 'em  
over to the cruellest Contempt in the  
World. I am told, for certain, that they  
are at \* this very time the Subject of a

---

\* Viz. Anno 1707.



Sect. 3. choice Droll or Puppet-Show at *Bart'lemy-Fair*. There, doubtless, their strange Voices and involuntary Agitations are admirably well acted, by the Motion of Wires, and Inspiration of Pipes. For the Bodys of the Prophets, in their State of Prophecy, being not in their own power, but (as they say themselves) mere passive Organs, actuated by an exterior Force, have nothing natural, or resembling real Life, in any of their Sounds or Motions: so that how aukardly soever a Puppet-Show may imitate other Actions, it must needs represent this Passion to the Life. And whilst *Bart'lemy-Fair* is in possession of this Privilege, I dare stand Security to our National Church, that no Sect of Enthusiasts, no new Venders of Prophecy or Miracles, shall ever get the start, or put her to the trouble of trying her Strength with 'em, in any Case.

HAPPY it was for us, that when Popery had got possession, *Smithfield* was us'd in a more tragical way. Many of our first Reformers, 'tis fear'd, were little better than Enthusiasts: and God knows whether a Warmth of this kind did not considerably help us in throwing off that spiritual Tyranny. So that had not the Priests, as is usual, prefer'd the love of Blood to all other Passions, they might in a merrier way, perhaps, have evaded the greatest Force



Force of our reforming Spirit. I never Sect. 3.  
 heard that the antient Heathens were so well advis'd in their ill Purpose of suppressing the Christian Religion in its first Rise, as to make use, at any time, of this *Bart'lemy-Fair* Method. But this I am persuaded of, that had the Truth of the Gospel been any way surmountable, they wou'd have bid much fairer for the silencing it, if they had chosen to bring our primitive Founders upon the Stage in a pleasanter way than that of Bear-Skins and Pitch-Barrels.

THE *Jews* were naturally a very \* cloudy People, and wou'd endure little Railery in any thing; much less in what belong'd to any religious Doctrines or Opinions. Religion was look'd upon with a fullen Eye; and Hanging was the only Remedy they cou'd prescribe for any thing which look'd like setting up a new Revelation. The sovereign Argument was, *Crucify, Crucify*. But with all their Malice and Inveteracy to our Saviour, and his Apostles after him, had they but taken the Fancy to act such Puppet-Shows in his Contempt, as at this hour the Papists are acting in his Honour; I am apt to think

---

\* Our Author having been censur'd for this and some following Passages concerning the *Jews*, the Reader is refer'd to the Notes and Citations in VOL. III. p. 53, 4, 5, 6. And, *ibid.* 115, 116, &c. See also below, p. 282, 283.



Sect. 3. they might possibly have done our Religion more harm, than by all their other ways of Severity.

I BELIEVE our great and learned Apostle found less \* Advantage from the easy Treatment of his *Athenian* Antagonists, than from the surly and curst Spirit of the most persecuting *Jewish* Citys. He made less Improvement of the Candor and Civility of his *Roman* Judges, than of the Zeal of the Synagogue, and Vehemence of his National Priests. Tho when I consider this Apostle as appearing either before the witty *Athenians*, or before a *Roman* Court of Judicature, in the Presence of their great Men and Ladys, and see how handsomly he accommodates himself to the Apprehensions and Temper of those politer People: I do not find that he declines the way of *Wit* or *good Humour*; but, without suspicion of his Cause, is willing generously to commit it to this Proof, and try it against the Sharpness of any Ridicule which might be offer'd.

BUT tho the *Jews* were never pleas'd to try their Wit or Malice this way against

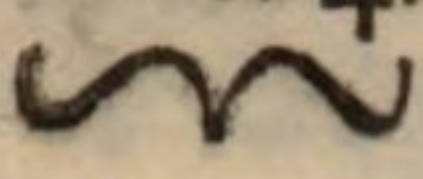
---

\* What Advantage he made of his Sufferings, and how pathetically his *Bonds* and *Stripes* were set to view, and often pleaded by him, to raise his Character, and advance the Interest of Christianity, any one who reads his Epistles, and is well acquainted with his Manner and Style, may easily observe.



our Saviour or his Apostles ; the irreligious Sect. 3.  
part of the Heathens had try'd it long before against the best Doctrines and best Characters of Men which had ever arisen amongst 'em. Nor did this prove in the end any Injury, but on the contrary the highest Advantage to those very Characters and Doctrines, which, having stood the Proof, were found so solid and just. The divinest Man who had ever appear'd in the Heathen World, was in the height of witty Times, and by the wittiest of all Poets, most abominably ridicul'd, in a whole Comedy writ and acted on purpose. But so far was this from sinking his Reputation, or suppressing his Philosophy, that they each increas'd the more for it ; and he apparently grew to be more the Envy of other Teachers. He was not only contented to be ridicul'd ; but, that he might help the Poet as much as possible, he presented himself openly in the Theater ; that his real Figure (which was no advantageous one) might be compar'd with that which the witty Poet had brought as his Representative on the Stage. Such was his *good Humour* ! Nor cou'd there be in the World a greater Testimony of the invincible Goodness of the Man, or a greater Demonstration, that there was no Imposture either in his Character or Opinions. For that *Imposture* shou'd dare sustain the Encounter of a *grave* Enemy, is



Sect. 4. no wonder. A solemn Attack, she knows,  is not of such danger to her. There is nothing she abhors or dreads like Pleasants and *good Humour*.

## S E C T. IV.

**I**N SHORT, my Lord, the melancholy way of treating Religion is that which, according to my apprehension, renders it so tragical, and is the occasion of its acting in reality such dismal Tragedys in the World. And my Notion is, that provided we treat Religion with good Manners, we can never use too much *good Humour*, or examine it with too much *Freedom* and *Familiarity*. For, if it be genuine and sincere, it will not only stand the Proof, but thrive and gain advantage from hence: if it be spurious, or mix'd with any Imposture, it will be detected and expos'd.

THE melancholy way in which we have been taught Religion, makes us unapt to think of it in good Humour. 'Tis in Adversity chiefly, or in ill Health, under Affliction, or Disturbance of Mind, or Discomposure of Temper, that we have recourse to it. Tho in reality we are never so unfit to think of it as at such a heavy and dark Hour. We can never be fit to contemplate any thing above us, when  
we



we are in no condition to look into our selves, and calmly examine the Temper of our own Mind and Passions. For then it is we see Wrath, and Fury, and Revenge, and Terrors *in the DEITY*; when we are full of Disturbances and Fears *within*, and have, by Sufferance and Anxiety, lost so much of the natural Calm and Easiness of our Temper.

WE must not only be in ordinary good Humour, but in the best of Humours, and in the sweetest, kindest Disposition of our Lives, to understand well what *true Goodness* is, and what those *Attributes* imply, which we ascribe with such Applause and Honour to *the DEITY*. We shall then be able to see best, whether those Forms of Justice, those Degrees of Punishment, that Temper of Resentment, and those Measures of Offence and Indignation, which we vulgarly suppose in GOD, are suitable to those original Ideas of *Goodness*, which the same Divine Being, or Nature under him, has implanted in us, and which we must necessarily presuppose, in order to give him Praise or Honour in any kind. This, my Lord, is the Security against all Superstition: To remember, that there is nothing in GOD but what is *Godlike*; and that He is either *not at all*, or *truly and perfectly Good*. But when we are afraid to use our Reason freely,



Sect. 4. freely, even on that very Question, “Whether He really *be*, or *not* ;” we then actually presume him *bad*, and flatly contradict that pretended Character of Goodness and Greatness ; whilst we discover this Mistrust of his Temper, and fear his Anger and Resentment, in the case of this *Freedom of INQUIRY*.

WE have a notable Instance of this *Freedom* in one of our sacred Authors. As patient as JOB is said to be, it cannot be denied that he makes bold enough with GOD, and takes his Providence roundly to task. His Friends, indeed, plead hard with him, and use all Arguments, right or wrong, to patch up Objections, and set the Affairs of Providence upon an equal foot. They make a merit of saying all the Good they can of GOD, at the very stretch of their Reason, and sometimes quite beyond it. But this, in JOB’s opinion, is \* *flattering GOD, accepting of GOD’s Person*, and even *mocking him*. And no wonder. For, what merit can there be in believing GOD, or his *Providence*, upon frivolous and weak grounds ? What Virtue in assuming an Opinion contrary to the appearance of Things, and resolving to hear nothing which may be said against it ? Excellent Character of the GOD of *Truth* ! that he shou’d be offended at us, for having refus’d

---

\* Chap. xiii. ver. 7, 8, 9, & 10.



to put the lye upon our Understandings, Sect. 4  
 as much as in us lay, and be satisfy'd with  
 us for having believ'd at a venture, and  
 against our Reason, what might have been  
 the greatest Falshood in the world, for any  
 thing we cou'd bring as a Proof or Evi-  
 dence to the contrary!

IT is impossible that any besides an ill-natur'd Man can wish against the Being of a GOD: for this is wishing against the Publick, and even against one's private Good too, if rightly understood. But if a Man has not any such Ill-will to stifle his Belief, he must have surely an unhappy Opinion of GOD, and believe him not so good by far as he knows *Himself* to be, if he imagines that an impartial Use of his Reason, in any matter of Speculation whatsoever, can make him run any risk Hereafter; and that a mean *Denial of his Reason*, and an *Affectation of Belief* in any Point too hard for his Understanding, can intitle him to any Favour in another World. This is being *Sycophants* in Religion, mere *Parasites* of Devotion. 'Tis using GOD as the crafty \* Beggars use those they address to, when they are ignorant of their Quality. The Novices amongst 'em may innocently come out, perhaps, with a *Good Sir*, or a *Good Forsooth*! But with the old Stagers, no matter whom they meet in a Coach, 'tis

---

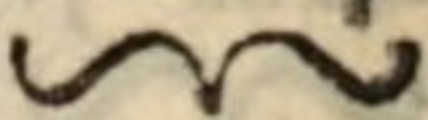
\* VOL. III. p. 125, 6, 7, 8.



Sect 4. always *Good your Honour !* or *Good your Lordship !* or *your Ladyship !* For if there shou'd be really a *Lord* in the case, we shou'd be undone (say they) for want of giving the Title : but if the Party shou'd be no *Lord*, there wou'd be no Offence ; it wou'd not be ill taken.

AND thus it is in Religion. We are highly concern'd how to *beg right* ; and think all depends upon hitting the *Title*, and making *a good Guess*. 'Tis the most beggarly Refuge imaginable, which is so mightily cry'd up, and stands as a great Maxim with many able Men ; “ That they  
 “ shou'd strive to have *Faith*, and believe  
 “ to the utmost : because if, after all, there  
 “ be nothing in the matter, there will be  
 “ no harm in being thus deceiv'd ; but if  
 “ there be any thing, it will be fatal for  
 “ them not to have believ'd to the full.” But they are so far mistaken, that whilst they have this Thought, 'tis certain they can never believe either to their Satisfaction and Happiness in this World, or with any advantage of Recommendation to another. For besides that our Reason, which knows the Cheat, will never rest thorowly satisfy'd on such a Bottom, but turn us often a-drift, and toss us in a Sea of Doubt and Perplexity ; we cannot but actually grow *worse* in our Religion, and entertain *a worse* Opinion still of a *Supreme*  
 DEITY,



DEITY, whilst our Belief is founded on Sect 4  
so injurious a Thought of him. 

To love the Publick, to study universal Good, and to promote the Interest of the whole World, as far as lies within our power, is surely the Height of Goodness, and makes that Temper which we call *Divine*. In this Temper, my Lord, (for surely you shou'd know it well) 'tis natural for us to wish that others shou'd partake with us, by being convinc'd of the Sincerity of our Example. 'Tis natural for us to wish our Merit shou'd be known; particularly, if it be our fortune to have serv'd a Nation as a good Minister; or as some Prince, or Father of a Country, to have render'd happy a considerable Part of Mankind under our Care. But if it happen'd, that of this number there shou'd be some so ignorantly bred, and of so remote a Province, as to have lain out of the hearing of our Name and Actions; or hearing of 'em, shou'd be so puzzl'd with odd and contrary Storys told up and down concerning us, that they knew not what to think, whether there were really in the World any such Person as our-self: Shou'd we not, in good truth, be ridiculous to take offence at this? And shou'd we not pass for extravagantly morose and ill-humour'd, if instead of treating the matter in *Raillery*, we shou'd think in earnest  
of



Sect 5. of *revenging our-selves* on the offending Partys, who, out of their rustick Ignorance, ill Judgment, or Incredulity, had detracted from our Renown?

How shall we say then? Does it really deserve Praise to be thus concern'd about it? Is the doing Good for *Glory's* sake, so divine a thing? or, Is it not diviner, to do Good even where it may be thought inglorious, even to the Ingrateful, and to those who are wholly insensible of the Good they receive? How comes it then, that what is so *divine* in us, shou'd lose its Character in the *Divine Being*? And that according as *the DEITY* is represented to us, he shou'd more resemble the weak, \* womanish, and impotent part of our Nature, than the generous, manly, and divine?

## S E C T. V.

ONE wou'd think, my Lord, it were in reality no hard thing to know our own Weaknesses at first sight, and distinguish the Features of human Frailty, with which we are so well acquainted. One wou'd think it were easy to understand, that Provocation and Offence, Anger, Revenge, Jealousy in point of Honour or Power, Love of Fame, Glory, and the like, belong only to limited Be-

---

\* *Infra*, p. 331. And VOL. III. p. 306.



ings, and are necessarily excluded a Being Sect 5.  
 which is perfect and universal. But if we  
 have never settled with our-selves any  
 Notion of what is *morally excellent*; or if  
 we cannot trust to that Reason which  
 tells us, that nothing beside *what is so*, can  
 have place in *the DEITY*; we can nei-  
 ther trust to any thing which others relate  
 of him, or which he himself reveals to us.  
 We must be satisfy'd before-hand, that he  
 is *good*, and cannot deceive us. Without  
 this, there can be no real religious Faith,  
 or Confidence. Now, if there be really  
 something previous to Revelation, some  
 antecedent Demonstration of Reason, to  
 assure us that GOD *is*, and withal, that  
 he is *so good* as not to deceive us; the  
 same Reason, if we will trust to it, will  
 demonstrate to us, that GOD is *so good*  
 as to exceed the very best of us *in Good-*  
*ness*. And after this manner we can have  
 no Dread or Suspicion to render us uneasy:  
 for it is *Malice* only, and not *Goodness*,  
 which can make us afraid.

THERE is an odd way of reasoning,  
 but in certain Distempers of Mind very  
 sovereign to those who can apply it;  
 and it is this: "There can be no Malice  
 " but where Interests are oppos'd. A  
 " universal Being can have no Interest  
 " opposite; and therefore can have no  
 " Malice." If there be *a general Mind*,



Sect. 5. it can have no *particular* Interest: But  
 ~~~~~ the general Good, or Good of the Whole,  
 and its own private Good, must of ne-
 cessity be one and the same. It can in-
 tend nothing besides, nor aim at any
 thing beyond, nor be provok'd to any
 thing contrary. So that we have only
 to consider, whether there be really such
 a thing as a *Mind which has relation to the*
Whole, or not. For if unhappily there be
no Mind, we may comfort our selves,
 however, that Nature has *no Malice*: If
 there be really a MIND, we may rest
 satisfy'd, that it is *the best-natur'd one in*
the World. The last Case, one wou'd ima-
 gine, shou'd be the most comfortable;
 and the Notion of a *common Parent* less
 frightful than that of *forlorn Nature*, and
a fatherless World. Tho, as Religion
 stands amongst us, there are many good
 People who wou'd have less Fear in being
 thus expos'd; and wou'd be easier, per-
 haps, in their Minds, if they were assur'd
 they had only mere *Chance* to trust to.
 For no body trembles to think there shou'd
 be *no God*; but rather that there *shou'd*
be one. This however wou'd be other-
 wise, if *Deity* were thought as kindly
 of as *Humanity*; and we cou'd be per-
 suaded to believe, that if there really
 was a GOD, *the highest Goodness* must of
 necessity belong to him, without any of
 those

those * Defects of Passion, those Mean-Sect. 5.
nesses and Imperfections which we ac-
knowledg such in our-selves, which as good
Men we endeavour all we can to be su-
perior to, and which we find we every day
conquer as we grow better.

METHINKS, my Lord, it wou'd be
well for us, if before † we ascended into
the higher Regions of *Divinity*, we wou'd
vouchsafe to descend a little into *our-*
selves, and bestow some poor Thoughts
upon plain honest *Morals*. When we had
once look'd into our-selves, and distin-
guish'd well the nature of our own Af-
fections, we shou'd probably be fitter
Judges of *the Divineness* of a Character,
and discern better what Affections were
futable or unfutable to *a perfect Being*.
We might then understand how to *love*
and *praise*, when we had acquir'd some
consistent Notion of what was *laudable* or
lovely. Otherwise we might chance to do
GOD little Honour, when we intended
him the most. For 'tis hard to imagine
what Honour can arise to *the DEITY*

* For my own part, says honest PLUTARCH, I had ra-
ther Men shou'd say of me, "That there neither is, nor ever
" was such a one as PLUTARCH;" than they should say,
"There was a PLUTARCH, an unsteddy, changeable, ea-
" sily provokable, and revengeful Man;" Ἀνθρώπου ἀέελαστον,
"εὐμετάβολον, εὐχερὲς πρὸς ὀργήν, μηρόλυτον, &c." *Plu-*
tarch. de Superstitione. See VOL. III. p. 127.

† Vol. III. p. 37. and 202, 203. in the Notes.

Sect. 5. from the Praises of Creatures, who are
 ~~~~~ unable to discern what is *praise-worthy* or  
*excellent* in their own kind.

IF a Musician were cry'd up to the Skys by a certain Set of People who had no Ear in Musick, he wou'd surely be put to the blush; and cou'd hardly, with a good Countenance, accept the Benevolence of his Auditors, till they had acquir'd a more competent Apprehension of him, and cou'd by their own Senses find out something really good in his Performance. Till this were brought about, there wou'd be little *Glory* in the case; and the Musician, tho ever so vain, wou'd have little reason to be contented.

THEY who affect Praise the most, had rather not be taken notice of, than be impertinently applauded. I know not how it comes about, that HE who is ever said to do Good the most disinterestedly, shou'd be thought desirous of being prais'd so lavishly, and be suppos'd to set so high a Rate upon so cheap and low a Thing, as *ignorant Commendation* and *forc'd Applause*.

'TIS not the same with *Goodness* as with other Qualitys, which we may understand very well, and yet not possess. We may have an excellent Ear in *Musick*,  
 I with-



without being able to perform in any Sect. 6. kind. We may judg well of *Poetry*, without being Poets, or possessing the least of a Poetick Vein : But we can have no tolerable Notion of *Goodness*, without being tolerably *good*. So that if the *Praise* of a Divine Being be so great a part of his Worship, we shou'd, methinks, learn *Goodness*, were it for nothing else than that we might learn, in some tolerable manner, how *to praise*. For the praise of Goodness from an unsound hollow Heart, must certainly make the greatest Dissonance in the world.

## S E C T. VI.

OTHER Reasons, my Lord, there are, why this plain home-spun Philosophy, of looking into our-selves, may do us wondrous service, in rectifying our Errors in Religion. For there is a sort of Enthusiasm of second hand. And when Men find no original Commotions in themselves, no prepossessing *Panick* which bewitches 'em ; they are apt still, by the Testimony of others, to be impos'd on, and led credulously into the Belief of many false Miracles. And this Habit may make 'em variable, and of a very inconstant Faith, easy to be carry'd away with every Wind of Doctrine, and addicted to every upstart Sect or Superstition. But the knowledg of our Passions in their very

D 3

Seeds,



Sect. 6. Seeds, the measuring well the Growth and  
 ~~~~~ Progress of Enthusiasm, and the judging  
 rightly of its natural Force, and what
 command it has over our very * Senses,
 may teach us to oppose more successfully
 those Delusions which come arm'd with the
 specious Pretext of moral Certainty, and
Matter of Fact.

THE new prophesying Sect, I made
 mention of above, pretend, it seems, a-
 mong many other Miracles, to have had a
 most signal one, acted premeditately, and
 with warning, before many hundreds of
 People, who actually give Testimony to
 the Truth of it. But I wou'd only ask,
 Whether there were present, among those
 hundreds, any one Person, who having
 never been of their *Sect*, or addicted to
 their Way, will give the same Testimony
 with them? I must not be contented to
 ask, Whether such a one had been wholly
 free of that particular Enthusiasm? but,
 Whether, before that time, he was esteem'd
 of so sound a Judgment, and clear a Head,
 as to be wholly free of *Melancholy*, and
 in all likelihood incapable of all Enthu-
 siasm besides? For otherwise, the *Panick*
 may have been caught; the Evidence of
 the Senses lost, as in a Dream; and the
 Imagination so inflam'd, as in a moment to

* VOL. III. p. 39, 40. & 66, 67, 68.

have burnt up every Particle of Judgment Sect. 6. and Reason. The combustible Matters lie prepar'd within, and ready to take fire at a Spark ; but chiefly in a * Multitude seiz'd with the same Spirit. No wonder if the Blaze rises so of a sudden ; when innumerable Eyes glow with the Passion, and heaving Breasts are labouring with Inspiration : when not the Aspect only, but the very Breath and Exhalations of Men are infectious, and the inspiring Disease imparts it-self by insensible Transpiration. I am not a Divine good enough to resolve what *Spirit* that was which prov'd so catching among the antient Prophets, that even the profane † SAUL was taken by it. But I learn from Holy Scripture, that there was *the* † *evil*, as well as *the good Spirit* of Prophecy. And I find by present Experience, as well as by all Historys, Sacred and Profane, that the Operation of this *Spirit* is every where the same, as to the bodily Organs.

A GENTLEMAN who has writ lately in defence of reviv'd Prophecy, and has since fallen himself into the *prophetick Extasys*, tells us, “ That the antient Prophets “ had the Spirit of GOD upon them *under Extasy*, with divers strange Gestures

* VOL. III. p. 66. in the Notes.

† See 1 Kings ch. xxii. ver. 20, &c. 2 Chron. ch. xviii. ver. 19, &c. And VOL. III. p. 116, 117.

Sect. 6. “ of Body denominating them Madmen,
 “ (or Enthusiasts) as appears evidently,
 “ *says he*, in the Instances of BALAAM,
 “ SAUL, DAVID, EZEKIEL, DANIEL,
 “ &c.” And he proceeds to justify this
 by *the Practice* of the Apostolick Times,
 and by *the Regulation* which the * Apostle
 himself applies to these seemingly irregu-
 lar *Gifts*, so frequent and ordinary (as our
 Author pretends) in the primitive Church,
 on the first rise and spreading of Christianity.
 But I leave it to him to make the Resem-
 blance as well as he can between his own
 and the Apostolick way. I only know,
 that the Symptoms he describes, and which
 himself (poor Gentleman!) labours under,
 are as *Heathenish* as he can possibly pre-
 tend them to be *Christian*. And when I
 saw him lately under an *Agitation* (as they
 call it) uttering Prophecy in a pompous
Latin Style, of which, out of his Extasy,
 it seems, he is wholly incapable; it brought
 into my mind the *Latin* Poet’s Description
 of the SIBYL, whose Agonys were so per-
 fectly like these.

† ——— *Subitò non vultus, non color unus,
 Non comptæ mansere comæ; sed pectus
 anhelum,
 Et rabie fera corda tument; majorque
 videri*

* 1 Cor. ch. xiv.

† Virg. Æn. lib. 6.

Nec mortale sonans : afflata est Numine Sect. 6.
quando

Jam propiore Dei———

And again presently after :

———*Immanis in antro*

*Bacchatur Vates, magnum si pectore possit
 Excussisse Deum : tanto magis Ille fatigat
 Os rabidum, fera corda domans, FINGIT-
 QUE PREMENDO.*

Which is the very Style of our experienc'd Author. “ For the Inspir'd (*says he*) undergo a Probation, wherein the Spirit, by frequent Agitations, *forms the Organs*, ordinarily for a Month or two before *Utterance*.”

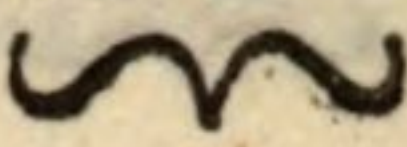
THE Roman Historian, speaking of a most horrible Enthusiasm which broke out in ROME long before his days, describes this Spirit of Prophecy ; *Viros velut mente captâ, cum jactatione fanaticâ corporis vaticinari.* Liv. 39. The detestable things which are further related of these Enthusiasts, I wou'd not willingly transcribe : but the Senate's mild Decree in so execrable a Case, I can't omit copying ; being satisfy'd, that tho your Lordship has read it before now, you can read it again and again with admiration : *In reliquum deinde (says Livy) S. C. cautum est, &c. Si quis tale sacrum solenne*

Sect. 6. *solenne & necessarium duceret, nec sine Religione & Piaculo se id omittere posse; apud Prætorem Urbanum profiteretur: Prætor Senatum consuleret. Si ei permissum esset, cum in Senatu centum nomina essent, ita id sacrum faceret; dum ne plus quinque sacrificio interessent, neu qua pecunia communis, neu quis Magister sacrorum, aut Sacerdos esset.*

So necessary it is to give way to this Distemper of *Enthusiasm*, that even that Philosopher who bent the whole Force of his Philosophy against Superstition, appears to have left room for visionary Fancy, and to have indirectly tolerated Enthusiasm. For it is hard to imagine, that one who had so little religious Faith as *EPICURUS*, shou'd have so vulgar a Credulity, as to believe those accounts of Armys and Castles in the Air, and such visionary *Phænomena*. Yet he allows them; and then thinks to solve 'em by his *Effluvia*, and Aerial Looking-glasses, and I know not what other stuff: which his *Latin* Poet, however, sets off beautifully, as he does all.

* — *Rerum Simulacra vagari
Multa, modis multis, in cunctas undique
parteis
Tenuia, quæ facile inter se junguntur
in auris,*

* *Lucret. lib. 4.*

Obvia cū veniunt, ut aranea bracteaeque Sect 6.
auri 

* * * * *
 * * * * *

Centauros itaque, & Scyllarum Membra
videmus,

Cerbereasque canum facies, simulacraque
eorum

Quorum morte obita tellus amplectitur ossa:
Omne genus quoniam passim simulacra fe-
runtur,

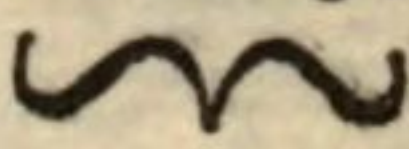
Partim sponte suā quæ fiunt aere in ipso;
Partim quæ variis ab rebus cumq; recedunt.

'T WAS a sign this Philosopher believ'd
 there was a good Stock of *Visionary Spirit*
 originally in Human Nature. He was so
 satisfy'd that Men were inclin'd to see Vi-
 sions, that rather than they shou'd go
 without, he chose to make 'em to their
 hand. Notwithstanding he deny'd the
 Principles of Religion to be * *natural*,
 he was forc'd tacitly to allow there was
 a wondrous Disposition in Mankind to-
 wards *supernatural Objects*; and that if
 these Ideas were vain, they were yet in a
 manner *innate*, or such as Men were really
 born to, and cou'd hardly by any means
 avoid. From which Concession, a Divine,
 methinks, might raise a good Argument
 against him, for the *Truth* as well as the
Usefulness of RELIGION. But so it is;

* *Infra*, pag. 117.

Sect. 6. whether the Matter of Apparition be true or false, the Symptoms are the same, and the Passion of equal force in the Person who is Vision-struck. The *Lymphatici* of the *Latins* were the *Nympholepti* of the *Greeks*. They were Persons said to have seen some Species of Divinity, as either some rural *Deity*, or *Nymph*; which threw them into such Transports as overcame their Reason. The Extasys express'd themselves outwardly in Quakings, Tremblings, Tossings of the Head and Limbs, *Agitations*, and (as *Livy* calls them) *Fanatical Throws* or Convulsions, extemporary Prayer, Prophecy, Singing, and the like. All Nations have their *Lymphaticks* of some kind or another; and all Churches, Heathen as well as Christian, have had their Complaints against *Fanaticism*.

ONE wou'd think the Antients imagin'd this Disease had some relation to that which they call'd *Hydrophoby*. Whether the antient *Lymphaticks* had any way like that of biting, to communicate the Rage of their Distemper, I can't so positively determine. But certain Fanaticks there have been since the time of the Antients, who have had a most prosperous Faculty of communicating the Appetite of the Teeth. For since first the snappish Spirit got up in Religion, all Sects have been at it, as the saying is, *Tooth and Nail*; and

and are never better pleas'd, than in wor- Sect. 6.
rying one another without mercy. 

So far indeed the innocent kind of Fanaticism extends it-self, that when the Party is struck by the Apparition, there follows always an Itch of imparting it, and kindling the same Fire in other Breasts. For thus *Poets* are Fanaticks too. And thus HORACE either is, or feigns himself *Lymphatick*, and shews what an Effect the Vision of the *Nymphs* and BACCHUS had on him.

* *Bacchum in remotis carmina rupibus
Vidi docentem, credite posteri,
NYMPHASque discentes——
Evæ ! recenti mens trepidat metu,
Plenoque Bacchi pectore turbidum*
† LYMPHATOUR———as
Heinsius reads.

No *Poet* (as I ventur'd to say at first to your Lordship) can do any thing great in his own way, without the Imagination or Supposition of a *Divine Presence*, which may raise him to some degree of this Passion we are speaking of. Even the cold

* Od. 19. lib. 2.

† So again, *Sat. 5. ver. 97. Gnatia Lymphis Iratis exstructa* : where HORACE wittily treats the People of *Gnatia* as *Lymphaticks* and Enthusiasts, for believing a Miracle of their Priests : *Credat Judeus Apella. Hor. ibid.* See HEINSIUS and TORRENTIUS ; and the Quotation in the following Notes, ὑπὸ τῶν Νυμφῶν, &c.

Sect. 7. *LUCRETIUS* * makes use of Inspiration, when he writes against it; and is forc'd to raise an Apparition of *Nature*, in a Divine Form, to animate and conduct him in his very Work of degrading Nature, and despoiling her of all her seeming Wisdom and Divinity.

† *Alma VENUS, cœli subter labentia signa*
Quæ mare navigerum, quæ terras frugi-
ferenteis
Concelebras————— (nas,
Quæ quoniam rerum naturam sola guber-
Nec sine te quidquam dias in luminis oras
Exoritur, neque fit lætum neque amabile
quidquam :
Te sociam studeo scribundis versibus esse,
Quos Ego de rerum naturâ pangere conor
MEMMIADÆ nostro.

S E C T. VII.

TH E only thing, my Lord, I wou'd infer from all this, is, that **ENTHUSIASM** is wonderfully powerful and extensive; that it is a matter of nice Judgment, and the hardest thing in the world to know fully and distinctly; since even † *Atheism* is not exempt from it. For, as some have well remark'd, there have been *Enthusiastical Atheists*. Nor can Divine In-

* VOL. III. p. 32.

† *Lucret. lib. 1.*

‡ VOL. III. p. 63, 64.

piration, by its outward Marks, be easily Sect. 7.
distinguish'd from it. For Inspiration is
a *real* feeling of the Divine Presence, and
Enthusiasm a *false* one. But the Passion
they raise is much alike. For when the
Mind is taken up in Vision, and fixes its
view either on any real Object, or mere
Specter of Divinity; when it sees, or
thinks it sees any thing prodigious, and
more than human; its Horror, Delight,
Confusion, Fear, Admiration, or what-
ever Passion belongs to it, or is uppermost
on this occasion, will have something vast,
immane, and (as Painters say) *beyond Life*.
And this is what gave occasion to the name
of *Fanaticism*, as it was us'd by the An-
tients in its original Sense, for an *Appa-
rition* transporting the Mind.

SOMETHING there will be of Extra-
vagance and Fury, when the Ideas or Ima-
ges receiv'd are too big for the narrow
human Vessel to contain. So that *Inspi-
ration* may be justly call'd *Divine EN-
THUSIASM*: For the Word it-self signifies
Divine Presence, and was made use of by
the Philosopher whom the earliest Christian
Fathers call'd *Divine*, to express whatever
was sublime in human Passions *. This
was

* Ἄρ' οἶδ' ὅτι ὑπὸ τῶν Νυμφῶν ἐκ περινοίας σαφῶς Ἐνθουσι-
άσω..... Τόσαῦτα μὲν σοι καὶ ἐπὶ πλείῳ ἔχω Μανίας γινόμενης
ὑπὸ θεῶν λέγειν καλὰ ἔργα, &c. Phædr. Καὶ τὰς πολλήναις
ἔχ' ἡκιστα τέπων φαίμεν αὖν Θεῖας τε εἶναι καὶ Ἐνθουσιάζειν. Meno.
Ἐγγων

Sect. 7. was the Spirit he allotted to *Heroes, Statesmen, Poets, Orators, Musicians*, and even *Philosophers* themselves. Nor can we, of our own accord, forbear ascribing to a * noble ENTHUSIASM, whatever is greatly perform'd by any of *These*. So that almost all of us know something of this Principle. But to know it as we shou'd do, and discern it in its several kinds, both in our-selves, and others; this is the great Work, and by this means alone we can hope to avoid Delusion. For *to judg the Spirits whether they are of God*, we must antecedently *judg our own Spirit*; whether it be of *Reason and sound Sense*; whether it be fit to *judg* at all, by being sedate, cool, and impartial; free of every byassing Passion, every giddy Vapor, or melancholy Fume. This is the first Knowledg and previous Judgment: “ To understand *ourselves*, and know *what Spirit we are of*.” Afterwards we may judg the *Spirit* in others, consider what their personal Merit is, and

Ἐγνων ἔν αὐ καὶ πρὸ τῶν ποιητῶν ἐν ὀλίγῳ τῆτο ὅτι ἔ σοφία ποιοῖεν, ἀλλὰ φύσει πνὶ καὶ Ἐνθουσιάζοντες ὥσπερ οἱ θεομαίνοντες καὶ χρησμώδοι. Apol. In particular as to *Philosophers*, PLUTARCH tells us, 'twas the Complaint of some of the four old Romans, when Learning first came to them from Greece, that their Youth grew *Enthusiastick* with Philosophy. For speaking of one of the Philosophers of the Athenian Embassy, he says, Ἐρωτα δεινὸν ἐμβέβληκε τοῖς νέοις ὑφ' ἑ τῶν ἄλλων ἡδονῶν καὶ διαλειβῶν ἐκπέσοντες Ἐνθουσιῶσι πρὸ φιλοσοφίαν. Plut. in vit. Cat. Major.

* Of this Passion, in the nobler and higher sense, see more, VOL. II. p. 75, 76, 393, 394, &c. and VOL. III. p. 30, 33, 34, 37.

prove

prove the Validity of their Testimony by Sect. 7. the Solidity of their Brain. By this means we may prepare our-selves with some *Antidote* against Enthusiasm. And this is what I have dar'd affirm is best perform'd by keeping to GOOD HUMOUR. For otherwise the Remedy it-self may turn to the Disease.

AND now, my Lord, having, after all, in some measure justify'd ENTHUSIASM, and own'd the Word ; if I appear extravagant, in addressing to you after the manner I have done, you must allow me to plead an *Impulse*. You must suppose me (as with truth you may) most passionately your's ; and with that Kindness which is natural to you on other occasions, you must tolerate your *Enthusiastick Friend*, who, excepting only in the case of this over-forward *Zeal*, must ever appear, with the highest Respect,

MY LORD,

Your Lordship's, &c.

TREATISE II.

VIZ.

Sensus Communis :

AN

ESSAY

ON THE

FREEDOM

OF

WIT and HUMOUR.

In a LETTER to a Friend.

—*Hæc urget Lupus, hæc Canis—*

Hor. Sat. 2. Lib. 2.

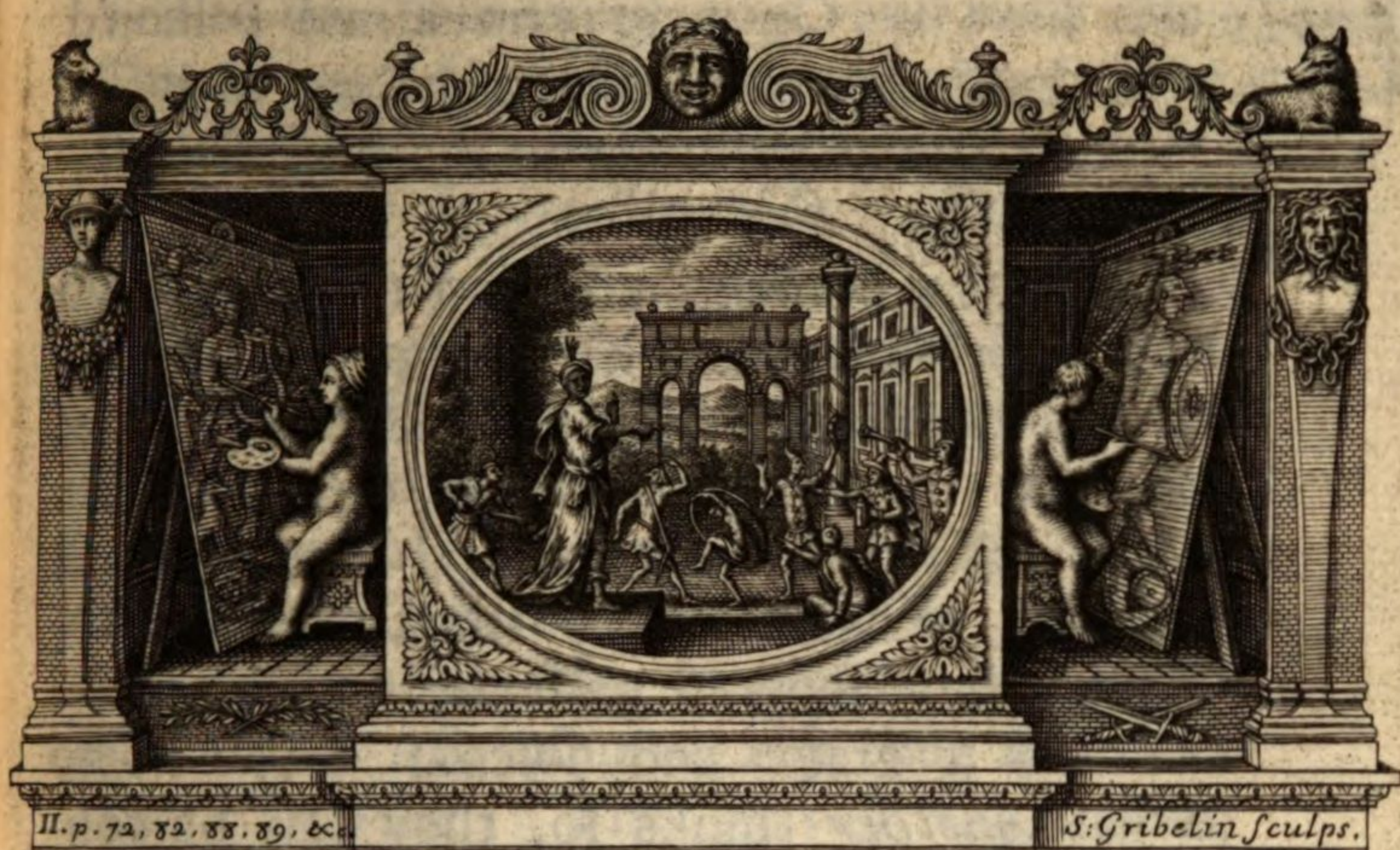
Printed first in the Year M.DCC.IX.

TREATISE II.
NEW
Sensus Communis:
AN
ESSAY
ON THE
FREEDOM
OF
WIT and HUMOUR.

In a LETTER to a Friend.

—Hic regit Lapis, hic Curia—
Hor. Sat. 2. Lib. 2.

Printed and sold in the Year M.DCC.IX.



A N
E S S A Y, &c.

P A R T I.

S E C T. I.

I H A V E been considering (my Friend!) what your Fancy was, to express such a surprize as you did the other day, when I happen'd to speak to you in commendation of *Raillery*. Was it possible you should suppose me so grave a Man, as to dislike *all* Conversation of

Vol. I.

[E]

this

Part I. this kind? Or were you afraid I shou'd
 ~~~~~ not stand the trial, if you put me to it, by  
 making the experiment in *my own* Case?

I MUST confess, you had reason enough for your Caution; if you cou'd imagine me at the bottom so true a *Zealot*, as not to bear the least Raillery on my own Opinions. 'Tis the Case, I know, with Many. Whatever they think grave or solemn, they suppose must never be treated out of a grave and solemn way: Tho what *Another* thinks so, they can be contented to treat otherwise; and are forward to try the Edge of Ridicule against any Opinions besides *their own*.

THE Question is, Whether this be fair or no? and, Whether it be not just and reasonable, to make as free with our *own* Opinions, as with those of *other People*? For to be sparing in this case, may be look'd upon as a piece of Selfishness. We may be charg'd perhaps with wilful Ignorance and blind Idolatry, for having taken Opinions upon Trust, and consecrated in our-selves certain *Idol*-Notions, which we will never suffer to be unveil'd, or seen in open light. They may perhaps be Monsters, and not Divinitys, or Sacred Truths, which are kept thus choicely, in some dark Corner of our Minds: The Specters may impose on us, whilst we re-  
 fuse



fulse to turn 'em every way, and view their Sect. 1.  
Shapes and Complexions in every light. ~~~~~  
For that which can be shewn only in a cer-  
tain Light, is questionable. Truth, 'tis  
suppos'd, may bear *all* Lights: and *one* of  
those principal Lights or natural Mediums,  
by which Things are to be view'd, in or-  
der to a thorow Recognition, is *Ridicule*  
it-self, or that Manner of Proof by which  
we discern whatever is liable to just Rail-  
lery in any Subject. So much, at least, is  
allow'd by All, who at any time appeal to  
this *Criterion*. The gravest Gentlemen,  
even in the gravest Subjects, are suppos'd  
to acknowledg this: and can have no  
Right, 'tis thought, to deny others the  
Freedom of this Appeal; whilst they are  
free to censure like other Men, and in their  
gravest Arguments make no scruple to ask,  
*Is it not Ridiculous?*

OF this Affair, therefore, I design you  
shou'd know fully what my Sentiments  
are. And by this means you will be able  
to judg of me; whether I was sincere the  
other day in the Defence of *Raillery*, and  
can continue still to plead for those inge-  
nious Friends of ours, who are often cen-  
sur'd for their Humour of this kind, and  
for the Freedom they take in such an airy  
way of Conversation and Writing.





## S E C T. II.

I N GOOD earnest, when one considers what use is sometimes made of this Species of Wit, and to what an excess it has risen of late, in some Characters of the Age; one may be startled a little, and in doubt, what to think of the Practice, or whither this rallying Humour will at length carry us. It has pass'd from the Men of Pleasure to the Men of Business. Politicians have been infected with it: and the grave Affairs of State have been treated with an Air of *Irony* and *Banter*. The ablest Negotiators have been known the notablest *Buffoons*: the most celebrated Authors, the greatest Masters of *Burlesque*.

THERE is indeed a kind of *defensive Raillery* (if I may so call it) which I am willing enough to allow in Affairs of whatever kind; when the Spirit of Curiosity wou'd force a Discovery of more Truth than can conveniently be told. For we can never do more Injury to Truth, than by discovering too much of it, on some occasions. 'Tis the same with Understandings as with Eyes: To such a certain Size and Make just so much Light is necessary, and no more. Whatever is beyond, brings Darkness and Confusion.



'Tis real Humanity and Kindness, to hide strong Truths from tender Eyes. And to do this by a pleasant Amusement, is easier and civiller, than by a harsh Denial, or remarkable Reserve. But to go about industriously to confound Men, in a mysterious manner, and to make advantage or draw pleasure from that Perplexity they are thrown into, by such uncertain Talk ; is as unhandfom in a way of Raillery, as when done with the greatest Seriousness, or in the most solemn way of Deceit. It may be necessary, as well now as heretofore, for wise Men to speak in *Parables*, and with a double Meaning, that the Enemy may be amus'd, and they only *who have Ears to hear, may hear*. But 'tis certainly a mean, impotent, and dull sort of Wit, which amuses all alike, and leaves the most sensible Man, and even a Friend, equally in doubt, and at a loss to understand what one's real Mind is, upon any Subject.

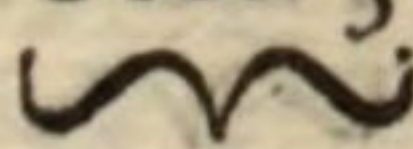
THIS is that *gross* sort of *Raillery*, which is so offensive in good Company. And indeed there is as much difference between one sort and another, as between Fair-dealing and Hypocrisy ; or between the genteelest Wit, and the most scurrilous Buffoonery. But by Freedom of Conversation this illiberal kind of Wit will lose



Part I. its Credit. For Wit is its own Remedy.

~~~~~ Liberty and Commerce bring it to its true Standard. The only danger is, the laying an Embargo. The same thing happens here, as in the Case of *Trade*. Impositions and Restrictions reduce it to a low Ebb: Nothing is so advantageous to it as a *Free-Port*.

WE have seen in our own time the Decline and Ruin of a false sort of Wit, which so much delighted our Ancestors, that their Poems and Plays, as well as Sermons, were full of it. All Humour had something of *the Quibble*. The very Language of the Court was *Punning*. But 'tis now banish'd the Town, and all good Company: There are only some few Footsteps of it in the Country; and it seems at last confin'd to the Nurserys of Youth, as the chief Entertainment of Pedants and their Pupils. And thus in other respects *Wit* will mend upon our hands, and *Humour* will refine it-self; if we take care not to tamper with it, and bring it under Constraint, by severe Usage and rigorous Prescriptions. All Politeness is owing to Liberty. We polish one another, and rub off our Corners and rough Sides by a sort of *amicable Collision*. To restrain this, is inevitably to bring a Rust upon Mens Understandings. 'Tis a destroying of Civility, Good Breeding, and even

even Charity it-self, under pretence of main- Sect. 3.
taining it. 

S E C T. III.

TO describe true *Raillery* wou'd be as hard a matter, and perhaps as little to the purpose, as to define *Good Breeding*. None can understand the Speculation, beside those who have the Practice. Yet every-one thinks himself *well-bred*: and the formallest Pedant imagines he can railly with a good Grace and Humour. I have known some of those grave Gentlemen undertake to correct an Author for defending the Use of Raillery, who at the same time have upon every turn made use of that Weapon, tho they were naturally so very aukard at it. And this I believe may be observ'd in the Case of many Zealots, who have taken upon 'em to answer our modern Free-Writers. The Tragical Gentlemen, with the grim Aspect and Mein of true *Inquisitors*, have but an ill Grace when they vouchsafe to quit their Austerity, and be jocose and pleasant with an Adversary, whom they wou'd chuse to treat in a very different manner. For to do 'em justice, had they their Wills, I doubt not but their Conduct and Mein wou'd be pretty much of a-piece. They wou'd, in all probability, soon quit their Farce, and make a thorow Tragedy. But

Part I. at present there is nothing so ridiculous as
 ~~~~~ this JANUS-Face of Writers, who with  
 one Countenance force a Smile, and with  
 another show nothing beside Rage and Fu-  
 ry. Having enter'd the Lists, and agreed  
 to the fair Laws of Combat by Wit and Ar-  
 gument, they have no sooner prov'd their  
 Weapon, than you hear 'em crying aloud  
 for help, and delivering over to the *Secu-  
 lar Arm.*

THERE can't be a more preposterous  
 Sight than an *Executioner* and a *Merry-  
 ANDREW* acting their Part upon the same  
 Stage. Yet I am persuaded any-one will  
 find this to be the real Picture of certain  
 modern Zealots in their Controversial Wri-  
 tings. They are no more Masters of Gra-  
 vity, than they are of Good Humour.  
 The first always runs into harsh Severity,  
 and the latter into an aukard Buffoonery.  
 And thus between Anger and Pleasure,  
 Zeal and Drollery, their Writing has much  
 such a Grace as the Play of humourfom  
 Children, who, at the same instant, are  
 both peevish and wanton, and can laugh and  
 cry almost in one and the same breath.

How agreeable such Writings are like  
 to prove, and of what effect towards the  
 winning over or convincing those who are  
 suppos'd to be in Error, I need not go  
 about to explain. Nor can I wonder, on  
 this



this account, to hear those publick La-Sect. 3.  
mentations of Zealots, that whilst the  
Books of their Adversarys are so current,  
their Answers to 'em can hardly make  
their way into the World, or be taken the  
least notice of. *Pedantry* and *Bigotry*  
are Mill-stones able to sink the best Book,  
which carries the least part of their dead  
weight. The Temper of the Pedagogue  
sutes not with the Age. And the World,  
however it may be *taught*, will not be *tu-*  
*tor'd*. If a Philosopher speaks, Men hear  
him willingly, while he keeps to his Phi-  
losophy. So is a Christian heard, while  
he keeps to his profess'd Charity and  
Meekness. In a Gentleman we allow of  
Pleasantry and Raillery, as being manag'd  
always with good Breeding, and never  
gross or clownish. But if a mere Scho-  
lastick, intrenching upon all these Cha-  
racters, and writing as it were by Starts  
and Rebounds from one of these to ano-  
ther, appears upon the whole as little able  
to keep the Temper of Christianity, as to  
use the Reason of a Philosopher, or the  
Raillery of a Man of Breeding; what  
wonder is it, if the monstrous Product of  
such a jumbled Brain be ridiculous to the  
World?

If you think (my Friend!) that by  
this Description I have done wrong to  
these Zealot-Writers in religious Contro-  
versy;



Part I. verfy ; read only a few Pages in any one  
 of 'em (even where the Contest is not  
*Abroad*, but within their own *Pale*) and  
 then pronounce.

#### S E C T. IV.

**B**UT now that I have said thus much  
 concerning Authors and Writings, you  
 shall hear my Thoughts, as you have de-  
 sir'd, upon the Subject of *Conversation*,  
 and particularly a late One of a free kind,  
 which you remember I was present at,  
 with some Friends of yours, whom you  
 fancy'd I shou'd in great Gravity have  
 condemn'd.

'Twas, I must own, a very diverting  
 one, and perhaps not the less so, for end-  
 ing as abruptly as it did, and in such a  
 sort of Confusion, as almost brought to  
 nothing whatever had been advanc'd in  
 the Discourse before. Some Particulars of  
 this Conversation may not perhaps be so  
 proper to commit to Paper. 'Tis enough  
 that I put you in mind of the Conver-  
 sation in general. A great many fine  
 Schemes, 'tis true, were destroy'd ; many  
 grave Reasonings overturn'd : but this be-  
 ing done without offence to the Partys  
 concern'd, and with improvement to the  
 good Humour of the Company, it set the  
 Appetite the keener to such Conversations.

And



And I am persuaded, that had *Reason* her- Sect. 4.  
self been to judg of her own Interest, she  
wou'd have thought she receiv'd more ad-  
vantage in the main from that easy and fa-  
miliar way, than from the usual stiff Adhe-  
rence to a particular Opinion.

BUT perhaps you may still be in the  
same humour of not believing me in ear-  
nest. You may continue to tell me, I  
affect to be paradoxical, in commending a  
Conversation as advantageous to Reason,  
which ended in such a total Uncertainty  
of what Reason had seemingly so well  
establish'd.

TO this I answer, That according to  
the Notion I have of *Reason*, neither the  
written Treatises of the Learned, nor the  
set Discourses of the Eloquent, are able of  
themselves to teach the use of it. 'Tis  
the Habit alone of Reasoning, which can  
make a *Reasoner*. And Men can never be  
better invited to the Habit, than when  
they find Pleasure in it. A Freedom of  
Raillery, a Liberty in decent Language  
to question every thing, and an Allowance  
of unravelling or refuting any Argument,  
without offence to the Arguer, are the  
only Terms which can render such specu-  
lative Conversations any way agreeable.  
For to say truth, they have been render'd  
burdensom to Mankind by the Strictness  
of



Part I. of the Laws prescrib'd to 'em, and by the prevailing Pedantry and Bigotry of those who reign in 'em, and assume to themselves to be Dictators in these Provinces.

\* *SEMPER ego Auditor tantum!* is as natural a Case of Complaint in Divinity, in Morals, and in Philosophy, as it was of old, *the Satirist's*, in Poetry. *Vicissitude* is a mighty Law of Discourse, and mightily long'd for by Mankind. In matter of Reason, more is done in a minute or two, by way of Question and Reply, than by a continu'd Discourse of whole Hours. *Oration*s are fit only to move the Passions; And the Power of *Declamation* is to terrify, exalt, ravish, or delight, rather than satisfy or instruct. A free Conference is a close Fight. The other way, in comparison to it, is merely a Brandishing, or *Beating the Air*. To be obstructed therefore and manacled in Conferences, and to be confin'd to hear Orations on certain Subjects, must needs give us a Distaste, and render the Subjects so manag'd, as disagreeable as the Managers. Men had rather reason upon Trifles, so they may reason freely, and without the Imposition of Authority, than on the usefulest and best Subjects in the world, where they are held under a Restraint and Fear.



NOR is it a wonder that Men are generally such faint Reasoners, and care so little to argue strictly on any trivial Subject in Company ; when they dare so little exert their Reason in greater matters, and are forc'd to argue lamely, where they have need of the greatest Activity and Strength. The same thing therefore happens here as in strong and healthy Bodys, which are debar'd their natural Exercise, and confin'd in a narrow Space. They are forc'd to use odd Gestures and Contortions. They have a sort of Action, and move still, tho with the worst Grace imaginable. For the animal Spirits in such sound and active Limbs cannot lie dead, or without Employment. And thus the natural free Spirits of ingenious Men, if imprison'd and controul'd, will find out other ways of Motion to relieve themselves in their *Constraint* : and whether it be in Burlesque, Mimickry or Buffoonery, they will be glad at any rate to vent themselves, and be reveng'd on their *Constrainers*.

IF Men are forbid to speak their minds seriously on certain Subjects, they will do it ironically. If they are forbid to speak at all upon such Subjects, or if they find it really dangerous to do so ; they will then redouble their Disguise, involve them-



Part I. themselves in Mysteriousness, and talk so  
 as hardly to be understood, or at least not  
 plainly interpreted, by those who are dis-  
 pos'd to do 'em a mischief. And thus  
*Raillery* is brought more in fashion, and  
 runs into an Extreme. 'Tis the persecu-  
 ting Spirit has rais'd the *bantering* one :  
 And want of Liberty may account for  
 want of a true Politeness, and for the Cor-  
 ruption or wrong Use of Pleasantry and  
 Humour.

IF in this respect we strain the just mea-  
 sure of what we call *Urbanity*, and are apt  
 sometimes to take a Buffooning Rustick  
 Air, we may thank the ridiculous Solemnity  
 and sour Humour of our *Pedagogues* :  
 or rather, they may thank themselves, if  
 they in particular meet with the heaviest  
 of this kind of Treatment. For it will na-  
 turally fall heaviest, where the Constraint  
 has been the severest. The greater the  
 Weight is, the bitterer will be the Satire.  
 The higher the Slavery, the more exquisite  
 the Buffoonery.

THAT this is really so, may appear  
 by looking on those Countrys where the  
 spiritual Tyranny is highest. For the  
 greatest of Buffoons are the ITALIANS :  
 and in their Writings, in their freer sort  
 of Conversations, on their Theatres, and  
 in their Streets, Buffoonery and Burlesque  
 are



are in the highest vogue. 'Tis the on-Sect. 5.  
ly manner in which the poor cramp'd  
Wretches can discharge a free Thought.  
We must yield to 'em the Superiority in  
this sort of Wit. For what wonder is it  
if we, who have more of Liberty, have  
less Dexterity in that egregious way of  
Raillery and Ridicule?

## S E C T. V.

'TIS for this reason, I verily believe,  
that the Antients discover so little  
of this Spirit, and that there is hardly such  
a thing found as mere *Burlesque* in any  
Authors of the politer Ages. The man-  
ner indeed in which they treated the very  
gravest Subjects, was somewhat different  
from that of our days. Their Treatises  
were generally in a free and familiar Style.  
They chose to give us the Representation  
of real Discourse and Converſe, by treat-  
ing their Subjects in the way of \* *Dialogue*  
and free Debate. The Scene was commonly  
laid at Table, or in the publick Walks or  
Meeting-places; and the usual Wit and  
Humour of their real Discourses appear'd  
in those of their own composing. And  
this was fair. For without Wit and Hu-  
mour, *Reason* can hardly have its proof,  
or be distinguish'd. The Magisterial Voice

---

\* See the following Treatise, viz. *Soliloquy*, Part I. Sect. 3.  
and



Part I. and high Strain of the Pedagogue, commands Reverence and Awe. 'Tis of admirable use to keep Understandings at a distance, and out of reach. The other Manner, on the contrary, gives the fairest hold, and suffers an Antagonist to use his full Strength hand to hand, upon even ground.

'Tis not to be imagin'd what advantage the Reader has, when he can thus cope with his Author, who is willing to come on a fair Stage with him, and exchange the Tragick Buskin for an easier and more natural Gate and Habit. *Grime* and *Tone* are mighty Helps to Imposture. And many a formal Piece of Sophistry holds proof under a severe Brow, which wou'd not pass under an easy one. 'Twas the Saying of \* an antient Sage, " That Humour was the only Test of Gravity ; and Gravity, of Humour. For " a Subject which wou'd not bear Raillery, " was suspicious ; and a Jest which wou'd " not bear a serious Examination, was certainly false Wit."

BUT some Gentlemen there are so full of the Spirit of *Bigotry*, and false *Zeal*, that when they hear Principles examin'd, Sciences and Arts inquir'd into, and Mat-

---

\* GORGIAS LEONTINUS, *apud* Arist. *Rhetor. lib. 3. cap. 18.* Τὴν μὲν σπουδὴν διαφθείρειν γέλωτι, τὸν δὲ γέλωτα σπουδῇ ; which the Translator renders, *Seria Risu, Risum Seriis discutere.*



ters of Importance treated with this frank- Sect. 5.  
ness of Humour, they imagine presently ~~~~~  
that all Professions must fall to the ground,  
all Establishments come to ruin, and no-  
thing orderly or decent be left standing in  
the world. They fear, or pretend to fear,  
that Religion it-self will be endanger'd by  
this free way ; and are therefore as much  
alarm'd at this Liberty in private Conver-  
sation, and under prudent Management,  
as if it were grossly us'd in publick Com-  
pany, or before the solemnest Assembly.  
But the Case, as I apprehend it, is far dif-  
ferent. For you are to remember (my  
Friend !) that I am writing to you in de-  
fence only of the Liberty of *the Club*, and  
of that sort of Freedom which is taken  
amongst *Gentlemen* and *Friends*, who know  
one another perfectly well. And that 'tis  
natural for me to defend Liberty with this  
restriction, you may infer from the very  
Notion I have of Liberty it-self.

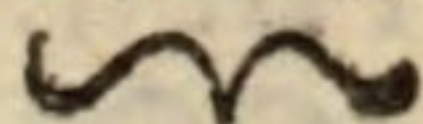
'Tis surely a Violation of the Freedom  
of publick Assemblys, for any one to take  
the Chair, who is neither call'd nor invited  
to it. To start Questions, or manage De-  
bates, which offend the publick Ear, is to  
be wanting in that Respect which is due to  
common Society. Such Subjects thou'd  
either not be treated at all in publick, or in  
such a manner as to occasion no Scandal or  
Disturbance. The Publick is not, on any



Part I. account, to be laugh'd at, to its face; or for  
reprehended for its Follies, as to make it  
think it-self contemn'd. And what is contrary to good Breeding, is in this respect as contrary to Liberty. It belongs to Men of slavish Principles, to affect a Superiority over *the Vulgar*, and to despise *the Multitude*. The Lovers of Mankind respect and honour Conventions and Societys of Men. And in mix'd Company, and Places where Men are met promiscuously on account of Diversion or Affairs, 'tis an Imposition and Hardship to force 'em to hear what they dislike, and to treat of Matters in a Dialect, which many who are present have perhaps been never us'd to. 'Tis a breach of the Harmony of publick Conversation, to take things in such a Key, as is above the common Reach, puts others to silence, and robs them of their *Privilege of Turn*. But as to private Society, and what passes in select Companys, where Friends meet knowingly, and with that very design of exercising their Wit, and looking freely into all Subjects; I see no pretence for any one to be offended at the way of Raillery and Humour, which is the very Life of such Conversations; the only thing which makes good Company, and frees it from the Formality of Business, and the Tutorage and Dogmaticalness of the Schools.



## S E C T. VI.



**T**O return therefore to our Argument. If the best of our modern Conversations are apt to run chiefly upon Trifles ; if rational Discourses (especially those of a deeper Speculation) have lost their credit, and are in disgrace because of their *Formality* ; there is reason for more allowance in the way of *Humour* and *Gaiety*. An easier Method of treating these Subjects, will make 'em more agreeable and familiar. To dispute about 'em, will be the same as about other Matters. They need not spoil good Company, or take from the Ease or Pleasure of a polite Conversation. And the oftner these Conversations are renew'd, the better will be their Effect. We shall grow better *Reasoners*, by reasoning pleasantly, and at our ease ; taking up, or laying down these Subjects, as we fancy. So that, upon the whole, I must own to you, I cannot be scandaliz'd at the Raillery you took notice of, nor at the Effect it had upon our Company. The Humour was agreeable, and the pleasant Confusion which the Conversation ended in, is at this time as pleasant to me upon Reflection ; when I consider, that instead of being discourag'd from resuming the Debate, we were so much the readier to meet again at any time, and dispute upon

F 2

the



Part I. the same Subjects, even with more ease and  
 ~~~~~ satisfaction than before.

WE had been a long while entertain'd, you know, upon the Subject of *Morality* and *Religion*. And amidst the different Opinions started and maintain'd by several of the Partys with great Life and Ingenuity ; one or other wou'd every now and then take the liberty to appeal to COMMON SENSE. Every-one allow'd the Appeal, and was willing to stand the trial. No-one but was assur'd *Common Sense* wou'd justify him. But when Issue was join'd, and the Cause examin'd at the Bar, there cou'd be no Judgment given. The Partys however were not less forward in renewing their Appeal, on the very next occasion which presented. No-one wou'd offer to call the Authority of the Court in question ; till a Gentleman, whose good Understanding was never yet brought in doubt, desir'd the Company, very gravely, that they wou'd tell him *what Common Sense was*.

“ IF by the word *Sense* we were to
 “ understand Opinion and Judgment, and
 “ by the word *common* the Generality or
 “ any considerable part of Mankind ;
 “ 'twou'd be hard, he said, to discover
 “ where the Subject of common Sense
 “ cou'd lie. For that which was accor-
 “ ding

“ ding to the Sense of one part of Man- Sect. 6.
 “ kind, was against the Sense of another. ~~~~~
 “ And if the Majority were to determine
 “ common Sense, it wou’d change as often
 “ as Men chang’d. That which was ac-
 “ cording to common Sense to day, wou’d
 “ be the contrary to morrow, or soon
 “ after.”

BUT notwithstanding the different Judgments of Mankind in most Subjects, there were some however in which ’twas suppos’d they all agreed, and had the same Thoughts in common.—The Question was ask’d still, *Where?* “ For whatever
 “ was of any moment, ’twas suppos’d,
 “ might be reduc’d under the head of *Religion, Policy, or Morals.*

“ OF the Differences in RELIGION
 “ there was no occasion to speak ; the Case
 “ was so fully known to all, and so feeling-
 “ ly understood by Christians, in particu-
 “ lar, among themselves. They had made
 “ found Experiment upon one another ;
 “ each Party in their turn. No Endeavours had been wanting on the side of
 “ any particular Sect. Which-ever chanc’d
 “ to have the Power, fail’d not of putting
 “ all means in execution, to make their
 “ private Sense the publick one. But all in
 “ vain. *Common Sense* was as hard still
 “ to determine as *Catholick or Orthodox.*

Part I. “ What with one was inconceivable Myste-
 “ ry, to another was of easy Comprehen-
 “ sion. What to one was Absurdity, to
 “ another was Demonstration.

“ As for POLICY; What Sense or
 “ whose cou’d be call’d common, was
 “ equally a question. If plain *British* or
 “ *Dutch* Sense were right, *Turkish* and
 “ *French* Sense must certainly be very
 “ wrong. And as mere Nonsense as Pas-
 “ sive-Obedience seem’d; we found it to
 “ be the common Sense of a great Party
 “ amongst our-selves, a greater Party in
 “ *Europe*, and perhaps the greatest Part of
 “ all the World besides.

“ As for MORALS; The difference,
 “ if possible, was still wider. For with-
 “ out considering the Opinions and Cus-
 “ toms of the many barbarous and illite-
 “ rate Nations; we saw that even the few
 “ who had attain’d to riper Letters, and to
 “ Philosophy, cou’d never as yet agree on
 “ one and the same System, or acknowledg
 “ the same moral Principles. And some
 “ even of our most admir’d modern Philo-
 “ sophers had fairly told us, that *Virtue*
 “ and *Vice* had, after all, no other *Law*
 “ or *Measure*, than mere *Fashion* and
 “ *Vogue*.”

It might have appear'd perhaps unfair in our Friends, had they treated only the graver Subjects in this manner ; and suffer'd the lighter to escape. For in the gayer Part of Life, our Follies are as solemn as in the most serious. The fault is, we carry the Laugh but *half-way*. The false Earnest is ridicul'd, but the *false Jest* passes secure, and becomes as errant Deceit as the other. Our Diversions, our Plays, our Amusements become *solemn*. We dream of Happinesses and Possessions, and Enjoyments in which we have no Understanding, no Certainty ; and yet we pursue these as the best known and most certain things in the World. There is nothing so foolish and deluding as a * *partial Scepticism*. For whilst the Doubt is cast only on one side, the Certainty grows so much stronger on the other. Whilst only one Face of Folly appears ridiculous, the other grows more solemn and deceiving.

BUT 'twas not thus with our Friends. They seem'd better *Criticks*, and more ingenious, and fair in their way of questioning receiv'd Opinions, and exposing the Ridicule of Things. And if you will allow me to carry on their Humour, I will venture to make the Experiment throughout ; and try what certain Knowledg or

* VOL. II. pag. 230, 231.

Part 2. Assurance of things may be recover'd, in that very way, by which all Certainty, you thought, was lost, and an endless *Scepticism* introduc'd.

PART II.

SECT. I.

IF a Native of ETHIOPIA were on a sudden transported into EUROPE, and placed either at PARIS or VENICE at a time of Carnival, when the general Face of Mankind was disguis'd, and almost every Creature wore a Mask; 'tis probable he wou'd for some time be at a stand, before he discover'd the Cheat: not imagining that a whole People cou'd be so fantastical, as upon Agreement, at an appointed time, to transform themselves by a Variety of Habits, and make it a solemn Practice to impose on one another, by this universal Confusion of Characters and Persons. Tho he might at first perhaps have look'd on this with a serious eye, it wou'd be hardly possible for him to hold his Countenance, when he had perceiv'd

ceiv'd what was carrying on. The EUROPEANS, on their side, might laugh perhaps at this Simplicity. But our ETHIOPIAN wou'd certainly laugh with better reason. 'Tis easy to see which of the two wou'd be ridiculous. For he who laughs, and is himself ridiculous, bears a double share of Ridicule. However, shou'd it so happen, that in the Transport of Ridicule, our ETHIOPIAN, having his Head still running upon *Masks*, and knowing nothing of the *fair* Complexion and common Dress of the EUROPEANS, shou'd upon the sight of a natural Face and Habit, laugh just as heartily as before; wou'd not he in his turn become ridiculous, by carrying the Jest too far; when by a silly Presumption he took *Nature* for mere *Art*, and mistook perhaps a Man of Sobriety and Sense for one of those ridiculous *Mummers*?

THERE was a time when Men were accountable only for their Actions and Behaviour. Their Opinions were left to themselves. They had liberty to differ in these, as in their Faces. Every one took the Air and Look which was natural to him. But in process of time, it was thought decent to mend Mens Countenances, and render their intellectual Complexions uniform and of a sort. Thus the Magistrate became a *Dresser*, and in his turn was *dress'd* too,

Part 2. too, as he deserv'd ; when he had given up
 his Power to a new Order of *Tire-Men*.
 But tho in this extraordinary conjuncture
 'twas agreed that there was only one *cer-*
tain and *true Dress*, one *single* peculiar
Air, to which it was necessary all People
 shou'd conform ; yet the misery was, that
 neither the Magistrate nor the *Tire-Men*
 themselves, cou'd resolve, which of the va-
 rious Modes was the *exact true-one*. Ima-
 gine now, what the Effect of this must
 needs be ; when Men became persecuted
 thus on every side about their *Air* and
Feature, and were put to their shifts how
 to adjust and compose their *Mein*, accord-
 ing to the right Mode ; when a thousand
 Models, a thousand Patterns of Dress were
 current, and alter'd every now and then,
 upon occasion, according to *Fashion* and
 the Humour of the Times. Judg whether
 Mens Countenances were not like to grow
 constrain'd, and the natural Visage of Man-
 kind, by this Habit, distorted, convuls'd,
 and render'd hardly knowable.

BUT as unnatural or artificial as the gene-
 ral Face of Things may have been render'd
 by this unhappy Care of *Dress*, and Over-
 Tendernefs for the *Safety of Complexions* ;
 we must not therefore imagine that all Fa-
 ces are alike besmear'd or plaister'd. All is
 not *Fucus*, or mere Varnish. Nor is the Face
 of Truth less fair and beautiful, for all the coun-

counterfeit Vizards which have been put up Sect. 1.
 on her. We must remember the *Carnival*,
 and what the Occasion has been of this wild
 Concourse and Medly ; who were the Insti-
 tutors of it ; and to what purpose Men were
 thus set a-work and amus'd. We may laugh
 sufficiently at the original Cheat ; and, if
 pity will suffer us, may make our-selves di-
 version enough with the Folly and Madness
 of those who are thus caught, and practis'd
 on, by these Impostures. But we must re-
 member withal our ETHIOPIAN, and be-
 ware, lest by taking plain Nature for a Vi-
 zard, we become more ridiculous than the
 People whom we ridicule. Now if a Jest,
 or *Ridicule* thus strain'd, be capable of
 leading the Judgment so far astray ; 'tis
 probable that an Excess of Fear or Horror
 may work the same Effect.

HAD it been your fortune (my Friend!)
 to have liv'd in ASIA at the time when
 the * MAGI by an egregious Imposture
 got possession of the Empire ; no doubt
 you wou'd have had a detestation of the
 Act : And perhaps the very Persons of
 the Men might have grown so odious to
 you, that after all the Cheats and Abuses
 they had committed, you might have seen
 'em dispatch'd with as relentless an eye
 as our later *European* Ancestors saw the

Part 2. Destruction of a like politick Body of Conjurers, the *Knights Templars*; who were almost become an Over-Match for the civil Sovereign. Your Indignation perhaps might have carry'd you to propose the razing all Monuments and Memorials of these Magicians. You might have resolv'd not to leave so much as their Houses standing. But if it had happen'd that these Magicians, in the time of their Dominion, had made any Collection of Books, or compil'd any themselves, in which they had treated of *Philosophy*, or *Morals*, or any other Science, or Part of *Learning*; wou'd you have carry'd your Resentment so far as to have extirpated these also, and condemn'd every Opinion or Doctrine they had espous'd, for no other reason than merely *because they had espous'd it*? Hardly a SCYTHIAN, a TARTAR, or a GOTH, wou'd act or reason so absurdly. Much less wou'd you (my Friend!) have carry'd on this MAGOPHONY, or *Priest-Massacre*, with such a barbarous Zeal. For, in good earnest, to destroy a Philosophy in hatred to a Man, implies as errant a *Tartar-Notion*, as to destroy or murder a Man in order to plunder him of his Wit, and get the inheritance of his Understanding.

I MUST confess indeed, that had all the Institutions, Statutes, and Regulations of this antient *Hierarchy*, resembled the
funda-

fundamental * one, of the *Order* itself, they Sect. 1.
might with a great deal of Justice have been
suppress'd : For one can't without some ab-
horrence read that Law of theirs ;

† *Nam Magus ex Matre & Gnato gignatur oportet.*

BUT the Conjurers (as we'll rather suppose) having consider'd that they ought in their *Principle* to appear as fair as possible to the World, the better to conceal their *Practice*, found it highly for their Interest to espouse some excellent moral Rules, and establish the very best Maxims of this kind. They thought it for their advantage perhaps, on their first setting out, to recommend the greatest Purity of Religion, the greatest Integrity of Life and Manners. They may perhaps too, in general, have preach'd up Charity and Good-will. They may have set to view the fairest Face of human Nature ; and together with their By-Laws, and political Institutions, have interwove the honestest Morals and best Doctrine in the World.

How therefore shou'd we have behav'd our-selves in this Affair ? How shou'd we

* Πέρσαι δὲ καὶ μάλιστα αὐτῶν οἱ σοφίαν ἀσκεῖν δοκῶντες οἱ Μάγοι, γαμῶσι τὰς μητέρας. Sext. Empir. Pyr. Lib. 3. cap. 24.

† Catull. 87.

Part 2. have carry'd our-selves towards this Order of Men, at the time of the Discovery of their Cheat, and Ruin of their Empire? Shou'd we have fall'n to work instantly with their Systems, struck at their Opinions and Doctrines without distinction, and erected a contrary Philosophy in their teeth? Shou'd we have flown at every religious and moral Principle, deny'd every natural and social Affection, and render'd Men as much * *Wolves* as was possible to one another, whilst we describ'd 'em such; and endeavour'd to make them see themselves by far more monstrous and corrupt, than with the worst Intentions it was ever possible for the worst of 'em to become? — This, you'll say, doubtless wou'd have been a very preposterous Part, and cou'd never have been acted by other than mean Spirits, such as had been held in awe, and over-frighted † by the MAGI.

AND yet an ‡ able and witty Philosopher of our Nation was, we know, of late

* *Infra*, p. 118. and VOL. II. p. 320.

† VOL. III. p. 64, 65. in the Notes.

‡ Mr. HOBBS, who thus expresses himself: *By reading of these Greek and Latin Authors, Men from their Childhood have gotten a Habit (under a false shew of Liberty) of favouring Tumults, and of licentious controlling the Actions of their Sovereigns.* Leviathan, Part 2. ch. 21. p. 111. By this Reasoning of Mr. HOBBS it shou'd follow, that there can never be any Tumults or deposing of Sovereigns at Constantinople, or in Mogol. See again, p. 171, and 377. and what he intimates to his Prince (p. 193.) concerning this Extirpation of antient Literature, in favour of his Leviathan-Hypothesis, and new Philosophy.

Years, so possess'd with a Horror of this Sect. 1. kind, that both with respect to Politicks and Morals, he directly acted in this Spirit of *Massacre*. The Fright he took upon the Sight of the then governing Powers, who unjustly assum'd the Authority of the People, gave him such an Abhorrence of all popular Government, and of the very Notion of Liberty it-self; that to extinguish it for ever, he recommends the very extinguishing of Letters, and exhorts Princes not to spare so much as an antient ROMAN or GREEK Historian.—Is not this in truth somewhat *Gothick*? And has not our Philosopher, in appearance, something of the *Savage*, that he shou'd use Philosophy and Learning as the SCYTHIANS are said to have us'd ANACHARSIS and others, for having visited the Wife of GREECE, and learnt the Manners of a polite People?

HIS Quarrel with *Religion* was the same as with *Liberty*. The same Times gave him the same Terror in this other kind. He had nothing before his Eyes beside the Ravage of *Enthusiasm*, and the Artifice of those who rais'd and conducted that Spirit. And the good sociable Man, as savage and unsociable as he wou'd make himself and all Mankind appear by his Philosophy, expos'd himself during his Life, and took the utmost pains, that

Part 2. that after his Death we might be deliver'd from the occasion of these Terrors. He did his utmost to shew us, " That both " in Religion and Morals we were impos'd on by our Governors; that there " was nothing which by Nature inclin'd " us either way; nothing which naturally drew us to the Love of what was " without, or beyond * *ourselves* : " Tho the Love of such great Truths and sovereign Maxims as he imagin'd these to be, made him the most laborious of all Men in composing Systems of this kind for our Use; and forc'd him, notwithstanding his natural Fear, to run continually the highest risk of being a Martyr for our Deliverance.

GIVE me leave therefore (my Friend!) on this occasion, to prevent your Seriousness, and assure you, that there is no such mighty Danger as we are apt to imagine from these fierce Prosecutors of Superstition, who are so jealous of every religious or moral Principle. Whatever *Savages* they may appear in Philosophy, they are in their common Capacity as *Civil* Persons, as one can wish. Their free communicating of their Principles may witness for them. 'Tis the height of Sociableness to be thus friendly and communicative.

* VOL. II. p. 80.

IF the Principles, indeed, were conceal'd from us, and made a *Mystery*; they might become considerable. Things are often made so, by being kept as *Secrets* of a Sect or Party; and nothing helps this more than *the Antipathy* and *Shyness* of a contrary Party. If we fall presently into Horrors, and Consternation, upon the hearing Maxims which are thought *poisonous*; we are in no disposition to use that familiar and easy Part of Reason, which is the best *Antidote*. The only *Poison* to Reason, is *Passion*. For false Reasoning is soon redress'd, where Passion is remov'd. But if the very hearing certain Propositions of Philosophy be sufficient to move our Passion; 'tis plain, the *Poison* has already gain'd on us, and we are effectually prevented in the use of our reasoning Faculty.

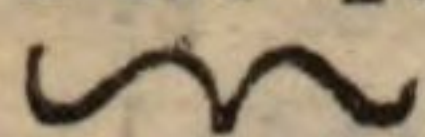
WERE it not for the Prejudices of this kind; what shou'd hinder us from diverting our-selves with the Fancy of one of these *modern Reformers* we have been speaking of? What shou'd we say to one of these *Anti-zealots*, who, in the Zeal of such a cool Philosophy, shou'd assure us faithfully, “ That we were the
 “ most mistaken Men in the world, to
 “ imagine there was any such thing as
 “ natural Faith or Justice? For that it

Part 2. “ was only *Force* and *Power* which con-
 “ stituted *Right*. That there was no
 “ such thing in reality as *Virtue* ; no Prin-
 “ ciple of Order in things above, or be-
 “ low ; no secret *Charm* or Force of Na-
 “ ture, by which every-one was made
 “ to operate willingly or unwillingly to-
 “ wards publick Good, and punish’d
 “ and tormented if he did otherwise.”
 — Is not this the very *Charm* it-self ?
 Is not the Gentleman at this instant un-
 der the power of it ? — “ Sir ! The
 “ Philosophy you have condescended to
 “ reveal to us, is most extraordinary.
 “ We are beholden to you for your In-
 “ struction. But, pray, whence is this
 “ Zeal in our behalf ? What are *We* to
 “ *You* ? Are You our *Father* ? Or if You
 “ were, why this Concern for Us ? Is
 “ there then such a thing as *natural Af-*
 “ *fection* ? If not ; why all this Pains,
 “ why all this Danger on our account ?
 “ Why not keep this Secret to Your-self ?
 “ Of what advantage is it to You, to
 “ deliver us from the Cheat ? The more
 “ are taken in it, the better. ’Tis di-
 “ rectly against your Interest to unde-
 “ ceive Us, and let us know that only
 “ private Interest governs You ; and that
 “ nothing nobler, or of a larger kind,
 “ shou’d govern us, whom you converse
 “ with. Leave us to our-selves, and to
 “ that notable *Art* by which we are hap-
 “ pily

“ pily tam’d, and render’d thus mild and Sect. 2.
 “ *sheepish*. ’Tis not fit we shou’d know
 “ that *by Nature* we are all *Wolves*. Is
 “ it possible that one who has really disco-
 “ ver’d himself such, shou’d take pains to
 “ communicate such a Discovery ?”

S E C T. II.

IN reality (my Friend!) a severe Brow
 may well be spar’d on this occasion ;
 when we are put thus upon the Defence
 of *common Honesty*, by such fair honest
 Gentlemen, who are in Practice so diffe-
 rent from what they wou’d appear in Spe-
 culation. *Knaves* I know there are in
Notion and *Principle*, as well as in *Prac-*
tice : who think all Honesty as well as Re-
 ligion a mere Cheat ; and by a very consis-
 tent reasoning, have resolv’d deliberately to
 do whatever by *Power* or *Art* they are
 able, for their private Advantage. But such
 as these never open themselves in Friend-
 ship to others. They have no such Passion
 for Truth, or Love for Mankind. They
 have no Quarrel with *Religion* or *Morals* ;
 but know what use to make of both, upon
 occasion. If they ever discover their Prin-
 ciples, ’tis only at unawares. They are
 sure to preach Honesty, and go to Church.



ON the other side, the Gentlemen for whom I am apologizing, cannot however be call'd *Hypocrites*. They speak as ill of themselves as they possibly can. If they have hard Thoughts of human Nature; 'tis a Proof still of their Humanity, that they give such Warning to the World. If they represent Men by Nature *treacherous* and *wild*, 'tis out of care for Mankind; lest by being too *tame* and *trusting*, they shou'd easily be caught.

IMPOSTORS naturally speak the best of human Nature, that they may the easier abuse it. These Gentlemen, on the contrary, speak the worst; and had rather they themselves shou'd be censur'd with the rest, than that a *Few* shou'd by imposture prevail over *the Many*. For 'tis Opinion of *Goodness* * which creates Easiness of Trust: and by *Trust* we are betray'd to *Power*; our very *Reason* being thus captivated by those in whom we come insensibly to have an *implicit Faith*. But supposing one another to be by Nature such very *Savages*, we shall take care to come less in one another's Power: and apprehending *Power* to be *insatiably coveted by all*, we shall the better fence against the Evil; not by giving all into one Hand (as the Champion of this

Cause wou'd have us) but, on the contrary, Sect. 2.
by a right Division and Ballance of Power, ~~~~~
and by the Restraint of good Laws and
Limitations, which may secure the publick
Liberty.

SHOU'D you therefore ask me, whether I really thought these Gentlemen were fully perswaded of the Principles they so often advance in Company? I shou'd tell you, That tho I wou'd not absolutely arraign the Gentlemens Sincerity; yet there was something of Mystery in the Case, more than was imagin'd. The Reason, perhaps, why Men of Wit delight so much to espouse these paradoxical Systems, is not in truth that they are so fully satisfy'd with 'em; but in a view the better to oppose some other Systems, which by their fair appearance have help'd, they think, to bring Mankind under Subjection. They imagine that by this *general Scepticism*, which they wou'd introduce, they shall better deal with the dogmatical Spirit which prevails in some *particular Subjects*. And when they have accustom'd Men to bear Contradiction in the *main*, and hear the Nature of Things disputed, *at large*; it may be safer (they conclude) to argue *separately*, upon certain nice Points in which they are not altogether so well satisfy'd. So that from hence, perhaps, you may still better apprehend why, in Conversation,

Part 2. *the Spirit of Raillery* prevails so much, and
 ~~~~~ Notions are taken up for no reason besides  
 their being *odd*, and *out of the way*.

## S E C T. III.

**B**UT let who will condemn *the Humour* thus describ'd; for my part, I am in no such apprehension from this sceptical kind of Wit. Men indeed may, in a serious way, be so wrought on, and confounded, by different Modes of Opinion, different Systems and Schemes *impos'd by Authority*, that they may wholly lose all Notion or Comprehension of *Truth*. I can easily apprehend what Effect *Awe* has over Mens Understandings. I can very well suppose Men may be frighted out of their Wits: But I have no apprehension they shou'd be laugh'd out of 'em. I can hardly imagine that in a pleasant way they shou'd ever be talk'd out of their Love for Society, or reason'd out of Humanity and *common Sense*. A mannerly Wit can hurt no Cause or Interest for which I am in the least concern'd: And Philosophical Speculations, politely manag'd, can never surely render Mankind more un-fociable or un-civiliz'd. This is not the Quarter from whence I can possibly expect an Inroad of Savageness and Barbarity. And by the best of my Observation, I have learnt, that Virtue is  
 never



never such a Sufferer, by being *contested*, Sect. 3.  
as by being *betray'd*. My Fear is not so  
much from its witty *Antagonists*, who give  
it Exercise, and put it on its Defence, as  
from its tender *Nurses*, who are apt to  
over-lay it, and kill it, with Excess of Care  
and Cherishing.

I HAVE known a Building, which by  
the Officiousness of the Workmen has  
been so *shor'd*, and *screw'd up*, on the side  
where they pretended it had a Leaning,  
that it has at last been turn'd the con-  
trary way, and overthrown. There has  
something, perhaps, of this kind hap-  
pen'd in *Morals*. Men have not been con-  
tented to shew the natural Advantages  
of Honesty and Virtue. They have ra-  
ther lessen'd these, the better, as they  
thought, to advance another Foundation.  
They have made *Virtue* so mercenary a  
thing, and have talk'd so much of its  
*Rewards*, that one can hardly tell what  
there is in it, after all, which can be worth  
rewarding. For to be brib'd only or ter-  
rify'd into an honest Practice, bespeaks  
little of real Honesty or Worth. We may  
make, 'tis true, whatever *Bargain* we think  
fit; and may bestow *in favour* what Over-  
plus we please. But there can be no Ex-  
cellence or Wisdom in voluntarily reward-  
ing what is neither estimable, nor de-  
serving. And if Virtue be not really



Part 2. estimable in it-self, I can see nothing estimable in following it for the sake of a *Bargain*.

IF the Love of doing good, be not, of it-self, a *good* and *right* Inclination; I know not how there can possibly be such a thing as *Goodness* or *Virtue*. If the Inclination be *right*; 'tis a perverting of it, to apply it solely to *the Reward*, and make us conceive such Wonders of the Grace and Favour which is to attend Virtue; when there is so little shewn of the intrinsic Worth or Value of the Thing it-self.

I cou'd be almost tempted to think, that the true Reason why some of the most heroick Virtues have so little notice taken of 'em in our holy Religion, is, because there wou'd have been no room left for *Disinterestedness*, had they been intitled to a share of that infinite Reward, which Providence has by Revelation assign'd to other Dutys. \* *Private Friendship*, and  
*Zeal*

---

\* By *Private Friendship* no fair Reader can here suppose is meant *that common Benevolence* and *Charity* which every Christian is oblig'd to shew towards all Men, and in particular towards his Fellow-Christians, his Neighbour, Brother, and Kindred, of whatever degree; but *that peculiar Relation* which is form'd by a Consent and Harmony of Minds, by mutual Esteem, and reciprocal Tendernefs and Affection; and which we emphatically call a *FRIENDSHIP*. Such was that between the two *Jewish* Heroes after mention'd, whose



*Zeal for the Publick, and our Country, are* Sect. 3.  
Virtues purely voluntary in a Christian. ~~~~~  
They are no essential Parts of his *Charity*.  
He is not so ty'd to the Affairs of this Life;  
nor is he oblig'd to enter into such En-  
gagements with this lower World, as are  
of no help to him in acquiring a better.  
His Conversation is in Heaven. Nor has  
he occasion for such supernumerary Cares

or

---

whose Love and Tenderness was *surpassing that of Women*,  
(2 Samuel, ch. 1.) Such were those Friendships describ'd  
so frequently by Poets, between PYLADES and ORES-  
TES, THESEUS and PIRITHOUS, with many others.  
Such were those between Philosophers, Heroes, and the  
greatest of Men; between SOCRATES and ANTIS-  
THENES, PLATO and DION, EPAMINONDAS and  
PELOPIDAS, SCIPIO and LÆLIUS, CATO and  
BRUTUS, THRASEA and HELVIDIUS. And such  
there may have lately been, and are still perhaps in our  
own Age; tho Envy suffers not the few Examples of this  
kind to be remark'd in publick. The Author's Meaning is  
indeed so plain of it-self, that it needs no explanatory A-  
pology to satisfy an impartial Reader. As for others who  
object the Singularity of the Assertion, as differing (they  
suppose) from what our Reverend Doctors in Religion com-  
monly maintain, they may read what the learned and pious  
Bishop *Taylor* says in his Treatise of Friendship. " You in-  
" quire, says he, how far a dear and a perfect Friendship is  
" authoriz'd by the Principles of Christianity? To this I an-  
" swer, That the word *Friendship* in the sense we common-  
" ly mean by it, is not so much as nam'd in the New Testa-  
" ment; and our Religion takes no notice of it. You think  
" it strange; but read on, before you spend so much as  
" the beginning of a Passion or a Wonder upon it. There  
" is mention of *Friendship of the World*; and it is said to  
" be *Enmity with God*: but the Word is no where else  
" nam'd, or to any other purpose, in all the New Testament.  
" It speaks of Friends often; but by *Friends* are meant  
" our Acquaintance, or our Kindred, the Relatives of

our



Part 2. or Embarrassments here on Earth, as may  
 obstruct his way thither, or retard him in  
 the careful Task of working out his own  
 Salvation. If nevertheless any Portion of  
 Reward be reserv'd hereafter for the ge-  
 nerous Part of a *Patriot*, or that of a  
*thorow Friend*; this is still behind the Cur-  
 tain, and happily conceal'd from us; that  
 we may be the more deserving of it, when  
 it comes.

---

“ our Family, or our Fortune, or our Sect, &c.——And I  
 “ think I have Reason to be confident, that the word *Friend*  
 “ (speaking of human Intercourse) is no otherways us'd in  
 “ the Gospels, or Epistles, or Acts of the Apostles.” And  
 afterwards, “ Christian Charity (says he) is Friendship to  
 “ all the World; and when Friendships were the noblest  
 “ things in the World, Charity was little, like the Sun drawn  
 “ in at a Chink, or his Beams drawn into the Center of a  
 “ Burning-glass: But Christian Charity is Friendship expanded  
 “ like the Face of the Sun, when it mounts above the Eas-  
 “ tern Hills.” In reality the good Bishop draws all his No-  
 tions as well as Examples of private Friendship from the Hea-  
 then World, or from the Times preceding Christianity. And  
 after citing a *Greek* Author, he immediately adds: “ Of such  
 “ immortal, abstracted, pure Friendships, indeed there is no  
 “ great plenty; but they who are the same to their Friend  
 “ ἀπόπροθεν, when he is in another Country, or in another  
 “ World, are fit to preserve the sacred Fire for eternal Sa-  
 “ crifices, and to perpetuate the Memory of those exempla-  
 “ ry Friendships of the best Men, which have fill'd the  
 “ World with History and Wonder: for in no other sense  
 “ but this can it be true, that Friendships are pure Loves,  
 “ regarding to do good more than to receive it. He that is  
 “ a Friend after Death, hopes not for a Recompence from  
 “ his Friend, and makes no bargain either for Fame or  
 “ Love; but is rewarded with the Conscience and Satisfac-  
 “ tion of doing bravely.”

It



It appears indeed under the *Jewish* Dispensation, that each of these Virtues had their illustrious Examples, and were in some manner recommended to us as honourable, and worthy our Imitation. Even SAUL himself, as ill a Prince as he is represented, appears both living and dying to have been respected and prais'd for the Love he bore his native Country. And the Love which was so remarkable between his Son and his Successor, gives us a noble View of a disinterested Friendship, at least on *one* side. But the heroick Virtue of these Persons had only the common Reward of Praise attributed to it, and cou'd not claim a future Recompence under a Religion which taught no future State, nor exhibited any Rewards or Punishments, besides such as were Temporal, and had respect to the written Law.

AND thus the *Jews* as well as *Heathens* were left to their Philosophy, to be instructed in the sublime part of Virtue, and induc'd by Reason to that which was never injoin'd 'em by Command. No Premium or Penalty being inforc'd in these Cases, the disinterested Part subsisted, the Virtue was a *free Choice*, and the Magnanimity of the Act was left intire. He who wou'd be generous, had the Means. He who wou'd frankly serve his Friend, or Country,



Part 2. try, at the \* expence even of his Life, might  
 do it on fair Terms. † DULCE ET DECORUM EST was his sole Reason. 'Twas *Inviting* and *Becoming*. 'Twas *Good* and *Honest*. And that this is still a good Reason, and according to *Common Sense*, I will endeavour to satisfy you. For I shou'd think my-self very ridiculous to be angry with any-one for thinking me dishonest ; if I cou'd give no account of my Honesty, nor shew upon what Principle I differ'd from ‡ *a Knave*.

---

\* *Peradventure* (says the holy Apostle) for a good Man one wou'd even dare to die, *τάχα πρὸς καὶ τολμᾶν*, &c. Rom. ch. 5. ver. 7. This the Apostle judiciously supposes to belong to human Nature : tho he is so far from founding any Precept on it, that he ushers his private Opinion with a very dubious *Peradventure*.

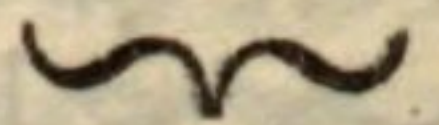
† HORAT. Lib. 3. Od. 2.

‡ Inf. p. 130, 131, &c. 172.

---

PART






---

## PART III.

---

### S E C T. I.

**T**HE *Roman* Satirist may be thought more than ordinarily satirical, when speaking of the *Nobility* and *Court*, he is so far from allowing them to be the Standard of Politeness and good Sense, that he makes 'em in a manner the Reverse.

\* *Rarus enim fermè Sensus communis in  
illâ  
Fortunâ——*

Some of the † most ingenious Commentators, however, interpret this very differently from what is generally apprehended. They

---

\* Juv. Sat. 8. v. 73.

† Viz. The two *Casaubons*, *Is.* and *Mer. Salmasius*, and our *English Gataker*: See the first in *Capitolinus, Vit. M. Ant. sub finem*. The second in his Comment on *M. Ant. lib. 1. sect. 13, & 16.* *Gataker* on the same place; and *Salmasius* in the same Life of *Capitolinus*, at the end of his Annotations. The Greek word is Κοινονημοσύνη, which *Salmasius* interprets, “moderatam, usitatam & ordinariam hominis mentem quæ  
“ in



Part 3. They make this *Common Sense* of the Poet, by a *Greek* Derivation, to signify *Sense* of *Publick Weal*, and of the *Common Interest*; Love of the *Community* or *Society*, natural Affection, Humanity, Obligingness, or that sort of *Civility* which rises from a just *Sense* of the *common Rights* of Mankind, and the *natural Equality* there is among those of the same Species.

AND indeed if we consider the thing nicely, it must seem somewhat hard in the Poet, to have deny'd *Wit* or *Ability* to a Court

---

“ in commune quodammodo consulit, nec omnia ad commodum suum refert, respectumque etiam habet eorum cum quibus versatur, modestè, modicèque de se sentiens. At contra inflati & superbi omnes se sibi tantum suisque commodis natos arbitrantur, & præ se cæteros contemnunt & negligunt; & hi sunt qui *Sensum Communem* non habere rectè dici possunt. Nam ita *Sensum Communem* accipit *Juvenalis*, Sat. 8. *Rarus enim ferme SENSUS COMMUNIS*, &c. Φιλανθρωπίαν & Χρηστότητα *Galenus* vocat, quam *Marcus* de se loquens Κοινονομοσύνην; & alibi, ubi de eadem re loquitur, Μελειότητα, καὶ Εὐγνωμοσύνην, qua gratiam illi fecerit *Marcus* simul eundi ad Germanicum Bellum ac sequendi se.” In the same manner *Isaac Casaubon*: *Herodianus* (says he) calls this the τὸ μέτριο καὶ ἰσόμελον. “ Subjicit verò *Antoninus* quasi hanc vocem interpretans, καὶ τὸ ἐφείσθαι τοῖς φίλοις μήτε συνδειπνεῖν αὐτῷ παντως, μήτε συναποδημεῖν ἐπ’ ἀνάγκης.” This, I am persuaded, is the *Sensus Communis* of *HORACE* (Sat. 3. lib. 1.) which has been unobserv’d (as far as I can learn) by any of his Commentators: it being remarkable withal, that in this early Satir of *HORACE*, before his latter days, and when his Philosophy as yet inclin’d to the less rigid Assertors of Virtue, he puts this Expression (as may be seen by the whole Satir taken together) into the Mouth of a *Crispinus*, or some ridiculous Mimick of that severe Philosophy, to which the Coinage of the word Κοινονομοσύνη properly belong’d.

For



Court such as that of ROME, even under Sect. 1. a TIBERIUS or a NERO. But for *Humanity* or *Sense of Publick Good*, and the *common Interest* of Mankind, 'twas no such deep Satir to question whether this was properly *the Spirit of a Court*. 'Twas difficult to apprehend what *Community* subsisted among Courtiers ; or what *Publick* between an absolute Prince and his Slave-Subjects. And for real *Society*, there cou'd

For so the Poet again (*Sat. 4. v. 77.*) uses the word SENSUS, speaking of those who without *Sense* of Manners, or common Society, without the least respect or deference to others, press rudely upon their Friends, and upon all Company in general, without regard to Time or Place, or any thing besides their selfish and brutish Humour :

— *Haud illud quarentes, num sine SENSU,*

*Tempore num faciant alieno.* — *ἀναίσθητος,*

as old Lambin interprets it, tho without any other Explanation ; referring only to the *Sensus Communis* of HORACE in that other Satir. Thus SENECA (*Epist. 105.*) *Odium autem ex offensâ sic vitabis, neminem laceffendo gratuito : à quo te SENSUS COMMUNIS tuebitur.* And CICERO accordingly, *Iustitia partes sunt, non violare homines : Verecundia, non offendere.* Lib. 1. de Off. It may be objected possibly by some, particularly vers'd in the Philosophy above-mention'd, that the Κοινὸν Νῆς, to which the Κοινωνιμοσύνη seems to have relation, is of a different meaning. But they will consider withal how small the distinction was in that Philosophy, between the ὑπόληψις, and the vulgar αἰσθησις ; how generally *Passion* was by those Philosophers brought under the Head of *Opinion*. And when they consider, besides this, the very Formation of the word Κοινωνιμοσύνη upon the Model of the other femaliz'd Virtues, the Εὐγνωμοσύνη, Σωφροσύνη, Δικαιοσύνη, &c. they will no longer hesitate on this Interpretation. — The Reader may perhaps by this Note see better why the *Latin* Title of *Sensus Communis* has been given to this second Treatise. He may observe, withal, how the same Poet JUVENAL uses the word *Sensus*, in *Sat. 15.* *Hæc nostri pars optima Sensus.*

be



Part 3. be none between such as had no other *Sense*  
 ~~~~~ than that of *private Good*.

OUR Poet therefore seems not so immoderate in his Censure ; if we consider it is the *Heart*, rather than the *Head*, he takes to task : when reflecting on a *Court-Education*, he thinks it unapt to raise any Affection towards a *Country* ; and looks upon young Princes, and Lords, as *the young Masters* of the World ; who being indulg'd in all their Passions, and train'd up in all manner of Licentiousness, have that thorough Contempt and Disregard of Mankind, which Mankind in a manner deserves, where Arbitrary Power is permitted, and a Tyranny ador'd.

* *Hæc satis ad Juvenem, quem nobis fama superbum
 Tradit, & inflatum, plenumque Nerone propinquo.*

A PUBLICK Spirit can come only from a social Feeling or *Sense of Partnership* with human Kind. Now there are none so far from being *Partners* in this *Sense*, or Sharers in this *common Affection*, as they who scarcely know an *Equal*, nor consider themselves as subject to any Law of *Fellowship* or *Community*. And thus Morality and good Government go together. There

is no real Love of Virtue, without the Sect. I.
 knowledg of *Publick Good*. And where
 absolute Power is, there is no PUBLICK.

THEY who live under a *Tyranny*, and have learnt to admire its Power as Sacred and Divine, are debauch'd as much in their Religion, as in their Morals. *Publick Good*, according to their apprehension, is as little the Measure or Rule of Government in *the Universe*, as in *the State*. They have scarce a Notion of what is good or just, other than as mere *Will* and *Power* have determin'd. Omnipotence, they think, wou'd hardly be it-self, were it not at liberty to * dispense with the Laws of Equity, and change at pleasure the Standard of moral Rectitude.

BUT notwithstanding the Prejudices and Corruptions of this kind, 'tis plain there is something still of a *publick Principle*, even where it is most perverted and depress'd. The worst of Magistracys, *the mere Despotick kind*, can shew sufficient Instances of Zeal and Affection towards it. Where no other Government is known, it seldom fails of having that Allegiance and Duty paid it, which is owing to a better Form. The Eastern Countrys, and many barbarous Nations, have been and still are Examples of this kind. The personal Love they bear their Prince, however severe

* *Inf.* pag. 298.

Part 3. towards them, may shew how natural an Affection there is towards Government and Order among Mankind. If Men have *really* no publick Parent, no Magistrate in common to cherish and protect 'em, they will still *imagine* they have such a one; and, like new-born Creatures who have never seen their Dam, will fancy one for themselves, and apply (as by Nature prompted) to some like Form, for Favour and Protection. In the room of a *true Foster-Father*, and *Chief*, they will take after a *false one*; and in the room of a *legal Government* and *just Prince*, obey even a *Tyrant*, and endure a whole Lineage and Succession of such.

As for us BRITONS, thank Heaven, we have a better *Sense* of Government deliver'd to us from our Ancestors. We have the Notion of A PUBLICK, and A CONSTITUTION; how a *Legislative*, and how an *Executive* is model'd. We understand Weight and Measure in this kind, and can reason justly on the *Ballance of Power* and *Property*. The Maxims we draw from hence, are as evident as those in *Mathematics*. Our increasing Knowledge shews us every day, more and more, what COMMON SENSE is in Politicks: And this must of necessity lead us to understand a like *Sense* in Morals; which is the Foundation.

'TIS

'TIS ridiculous to say, there is any Obligation on Man to act sociably, or honestly, in a form'd Government; and not in that which is commonly call'd * *the State of Nature*. For, to speak in the fashionable Language of our modern Philosophy: "Society being founded on a Compact; " the Surrender made of every Man's " private unlimited Right, into the hands " of the Majority, or such as the Majority shou'd appoint, was of free Choice, " and by a Promise." Now *the Promise* it-self was made in the *State of Nature*: And that which cou'd make a *Promise* obligatory in the State of Nature, must make *all* other Acts of Humanity as much our real Duty, and natural Part. Thus *Faith*, *Justice*, *Honesty*, and *Virtue*, must have been as early as the State of Nature, or they cou'd never have been *at all*. The Civil Union, or Confederacy, cou'd never make *Right* or *Wrong*; if they subsisted not before. He who was free to any Villany before his Contract, will, and ought to make as free with his Contract, when he thinks fit. The *Natural Knave* has the same reason to be a *Civil one*; and may dispense with his politick Capacity as oft as he sees occasion: 'Tis only *his Word* stands in his way. — A Man is oblig'd to keep his *Word*. Why? Because he has given

* VOL. II. p. 306, 310, &c.

Part 3. *his Word to keep it.*——Is not this a notable Account of the Original of moral Justice, and the Rise of Civil Government and Allegiance !

S E C T. II.

BUT to pass by these Cavils of a Philosophy, which speaks so much of *Nature* with so little meaning ; we may with justice surely place it as a Principle, “ That if any thing be *natural*, in any Creature, or any Kind ; ’tis that which is *preservative* of the Kind it-self, and conducing to its Welfare and Support.” If in original and pure Nature, it be *wrong* to break a Promise, or be treacherous ; ’tis as truly *wrong* to be in any respect inhuman, or any way wanting in our natural part towards human Kind. If *Eating* and *Drinking* be natural, *Herding* is so too. If any *Appetite* or *Sense* be natural, the *Sense of Fellowship* is the same. If there be any thing of Nature in that Affection which is between the Sexes, the Affection is certainly as natural towards the consequent Offspring ; and so again between the Offspring themselves, as Kindred and Companions, bred under the same Discipline and Oeconomy. And thus a *Clan* or *Tribe* is gradually form’d ; a *Publick* is recogniz’d : and besides the Pleasure found in social Entertainment, Language, and Discourse,

course, there is so apparent a Necessity for Sect. 2. continuing this good Correspondency and Union, that to have no *Sense* or Feeling of this kind, no Love of *Country*, *Community*, or any thing *in common*, wou'd be the same as to be insensible even of the plainest Means of *Self-Preservation*, and most necessary Condition of *Self-Enjoyment*.

How the Wit of Man shou'd so puzzle this Cause, as to make Civil Government and Society appear a kind of Invention, and Creature of Art, I know not. For my own part, methinks, this *herding* Principle, and *associating* Inclination, is seen so *natural* and strong in most Men, that one might readily affirm, 'twas even from the Violence of this Passion that so much Disorder arose in the general Society of Mankind.

UNIVERSAL Good, or the Interest of the *World in general*, is a kind of remote philosophical Object. That *greater Community* falls not easily under the Eye. Nor is a National Interest, or that of a whole People, or Body Politick, so readily apprehended. In less Partys, Men may be intimately conversant and acquainted with one another. They can there better taste Society, and enjoy the *common* Good and Interest of a more contracted Publick. They view the whole Compass and Extent

Part 3. of their Community ; and see, and know particularly whom they serve, and to what end they *associate* and *conspire*. All Men have naturally their share of this *combining* Principle : and they who are of the sprightliest and most active Facultys, have so large a share of it, that unless it be happily directed by right Reason, it can never find Exercise for it-self in so remote a Sphere as that of the Body Politick at large. For here perhaps the thousandth part of those whose Interests are concern'd, are scarce so much as known by sight. No visible Band is form'd ; no strict Alliance : but the Conjunction is made with different Persons, Orders, and Ranks of Men ; not sensibly, but *in Idea* ; according to that general View or Notion of *a State* or *Commonwealth*.

Thus the social Aim is disturb'd, for want of certain Scope. The *close Sympathy* and *conspiring Virtue* is apt to lose it-self, for want of Direction, in so wide a Field. Nor is the Passion any-where so strongly felt, or vigorously exerted, as in actual *Conspiracy* or *War* ; in which the highest Genius's are often known the forwardest to employ themselves. For the most generous Spirits are the most combining. They delight most to move in Concert ; and *feel* (if I may so say) in the strongest manner, the force of *the confederating Charm*.

'Tis strange to imagine that *War*, which of all things appears the most savage, shou'd be the Passion of the most heroick Spirits. But 'tis in War that the Knot of *Fellowship* is closest drawn. 'Tis in War that mutual Succour is most given, mutual Danger run, and *common Affection* most exerted and employ'd. For *Heroism* and *Philanthropy* are almost one and the same. Yet by a small mis-guidance of the Affection, a Lover of Mankind becomes a Ravager : A Hero and Deliverer becomes an Oppressor and Destroyer.

HENCE other Divisions amongst Men. Hence, in the way of Peace and Civil Government, that *Love of Party*, and Subdivision by *Cabal*. For Sedition is a kind of *cantonizing* already begun within the State. To *cantonize* is natural ; when the Society grows vast and bulky : And powerful States have found other Advantages in sending Colonys abroad, than merely that of having Elbow-room at home, or extending their Dominion into distant Countrys. Vast Empires are in many respects unnatural : but particularly in this, That be they ever so well constituted, the Affairs of many must, in such Governments, turn upon a very few ; and the Relation be less sensible, and in a manner lost, between the Magistrate and People, in a Body so un-

Part 3.  wieldy in its Limbs, and whose Members lie so remote from one another, and distant from the Head.

'Tis in such Bodys as these that strong Factions are aptest to engender. The associating Spirits, for want of Exercise, form new Movements, and seek a narrower Sphere of Activity, when they want Action in a greater. Thus we have *Wheels within Wheels*. And in some National Constitutions (notwithstanding the Absurdity in Politicks) we have *one Empire within another*. Nothing is so delightful as to incorporate. *Distinctions* of many kinds are invented. *Religious Societys* are form'd. *Orders* are erected; and their Interests espous'd, and serv'd, with the utmost Zeal and Passion. Founders and Patrons of this sort are never wanting. Wonders are perform'd, in this wrong social Spirit, by those Members of separate Societys. And the *associating Genius* of Man is never better prov'd, than in those very Societys, which are form'd in opposition to the general one of Mankind, and to the real Interest of the State.

In short, the very Spirit of *Faction*, for the greatest part, seems to be no other than the Abuse or Irregularity of that *social Love*, and *common Affection*, which is natural to Mankind. For the Opposite
 4 of

of *Sociableness* is *Selfishness*. And of all Sect. 3.
 Characters, the thorow-selfish one is the
 least forward in *taking Party*. The Men
 of this sort are, in this respect, true *Men*
of Moderation. They are secure of their
 Temper; and possess themselves too well,
 to be in danger of entering warmly into
 any Cause, or engaging deeply with any
 Side or Faction.

S E C T. III.

YOU have heard it (my Friend!) as
 a common Saying, that *Interest* go-
verns the World. But, I believe, whoever
 looks narrowly into the Affairs of it, will
 find, that *Passion, Humour, Caprice, Zeal,*
Faction, and a thousand other Springs,
 which are counter to *Self-Interest*, have as
 considerable a part in the Movements of
 this Machine. There are more Wheels and
Counter-Poises in this Engine than are easily
 imagin'd. 'Tis of too complex a kind, to
 fall under one simple View, or be explain'd
 thus briefly in a word or two. The Stu-
 diers of this *Mechanism* must have a very
 partial Eye, to overlook all other Motions
 besides those of the lowest and narrowest
 compass. 'Tis hard, that in the Plan or
 Description of this Clock-work, no Wheel
 or Ballance shou'd be allow'd on the side
 of the better and more enlarg'd Affections;
 that nothing shou'd be understood to be
 done

Part 3. done in *Kindness* or *Generosity*; nothing in
 ~~~~~ *pure Good-Nature* or *Friendship*, or thro'  
 any *social* or *natural Affection* of any kind:  
 when, perhaps, the main Springs of this  
 Machine will be found to be either these ve-  
 ry *natural Affections* themselves, or a com-  
 pound kind deriv'd from them, and retain-  
 ing more than one half of their Nature.

BUT here (my Friend!) you must not  
 expect that I shou'd draw you up a formal  
 \* *Scheme* of the *Passions*, or pretend to shew  
 you their *Genealogy* and *Relation*; how  
 they are interwoven with one another, or  
 interfere with our Happiness and Interest.  
 'Twou'd be out of the Genius and Com-  
 pass of such a Letter as this, to frame a just  
*Plan* or *Model*; by which you might, with  
 an accurate View, observe what Proportion  
 the *friendly* and *natural Affections* seem to  
 bear in this Order of Architecture.

MODERN Projectors, I know, wou'd  
 willingly rid their hands of these *natural*  
 Materials; and wou'd fain build after a  
 more uniform way. They wou'd new-  
 frame the human Heart; and have a  
 mighty fancy to reduce all its Motions,  
 Ballances and Weights, to that one Prin-  
 ciple and Foundation of a cool and delibe-  
 rate *Selfishness*. Men, it seems, are un-

---

\* See the fourth Treatise, viz. *Inquiry concerning Virtue*:  
 VOL. II.



willing to think they can be so outwitted, Sect. 3. and impos'd on by Nature, as to be made to serve her Purposes, rather than their own. They are asham'd to be drawn thus out of *themselves*, and forc'd from what they esteem their *true Interest*.

THERE has been in all times a sort of narrow-minded Philosophers, who have thought to set this Difference to rights, by conquering *Nature* in themselves. A primitive Father and Founder among these, saw well this Power of \* *Nature*, and understood it so far, that he earnestly exhorted his Followers neither to beget Children, nor serve their Country. There was no dealing with Nature, it seems, while these alluring Objects stood in the way. *Relations, Friends, Countrymen, Laws, Politick Constitutions, the Beauty of Order and Government, and the Interest of Society and Mankind*, were Objects which, he well saw, wou'd *naturally* raise a stronger Affection than any which was grounded upon the narrow bottom of mere SELF. His Advice, therefore, not to marry, nor engage at all in the Publick, was wise, and suitable to his Design. There was no way to be truly a Disciple of this Philosophy, but to leave Family, Friends, Country, and Society, *to cleave to it*.— And, in

---

\* *Supra*, pag. 49. And VOL. II. 80. VOL. III. 32, 35, &c.



Part 3. good earnest, who wou'd not, if it were  
 ~~~~~ *Happiness* to do so?—The Philosopher,  
 however, was *kind*, in telling us his
 Thought. 'Twas a Token of his *fatherly*
Love of Mankind.

* *Tu Pater, & rerum Inventor! Tu pa-
 tria nobis
 Suppeditas praecepta!—*

BUT the Revivers of this Philosophy
 in latter Days, appear to be of a lower
 Genius. They seem to have understood
 less of this force of Nature, and thought
 to alter *the Thing*, by shifting a *Name*.
 They wou'd so explain all the social Pas-
 sions, and natural Affections, as to denomi-
 nate 'em of † *the selfish kind*. Thus Civi-
 lity, Hospitality, Humanity towards Stran-
 gers or People in distress, is only *a more*
deliberate Selfishness. An honest Heart is
 only *a more cunning one*: and Honesty and
 Good-Nature, *a more deliberate, or better-*
regulated Self-Love. The Love of Kindred,
 Children and Posterity, is purely *Love of*
Self, and of *one's own immediate Blood*: As
 if, by this Reckoning, all Mankind were
 not included; *All* being of *one Blood*,
 and join'd by Inter-Marriages and Allian-
 ces; as they have been transplanted in Co-
 lonys, and mix'd one with another. And

* Lucret. lib. 3.

† *Supra*, p. 88. And VOL. II. p. 320.

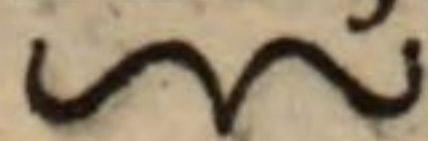
thus *Love of one's Country*, and *Love of Mankind*, must also be *Self-Love*. *Magnanimity* and *Courage*, no doubt, are Modifications of this universal *Self-Love*! For * *Courage* (says our modern Philosopher) is *constant Anger*. And all Men (says † a witty Poet) *wou'd be Cowards if they durst*.

THAT the Poet, and the Philosopher both, were *Cowards*, may be yielded perhaps without dispute. They may have spoken the best of their Knowledg. But for *true Courage*, it has so little to do with *Anger*, that there lies always the strongest Suspicion against it, where this Passion is highest. The *true Courage* is the *cool* and *calm*. The bravest of Men have the least of a brutal bullying Insolence; and in the very time of Danger are found the most serene, pleasant, and free. Rage, we know, can make a Coward forget himself and fight. But what is done in *Fury* or *Anger*, can never be plac'd to the account of *Courage*. Were it otherwise, Womankind might claim to be the *stoutest* Sex: for their Hatred and Anger have ever been allow'd the strongest and most lasting.

* *Sudden Courage* (says Mr. HOBBS, *Lev. chap. 6.*) is *Anger*. Therefore *Courage* consider'd as constant, and belonging to a Character, must, in his account, be defin'd *constant Anger*, or *Anger constantly returning*.

† Lord ROCHESTER. *Satir against Man.*

Part 3.



OTHER Authors there have been of a yet inferior kind: a sort of * Distributers and petty Retailers of this Wit; who have run Changes, and Divisions, without end, upon this Article of *Self-Love*. You have the very same Thought spun out a hundred ways, and drawn into Motto's, and Devises, to set forth this Riddle; That "act as disinterestedly or generously as you please, *Self* still is at the bottom, and nothing else." Now if these Gentlemen, who delight so much in the Play of Words, but are cautious how they grapple closely with Definitions, wou'd tell us only † what *Self-Interest* was, and determine *Happiness* and *Good*, there wou'd be an end of this enigmatical Wit. For in this we shou'd all agree, that *Happiness* was to be pursu'd, and in fact was always sought after: but whether found in *following Nature*, and giving way to *common Affection*; or in suppressing it, and turning every Passion towards *private Advan-*

* The *French* Translator supposes with good reason, That our Author, in this Passage, had an eye to those Sentences, or Maxims, which pass under the name of the Duke DE LA ROCHEFOUCAULT. He has added, withal, the Censure of this kind of Wit, and of these Maxims in particular, by some Authors of the same Nation. The Passages are too long to insert here: tho they are otherwise very just and entertaining. That which he has cited of old MONTAIGNE, is from the first Chapter of his second Essay.

† VOL. II. p. 22, 23, &c. 78, 79, 80, &c. 87, &c. 139, 140, &c.

tage, a narrow *Self-End*, or the Preserva- Sect. 3.
tion of *mere Life*; this wou'd be the mat-
ter in debate between us. The Question
wou'd not be, “ Who *lov'd* himself, or
“ Who *not* ;” but “ Who lov'd and serv'd
“ himself the *rightest*, and after the truest
“ manner.”

'Tis the height of Wisdom, no doubt,
to be rightly *selfish*. And to value *Life*,
as far as Life is good, belongs as much to
Courage as to Discretion. But a wretched
Life is no wise Man's wish. To be without
Honesty, is, in effect, to be without *natu-
ral Affection* or *Sociableness* of any kind.
And a Life without *natural Affection*,
Friendship, or *Sociableness*, wou'd be found
a wretched one, were it to be try'd. 'Tis
as these Feelings and Affections are intrinse-
cally valuable and worthy, that *Self-Inte-
rest* is to be rated and esteem'd. A Man
is by nothing so much *himself*, as by his
Temper, and *the Character of his Passions
and Affections*. If he loses what is manly
and worthy in these, he is as much lost to
himself as when he loses his Memory and
Understanding. The least step into Vil-
lany or Baseness, changes the Character
and Value of a Life. He who wou'd pre-
serve Life at any rate, must abuse *himself*
more than any-one can abuse him. And
if Life be not a dear thing indeed, he
who has refus'd to live a Villain, and has
prefer'd

Part 3. prefer'd Death to a base Action, has been a
 ~~~~~ Gainer by the bargain.

## S E C T. IV.

'T IS well for you (my Friend!) that in your Education you have had little to do with the \* *Philosophy*, or *Philosophers* of our days. A good Poet, and an honest Historian, may afford Learning enough for a *Gentleman*. And such a one, whilst he reads these Authors as his Diversion, will have a truer relish of their Sense, and understand 'em better than a *Pedant*, with all his Labours, and the assistance of his Volumes of Commentators. I am sensible, that of old 'twas the custom to send the Youth of highest Quality to *Philosophers* to be form'd. 'Twas in their Schools, in their Company, and by their Precepts and Example, that the illustrious Pupils were inur'd to Hardship, and exercis'd in the severest Courses of Temperance and Self-denial. By such an early Discipline, they were fitted for the Command of others; to maintain their Country's Honour in War, rule wisely in the State, and fight against Luxury and Corruption in times of Prosperity and Peace. If any of

---

\* Our Author, it seems, writes at present as to a young Gentleman chiefly of a Court-Breeding. See, however, his further Sentiments more particularly in Treatise 3. (viz. *SOLILOQUY*) *infra*, pag. 333, &c. in the Notes.



these Arts are comprehended in *University-Sect. 4. Learning*, 'tis well. But as some Universities in the World are now model'd, they seem not so very effectual to these Purposes, nor so fortunate in preparing for a right Practice of the World, or a just Knowledge of Men and Things. Had you been thorough-pac'd in the *Ethicks* or *Politicks* of the Schools, I shou'd never have thought of writing a word to you upon *Common Sense*, or *the Love of Mankind*. I shou'd not have cited \* the Poet's *Dulce & Decorum*. Nor, if I had made a Character for you, as he for his noble Friend, shou'd I have crown'd it with his

† *Non ille pro caris Amicis,  
Aut Patriâ timidus perire.*

OUR Philosophy now-a-days runs after the manner of that able Sophister, who said, ‡ “*Skin for Skin: All that a Man has will he give for his Life.*” 'Tis orthodox Divinity, as well as sound Philosophy, with some Men, to rate *Life* by the Number and Exquisiteness of *the pleasing Sensations*. These they constantly set in opposition to *dry Virtue* and *Honesty*. And upon this foot, they think it proper to call all Men Fools, who wou'd hazard a *Life*, or part with any of these *pleasing Sensations*;

\* Sup. pag. 102.

† Hor. Lib. 4. Od. 9.

‡ Job, ch. ii. ver. 4.



Part 3. except on the condition of being repaid  
 in the same Coin, and with good Interest  
 into the bargain. Thus, it seems, we are  
 to learn Virtue by Usury; and enhance the  
 Value of *Life*, and of the *Pleasures of*  
*Sense*, in order to be wise, and to *live well*.

BUT you (my Friend!) are stubborn in  
 this Point: and instead of being brought to  
 think mournfully of Death, or to repine at  
 the Loss of what you may sometimes ha-  
 zard by your Honesty, you can laugh at  
 such Maxims as these; and divert your-self  
 with the improv'd Selfishness, and philoso-  
 phical Cowardice of these fashionable Mora-  
 lists. You will not be taught to value *Life*  
 at their rate, or degrade HONESTY as  
 they do, who make it only *a Name*. You  
 are persuaded there is something more in  
 the Thing than *Fashion* or *Applause*; that  
 WORTH and MERIT are substantial, and  
 no way variable by *Fancy* or *Will*; and  
 that HONOUR is as much it-self, when act-  
 ing *by it-self*, and *unseen*, as when *seen*,  
 and applauded by all the World.

SHOU'D one, who had the Counte-  
 nance of a Gentleman, ask me “Why  
 “I wou'd avoid being *nasty*, when no-  
 “body was present?” In the first place  
 I shou'd be fully satisfy'd that he himself  
 was a very nasty Gentleman who cou'd  
 ask



ask this Question ; and that it wou'd be a Sect. 4.  
hard matter for me to make him ever con-  
ceive what *true Cleanliness* was. However,  
I might, notwithstanding this, be content-  
ed to give him a flight Answer, and say,  
“ 'Twas because I had Nose.” Shou'd  
he trouble me further, and ask again, “ What  
“ if I had a Cold ? Or what if naturally  
“ I had no such nice Smell ?” I might  
answer perhaps, “ That I car'd as little to  
“ see my-self *nasty*, as that others shou'd  
“ see me in that condition.” But what  
if it were *in the dark* ? Why even  
then, tho I had neither Nose, nor Eyes,  
my *Sense* of the matter wou'd still be the  
same ; my Nature wou'd rise at the  
Thought of what was *fordid* : or if it  
did not, I shou'd have a wretched Na-  
ture indeed, and *hate my-self* for a Beast.  
*Honour my-self* I never cou'd ; whilst I  
had no better a sense of what, in reality, I  
ow'd my-self, and what became me, as a  
*human Creature*.

MUCH in the same manner have I  
heard it ask'd, *Why shou'd a Man be honest*  
*in the dark* ? What a Man must be  
to ask this Question, I won't say. But for  
those who have no better a Reason for  
being *honest* than the fear of a *Gibbet* or  
a *Fail* ; I shou'd not, I confess, much co-  
vet their Company, or Acquaintance. And  
if any Guardian of mine who had kept



Part 3. his Trust, and given me back my Estate  
 when I came of Age, had been discover'd  
 to have acted thus, thro' *Fear* only of what  
 might happen to him; I shou'd for my  
 own part, undoubtedly, continue civil and  
 respectful to him: but for my Opinion of  
 his Worth, it wou'd be such as the PY-  
 THIAN God had of his Votary, who *de-*  
*voutly fear'd* him, and *therefore* restor'd to  
 a Friend what had been deposited in his  
 hands.

\* *Reddidit ergo metu, non moribus; &*  
*tamen omnem*  
*Vocem adyti dignam templo, veramque*  
*probavit,*  
*Extinctus totâ pariter cum prole domoq.*

I KNOW very well that many Services  
 to the Publick are done merely for the sake  
 of a *Gratuity*; and that *Informers* in par-  
 ticular are to be taken care of, and some-  
 times made *Pensioners of State*. But I  
 must beg pardon for the particular Thoughts  
 I may have of these Gentlemens Merit;  
 and shall never bestow my Esteem on any  
 other than the *voluntary* Discoverers of  
 Villany, and *heartly* Prosecutors of their  
 Country's Interest. And in this respect,  
 I know nothing greater or nobler than the  
 undertaking and managing some impor-



tant Accusation ; by which some high Criminal of State, or some form'd Body of Conspirators against the Publick, may be arraign'd and brought to Punishment, thro' the honest Zeal and publick Affection of a private Man.

I KNOW too, that the mere Vulgar of Mankind often stand in need of such a rectifying Object as *the Gallows* before their Eyes. Yet I have no belief, that any Man of a liberal Education, or common Honesty, ever needed to have recourse to this Idea in his Mind, the better to restrain him from playing the Knave. And if A SAINT had no other Virtue than what was rais'd in him by the same Objects of Reward and Punishment, in a more distant State ; I know not whose Love or Esteem he might gain besides : but for my own part, I shou'd never think him worthy of mine.

*Nec furtum feci, nec fugi, si mihi dicat  
Servus : Habes pretium, loris non ure-  
ris, aio.*

*Non hominem occidi : Non pasces in  
cruce corvos.*

*Sum bonus & frugi : Renuit, negat at-  
que Sabellus.* Hor. Epist. 16.





---

## PART IV.

---

### SECT. I.

**B**Y this time (my Friend!) you may possibly, I hope, be satisfy'd, that as I am in earnest in defending *Raillery*, so I can be sober too in the Use of it. 'Tis in reality a serious Study, to learn to temper and regulate that *Humour* which Nature has given us, as a more lenitive Remedy against Vice, and a kind of Specifick against Superstition and melancholy Delusion. There is a great difference between seeking how to raise a Laugh from every thing; and seeking, in every thing, what justly may be laugh'd at. For nothing is ridiculous except what is deform'd: Nor is any thing proof against *Raillery*, except what is handsom and just. And therefore 'tis the hardest thing in the World, to deny *fair* HONESTY the use of this Weapon, which can never bear an Edge against her-self, and bears against every thing contrary.



IF the very *Italian* Buffoons were to give us the Rule in these cases, we shou'd learn by them, that in their lowest and most scurrilous way of Wit, there was nothing so successfully to be play'd upon, as the Passions of Cowardice and Avarice. One may defy the World to turn real *Bravery* or *Generosity* into Ridicule. A Glutton or mere Sensualist is as ridiculous as the other two Characters. Nor can an unaffected *Temperance* be made the Subject of Contempt to any besides the grossest and most contemptible of Mankind. Now these *three* Ingredients make up a virtuous Character: as *the contrary three* a vicious one. How therefore can we possibly make a Jest of Honesty?—To laugh *both* ways, is nonsensical. And if the Ridicule lie against *Sottishness*, *Avarice*, and *Cowardice*; you see the Consequence. A Man must be soundly ridiculous, who, with all the Wit imaginable, wou'd go about to ridicule Wisdom, or laugh at Honesty, or Good Manners.

A MAN of thorow \* *Good-Breeding*, whatever else he be, is incapable of doing a rude or brutal Action. He never *deliberates* in this case, or considers of the matter by prudential Rules of Self-Interest and Advantage. He acts from his Nature, in a manner necessarily, and with-

---

\* VOL. III. p. 161, 162.



Part 4. out Reflection: and if he did not, it were impossible for him to answer his Character, or be found that truly well bred Man, on every occasion. 'Tis the same with the *honest Man*. He can't deliberate in the Case of a plain Villany. *A Plum* is no Temptation to him. He likes and loves himself too well, to change Hearts with one of those corrupt Miscreants, who amongst 'em gave that name to a round Sum of Mony gain'd by Rapine and Plunder of the Commonwealth. He who wou'd enjoy *a Freedom of Mind*, and be truly *Possessor of himself*, must be above the thought of stooping to what is villanous or base. He, on the other side, who has a Heart to stoop, must necessarily quit the thought of *Manliness, Resolution, Friendship, Merit*, and *a Character with himself and others*: But to affect these Enjoyments and Advantages, together with the Privileges of a licentious Principle; to pretend to enjoy *Society*, and *a free Mind*, in company with *a knavish Heart*, is as ridiculous as the way of Children, who eat their Cake, and afterwards cry for it. When Men begin to *deliberate* about Dishonesty, and finding it go less against their Stomach, ask sily, "Why they shou'd stick at a good Piece of Knavery, for a good Sum?" They shou'd be told, as Children, that *They can't eat their Cake, and have it.*



WHEN Men, indeed, are become *accomplish'd Knaves*, they are past *crying for their Cake*. They *know themselves*, and are *known* by Mankind. 'Tis not *these* who are so much envy'd or admir'd. The *moderate* Kind are the more taking with us. Yet had we Sense, we should consider 'tis in reality the *thorow profligate Knave*, the *very compleat unnatural Villain* alone, who can any way bid for Happiness with the *honest Man*. True Interest is wholly on *one* side, or *the other*. All between is \* Inconsistency, Irresolution, Remorse, Vexation, and an Ague-Fit: from hot to cold; from one Passion to another quite contrary; a perpetual Discord of Life; and an alternate Disquiet and Self-dislike. The only Rest or Repose must be thro' *one*, determin'd, considerate Resolution: which when once taken, must be courageously kept; and the Passions and Affections brought under obedience to it; the Temper steel'd and harden'd to the Mind; the Disposition to the Judgment. Both must agree; else all must be Disturbance and Confusion. So that to think with

---

\* Our Author's *French* Translator cites, on this occasion, very aptly those Verses of HORACE, *Sat. 7. Lib. 2.*

Quanto constantior idem  
In vitiis, tanto levius miser, ac prior illo  
Qui jam contento, jam laxo fune laborat.



Part 4. one's self, in good earnest, "Why may not  
 ~~~~~ "one do this *little* Villany, or commit  
 "this *one* Treachery, and but for *once*;"
 is the most ridiculous Imagination in the
 world, and contrary to COMMON SENSE.
 For a common honest Man, whilst left to
 himself, and undisturb'd by Philosophy and
 subtle Reasonings about his Interest, gives
 no other Answer to the thought of Vil-
 lany, than that *he can't possibly find in his*
heart to set about it, or conquer the natu-
 ral Aversion he has to it. And this is *na-*
tural and *just*.

THE truth is; as Notions stand now
 in the world, with respect to Morals, Ho-
 nesty is like to gain little by Philosophy,
 or deep Speculations of any kind. In the
 main, 'tis best to stick to *Common Sense*,
 and go no further. Mens first Thoughts,
 in this matter, are generally better than
 their second: their natural Notions better
 than those refin'd by Study, or Consulta-
 tion with *Casuists*. According to common
 Speech, as well as common Sense, *Honesty*
is the best Policy: But according to refin'd
 Sense, the only *well-advis'd* Persons, as to
 this World, are *errant Knaves*; and they
 alone are thought to serve themselves, who
 serve their Passions, and indulge their loosest
 Appetites and Desires.—Such, it seems,
 are *the Wise*, and such *the Wisdom of this*
World!

AN ordinary Man talking of a vile Action, in a way of *Common Sense*, says naturally and heartily, “He wou’d not be guilty of such a thing for the whole World.” But *speculative Men* find great Modifications in the case; many ways of Evasion; many Remedys; many Alleviations. A good Gift *rightly* apply’d; a *right* Method of suing out a Pardon; good Almshouses, and charitable Foundations erected for *right* Worshippers; and a good Zeal shewn for the *right* Belief, may sufficiently atone for *one wrong Practice*; especially when it is such as raises a Man to a considerable power (as they say) of *doing good*, and serving *the true Cause*.

MANY a good Estate, many a high Station has been gain’d upon such a bottom as this. Some *Crowns* too may have been purchas’d on these terms: and some great * *Emperors* (if I mistake not) there have been of old, who were much assisted by these or the like Principles; and in return were not ingrateful to the Cause and Party which had assisted ’em. The Forgers of such Morals have been amply endow’d: and the World has paid roundly for its Philosophy; since the original plain Principles of Humanity, and the simple honest

* VOL. III. p. 78, 79, 90, 91.

Part 4. Precepts of *Peace* and *mutual Love*, have, by a sort of spiritual Chymists, been so sublimated, as to become the highest Corrosives; and passing thro' their Limbecks, have yielded the strongest Spirit of *mutual Hatred* and *malignant Persecution*.

S E C T. II.

BUT our Humours (my Friend!) incline us not to melancholy Reflections. Let the *solemn* Reprovers of Vice proceed in the manner most suitable to their Genius and Character. I am ready to congratulate with 'em on the Success of their Labours, in that authoritative way which is allow'd 'em. I know not, in the meanwhile, why others may not be allow'd to *ridicule* Folly, and recommend Wisdom and Virtue (if possibly they can) in a way of Pleasantry and Mirth. I know not why Poets, or such as write chiefly for the Entertainment of themselves and others, may not be allow'd this Privilege. And if it be the Complaint of our *standing Reformers*, that they are not heard so well by *the Gentlemen of Fashion*; if they exclaim against those airy Wits who fly to *Ridicule* as a Protection, and make successful Sallys from that Quarter; why shou'd it be deny'd one, who is only a *Volunteer* in this Cause, to engage the Adversary on his own terms, and expose himself

himself willingly to such Attacks, on the Sect. 2.
single condition of being allow'd *fair Play* ~~~
in the same kind ?

By *Gentlemen of Fashion*, I understand those to whom a natural good Genius, or the Force of good Education, has given a *Sense* of what is *naturally graceful* and *becoming*. Some by mere Nature, others by Art and Practice, are Masters of an Ear in Musick, an Eye in Painting, a Fancy in the ordinary things of Ornament and Grace, a Judgment in Proportions of all kinds, and a general good Taste in most of those Subjects which make the Amusement and Delight of the ingenious People of the World. Let such Gentlemen as these be as extravagant as they please, or as irregular in their Morals ; they must at the same time discover their Inconsistency, live at variance with themselves, and in contradiction to that Principle, on which they ground their highest Pleasure and Entertainment.

OF all other Beautys which *Virtuosos* pursue, *Poets* celebrate, *Musicians* sing, and *Architects* or *Artists*, of whatever kind, describe or form ; the most delightful, the most engaging and pathetick, is that which is drawn from real *Life*, and from the *Passions*. Nothing affects the Heart like that which is purely *from it-self*, and of its own nature ; such as the *Beauty of Sentiments*,
the

Part 4. *the Grace of Actions, the Turn of Characters, and the Proportions and Features of a human Mind.* This Lesson of Philosophy, even a Romance, a Poem, or a Play may teach us ; whilst the fabulous Author leads us with such pleasure thro' the Labyrinth of the Affections, and interests us, whether we will or no, in the Passions of his Heroes and Heroines :

* ————— *Angit,
Irritat, mulcet, falsis terroribus implet,
Ut Magus.*

LET Poets, or the Men of Harmony, deny, if they can, this Force of *Nature*, or withstand this *moral Magick*. They, for their parts, carry a double portion of this Charm about 'em. For in the first place, the very Passion which inspires 'em, is itself *the Love of Numbers, Decency and Proportion* ; and this too, not in a narrow sense, or after a *selfish* way, (for who of them composes for *himself*?) but in a friendly social View ; for the Pleasure and Good of others ; even down to Posterity, and future Ages. And in the next place, 'tis evident in these Performers, that their chief Theme and Subject, that which raises their Genius the most, and by which they so effectually move others, is purely *Manners*, and the *moral Part*. For this is the

* Hor. Epist. 1. lib. 2.

Effect, and this the Beauty of their Art ; Sect. 2.
“ in vocal Measures of Syllables, and
“ Sounds, to express the Harmony and
“ Numbers of an inward kind ; and repre-
“ sent the Beautys of a human Soul, by
“ proper Foils, and Contrarietys, which
“ serve as Graces in this Limning, and
“ render this Musick of the Passions more
“ powerful and enchanting.”

THE Admirers of Beauty in the Fair Sex, wou'd laugh, perhaps, to hear of a *moral Part* in their Amours. Yet, what a stir is made about a *Heart* ! What curious search of *Sentiments*, and *tender Thoughts* ! What praises of a *Humour*, a *Sense*, a *je-ne-sçai-quoi* of *Wit*, and all those *Graces of a Mind* which these Virtuoso-Lovers delight to celebrate ! Let them settle this matter among themselves ; and regulate, as they think fit, the Proportions which these different Beautys hold one to another : They must allow still, there is a Beauty of *the Mind* ; and such as is essential in the Case. Why else is the very *Air of Foolishness* enough to cloy a Lover, at first sight ? Why does an *Idiot-Look* and *Manner* destroy the Effect of all those outward Charms, and rob the *Fair-One* of her Power ; tho regularly arm'd, in all the Exactness of Features and Complexion ? We may imagine what we please of a substantial solid part of Beauty : but were the
Subject

Part 4. Subject to be well criticiz'd, we shou'd find, perhaps, that what we most admir'd, even in the turn of *outward* Features, was only a mysterious Expression, and a kind of Shadow of something *inward* in the Temper: and that when we were struck with a *majestick* Air, a *sprightly* Look, an *Amazon bold* Grace, or a contrary *soft* and *gentle* one; 'twas chiefly the Fancy of these Characters or Qualitys which wrought on us: our Imagination being busy'd in forming beauteous Shapes and Images of this rational kind, which entertain'd the Mind, and held it in admiration; whilst other Passions of a lower Species were employ'd another way. The preliminary Addresses, the Declarations, the Explanations, Confidences, Clearings; the Dependence on something mutual, something felt by way of return; the *Spes animi credula mutui*: all these become necessary Ingredients in the Affair of Love, and are authentically establish'd by the Men of Elegance and Art in this way of Passion.

NOR can the Men of cooler Passions, and more deliberate Pursuits, withstand the Force of *Beauty*, in other Subjects. Every-one is a *Virtuoso*, of a higher or lower degree: Every-one pursues a GRACE, and courts a * VENUS of one kind or another. The *Venustum*, the *Honestum*, the

* *Infra*, pag. 337.

Decorum of Things, will force its way. Sect. 2. They who refuse to give it scope in the nobler Subjects of a rational and moral kind, will find its Prevalency elsewhere, in an * inferior Order of Things. They who overlook the *main* Springs of Action, and despise the Thought of Numbers and Proportion in a *Life at large*, will in the mean *Particulars* of it, be no less taken up, and engag'd ; as either in the Study of common Arts, or in the Care and Culture of mere mechanick Beautys. The Models of Houses, Buildings, and their accompanying Ornaments ; the Plans of Gardens, and their Compartments ; the ordering of Walks, Plantations, Avenues ; and a thousand other Symmetrys, will succeed in the room of that happier and higher Symmetry and Order of a Mind. The † *Species* of *Fair*, *Noble*, *Handsom*, will discover it-self on a thousand Occasions, and in a thousand Subjects. The *Specter* still will haunt us, in some shape or other : and when driven from our cool Thoughts, and frightened from *the Closet*, will meet us even *at Court*, and fill our Heads with Dreams of Grandure, Titles, Honours, and a false Magnificence and Beauty ; to which we are ready to sacrifice our highest Pleasure and Ease ; and for the sake of which, we become the merest Drudges, and most abject Slaves.

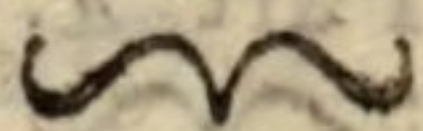
* VOL. III. p. 173.

† VOL. III. p. 33. 182—186.



THE Men of Pleasure, who seem the greatest Contemners of this philosophical Beauty, are forc'd often to confess her Charms. They can as heartily as others commend *Honesty*; and are as much struck with the Beauty of a *generous Part*. They admire the Thing it-self, tho not the Means. And, if possible, they wou'd so order it, as to make Probity and Luxury agree. But the Rules of Harmony will not permit it. The Dissonancys are too strong. However, the Attempts of this kind are not unpleasant to observe. For tho some of the voluptuous are found fordid Pleaders for Baseness and Corruption of every sort: yet others, more generous, endeavour to keep measures with *Honesty*; and understanding Pleasure better, are for bringing it under some Rule. They condemn *this* manner: they praise *the other*. "So far was *right*: but further, "*wrong*. Such a Case was allowable: "but such a one not to be admitted." They introduce a *Justice*, and an *Order* in their Pleasures. They wou'd bring *Reason* to be of their Party, account in some manner for their Lives, and form themselves to some kind of Consonancy, and Agreement: Or shou'd they find this impracticable on certain terms, they wou'd chuse to sacrifice their other Pleasures to those which arise from a generous Behaviour, a Regularity

larity of Conduct, and a Consistency of Sect. 2.
Life and Manners :



* *Et veræ numerosque modosque ediscere vitæ.*

OTHER Occasions will put us upon this Thought : but chiefly a strong View of *Merit*, in a *generous Character*, oppos'd to some detestably *vile one*. Hence it is that among Poets, the *Satirists* seldom fail in doing Justice to VIRTUE. Nor are any of the nobler Poets false to this Cause. Even modern Wits, whose Turn is all towards Gallantry and Pleasure, when bare-fac'd *Villany* stands in their way, and brings the contrary Species in view, can sing in passionate strains the Praises of plain *Honesty*.

WHEN we are highly Friends with the World, successful with the Fair, and prosperous in the possession of other Beautys ; we may perchance, as is usual, despise this sober Mistress. But when we see, in the issue, what *Riot* and *Excess* naturally produce in the World ; when we find that by *Luxury's* means, and for the service of vile Interests, Knaves are advanc'd above us, and the † vilest of Men prefer'd before the honestest ; we then behold VIRTUE in a new Light, and by the assistance of

* Hor. *Epist.* 2. *lib.* 2.

† VOL. III. *pag.* 308, 309.

Part 4. such a Foil, can discern the Beauty of *Honesty*, and the reality of those Charms, which before we understood not to be either natural or powerful.

S E C T. III.

AND thus, after all, the most natural Beauty in the World is *Honesty*, and *moral Truth*. For all *Beauty is TRUTH*. *True* Features make the Beauty of a Face ; and true Proportions the Beauty of Architecture ; as *true* Measures that of Harmony and Musick. In Poetry, which is all Fable, *Truth* still is the Perfection. And whoever is Scholar enough to read the antient Philosopher, or his * modern Copists, upon the nature of a Dramatick and Epick Poem, will easily understand † this account of *Truth*.

A PAINTER, if he has any Genius, understands the *Truth* and Unity of Design ; and knows he is even then unnatural, when he follows Nature too close, and strictly copys *Life*. For his Art allows him not to bring *All* Nature into his

* The *French* Translator, no doubt, has justly hit our Author's Thought, by naming in his Margin the excellent *Bossu du Poeme Epique* ; who in that admirable Comment and Explanation of *ARISTOTLE*, has perhaps not only shewn himself the greatest of the *French* Criticks, but presented the World with a View of antient Literature and just Writing, beyond any other Modern of whatever Nation.

† VOL. III. p. 180, 181, 182, 183, 260, &c.

Piece, but *a Part* only. However, his Sect. 3. Piece, if it be beautiful, and carries *Truth*, must be *a Whole*, by it-self, compleat, independent, and withal as *great* and comprehensive as he can make it. So that Particulars, on this occasion, must yield to the general Design; and all things be subservient to that which is principal: in order to form a certain *Easiness of Sight*; a simple, clear, and * *united View*, which wou'd be broken and disturb'd by the Expression of any thing peculiar or distinct.

Now

* The τὸ Εὐσύνολον; as the great Master of Arts calls it, in his Poeticks, *ch.* 23. but particularly *ch.* 7. where he shews, " That the τὸ Καλόν, the Beautiful, or the Sublime, in these " above-mention'd Arts, is from the Expression of *Greatness* " with *Order*: that is to say, exhibiting the *Principal* or *Main* " of what is design'd, in the very largest Proportions in which " it is capable of being view'd. For when it is gigantick, " 'tis in a manner out of sight, and can be no way compre- " hended in that simple and *united View*. As, on the con- " trary, when a Piece is of the Miniature-kind; when it runs " into the *Detail*, and nice Delineation of every little Particu- " lar; 'tis, as it were, invisible, for the same reason; be- " cause the *summary Beauty*, the *WHOLE* it-self, cannot " be comprehended in that *ONE united View*; which is " broken and lost by the necessary attraction of the Eye to " every small and subordinate Part. In a poetick System, the " same regard must be had to the Memory, as in Painting to " the Eye. The Dramatick kind is confin'd within the con- " venient and proper time of a Spectacle. The Epick is left " more at large. Each Work, however, must aim at *Vast-* " *ness*, and be as *great*, and of as long duration as possible; " but so as to be comprehended (as to the main of it) by " one easy *Glance* or Retrospect of Memory. And this the " Philosopher calls, accordingly, the τὸ Εὐμνημόνευσιν." I cannot better translate the Passage than as I have done in these explanatory Lines. For besides what relates to mere Art, the

Now the Variety of Nature is such, as to distinguish every thing she forms, by a *peculiar* original Character; which, if strictly observ'd, will make the Subject appear unlike to any thing extant in the World besides. But this Effect the good Poet and Painter seek industriously to prevent. They hate *Minuteness*, and are afraid of *Singularity*; which wou'd make their Images, or Characters, appear capricious and fantastical. The mere Face-Painter, indeed, has little in common with the Poet; but, like the mere Historian,

philosophical Sense of the Original is so majestick, and the whole Treatise so masterly, that when I find even the *Latin* Interpreters come so short, I shou'd be vain to attempt any thing in our own Language. I wou'd only add a small Remark of my own, which may perhaps be notic'd by the Students of Statuary and Painting: That the greatest of the ancient as well as modern Artists, were ever inclin'd to follow this Rule of the Philosopher; and when they err'd in their *Designs*, or *Draughts*, it was on the side of *Greatness*, by running into the unsizable and gigantick, rather than into the *minute* and delicate. Of this, MICHAEL ANGELO, the great Beginner and Founder among the Moderns, and ZEUXIS the same among the Antients, may serve as Instances. See PLINY, lib. 35. cap. 9. concerning ZEUXIS, and the Notes of Father HARDUIN in his Edition in usum Delphini, p. 200. on the words, *Deprehenditur tamen Zeuxis, &c.* And again PLINY himself upon EUPHRANOR, in the same Book, cap. 11. p. 226. *Docilis, ac laboriosus, ante omnes, & in quocumque genere excellens, ac sibi equalis. Hic primus videtur expressisse Dignitates Heroum, & usurpasse Symmetriam. Sed fuit universitate corporum exilior, capitibus articulisque grandior. Volumina quoque composuit de Symmetria & Coloribus, &c.* Vid. infra, p. 340, 341, 342. in the Notes.

copys what he sees, and minutely traces Sect. 3.
every Feature, and odd Mark. 'Tis other-
wise with the Men of Invention and De-
sign. 'Tis from the *many* Objects of Na-
ture, and not from a *particular-one*, that
those Genius's form the Idea of their Work.
Thus the best Artists are said to have been
indefatigable in studying the best Statues :
as esteeming them a better Rule, than the
perfectest human Bodys cou'd afford. And
thus some * considerable Wits have recom-
mended the best Poems, as preferable to the
best of Historys ; and better teaching the
Truth of Characters, and Nature of Man-
kind.

NOR can this Criticism be thought
high-strain'd. Tho few confine them-
selves to these Rules, few are insensible
of 'em. Whatever quarter we may give
to our vicious Poets, or other Composers
of irregular and short-liv'd Works ; we
know very well that the standing Pieces
of good Artists must be form'd after a
more uniform way. Every just Work of
theirs comes under those natural Rules of
Proportion and *Truth*. The Creature of
their Brain must be like one of Nature's
Formation. It must have a Body and Parts

* Thus the great Master himself in his *Poeticks*, above
cited ; Διὸ καὶ φιλοσοφώτερον καὶ σπουδαιότερον Ποίησις ἰσορίας
ἔστιν· ἢ μὲν γὰρ Ποίησις μᾶλλον τὰ καθόλου, ἢ δ' ἰσορία τὰ καθ'
ἕκαστον λέγει. Κεφ. θ.

Part 4. proportionable: or the very Vulgar will
 not fail to criticize the Work, when *it has*
*neither * Head nor Tail.* For so *Common*
Sense (according to just Philosophy) judges
 of those Works which want the Justness of
a Whole, and shew their Author, however
 curious and exact in Particulars, to be in
 the main a very Bungler:

† *Infelix operis SUMMA, quia ponere*
TOTUM
Nescit.

SUCH is *poetical*, and such (if I may
 so call it) *graphical* or *plastick Truth*.
Narrative, or *historical Truth*, must needs
 be highly estimable; especially when we
 consider how Mankind, who are become so
 deeply interested in the Subject, have suf-
 fer'd by the want of Clearness in it. 'Tis
 it-self a part of *moral Truth*. To be a Judg
 in *one*, requires a Judgment in *the other*.
 The Morals, the Character, and Genius of
 an Author must be thorowly consider'd:
 And the Historian or Relater of Things
 important to Mankind, must, whoever he
 be, approve himself many ways to us;
 both in respect of his Judgment, Candor,
 and Disinterestedness; e'er we are bound to
 take any thing on his Authority. And as
 for ‡ *critical Truth*, or the Judgment and

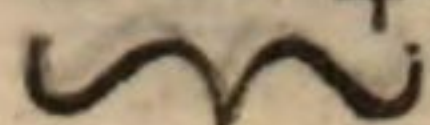
* VOL. III. p. 25, 259, 260.

† Hor. Epist. 3. lib. 2.

‡ VOL. III. p. 316, 320, 321, &c.

Determination of what Commentators, Sect. 3. Translators, Paraphrasts, Grammarians, and others have, on this occasion, deliver'd to us; in the midst of such variety of Style, such different Readings, such Interpolations, and Corruptions in the Originals; such Mistakes of Copists, Transcribers, Editors, and a hundred such Accidents, to which antient Books are subject: it becomes, upon the whole, *a Matter of nice Speculation*; considering, withal, that the Reader, tho an able Linguist, must be supported by so many other Helps from Chronology, natural Philosophy, Geography, and other Sciences.

AND thus many previous *Truths* are to be examin'd, and understood, in order to judg rightly of *historical Truth*, and of the past Actions and Circumstances of Mankind, as deliver'd to us by antient Authors of different Nations, Ages, Times, and different in their Characters and Interests. Some *moral* and *philosophical Truths* there are withal so evident in themselves, that 'twou'd be easier to imagine half Mankind to have run mad, and join'd precisely in one and the same Species of Folly, than to admit any thing as *Truth*, which shou'd be advanc'd against such *natural Knowledg*, *fundamental Reason*, and *common Sense*.



THIS I have mention'd the rather, because some modern Zealots appear to have no better knowledg of TRUTH, nor better manner of judging it, than by *counting Noses*. By this Rule, if they can poll an indifferent Number out of a *Mob* ; if they can produce a Set of *Lancashire Noddles*, remote provincial Head-pieces, or visionary Assemblers, to attest a Story of a *Witch upon a Broomstick*, and a *Flight in the Air* ; they triumph in the solid Proof of their new Prodigy, and cry, *Magna est Veritas & prævalebit !*

RELIGION, no doubt, is much indebted to these Men of Prodigy ; who, in such a discerning Age, wou'd set her on the foot of popular Tradition ; and venture her on the same bottom with Parish-Tales, and gossiping Storys of *Imps, Goblins*, and *Demoniacal Pranks*, invented to fright Children, or make Practice for common Exorcists, and *Cunning-Men* ! For by that Name, you know, Country People are us'd to call those Dealers in Mystery, who are thought to conjure *in an honest way*, and foil the Devil at his own Weapon.

AND now (my Friend !) I can perceive 'tis time to put an end to these Reflections ; lest by endeavouring to expound
things

things any further, I shou'd be drawn from Sect. 3.
my way of *Humour*, to harangue pro-
foundly on these Subjects. But shou'd you
find I had moraliz'd in any tolerable man-
ner, according to *Common Sense*, and with-
out *Canting*; I cou'd be satisfy'd with my
Performance, such as it is, without fearing
what disturbance I might possibly give
some formal *Censors* of the Age; whose
Discourses and Writings are of another
strain. I have taken the liberty, you see,
to *laugh*, upon some occasions: And if I
have either laugh'd wrong, or been im-
pertinently serious; I can be content to
be *laugh'd at*, in my turn. If contrariwise
I am rail'd at, I can *laugh* still, as before;
and with fresh advantage to my Cause.
For tho, in reality, there cou'd be no-
thing less a laughing matter, than the pro-
vok'd Rage, Ill-will, and Fury of certain
zealous Gentlemen, were they arm'd as
lately they have been known; yet as the
Magistrate has since taken care to pare
their Talons, there is nothing very terri-
ble in their Encounter. On the contrary,
there is something comical in the case. It
brings to one's mind the Fancy of those
Grotesque Figures, and Dragon-Faces,
which are seen often in the Frontispiece,
and on the Corner-Stones of old Build-
ings. They seem plac'd there, as the *De-
fenders* and *Supporters* of the Edifice; but
with all their Grimace, are as harmless to
People

Part 4. People without, as they are useless to the Building within. Great Efforts of Anger to little purpose, serve for Pleasantry and Farce. Exceeding *Fierceneſs*, with perfect *Inability* and *Impotence*, makes the highest Ridicule.

I am, Dear Friend,

Affectionately Your's, &c.

TREA-

TREATISE III.

VIZ.

SOLILOQUY;

OR,

ADVISE

TO AN

AUTHOR.

—*Nec TE quæſiveris extrâ,*
 Perf. Sat. I.

Printed first in the Year M. DCC.X.

Vol. I.

174

1801

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTEN LENOX TILDEN FOUNDATION

NEW YORK

SOLICITOR

OR

ADVISE

TO AN

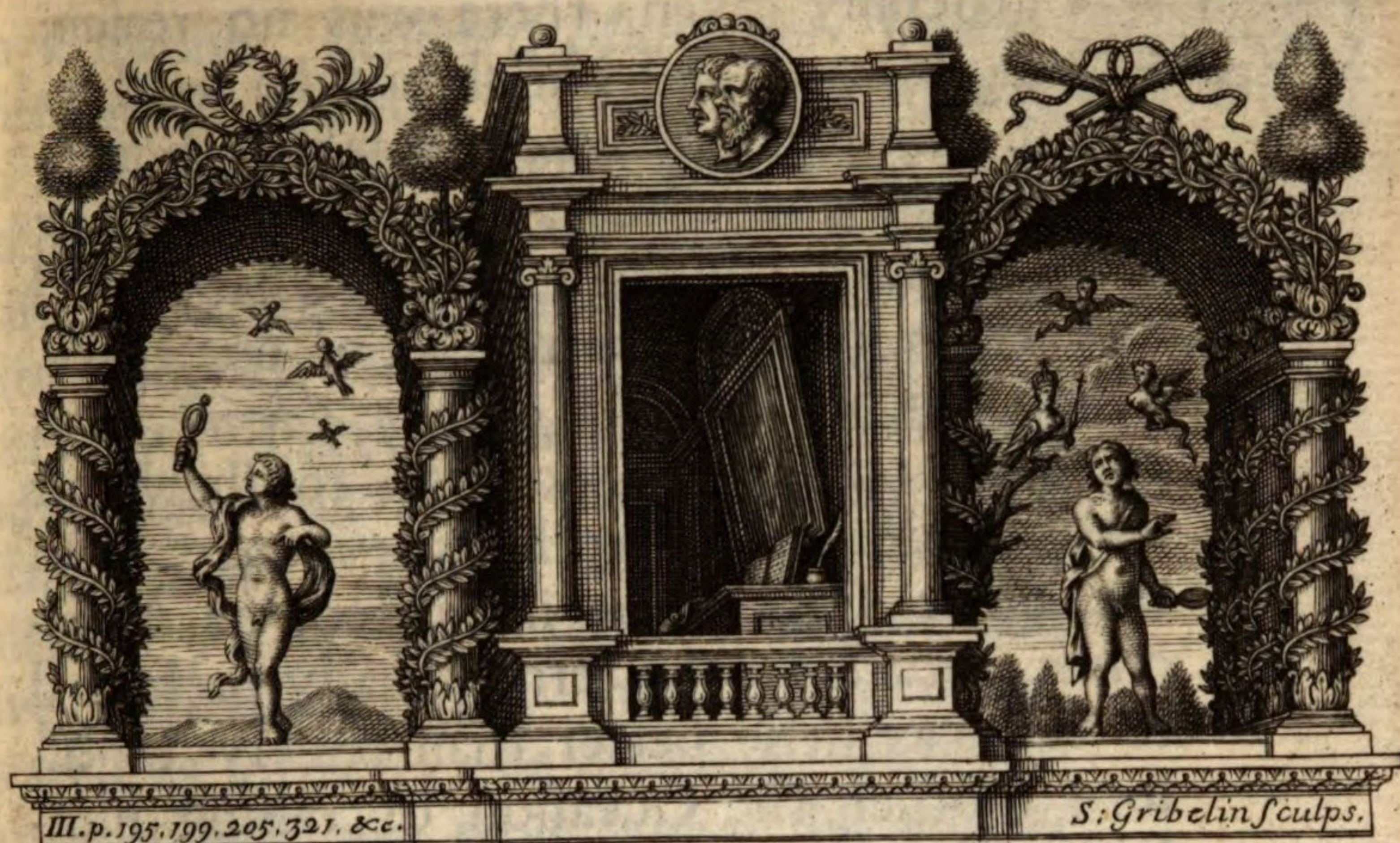
AUTHOR

—Not to be published without
the sanction of the

Printed off in the Year MDCCLX.

Vol. 1.

Part 1.



ADVICE, &c.

PART I.

SECT. I.

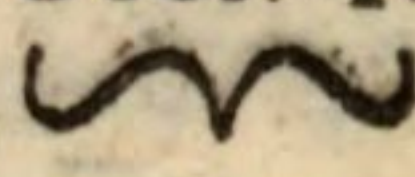
I HAVE often thought how ill-natur'd a *Maxim* it was, which, on many occasions, I have heard from People of good understanding; "That, as to what related to private Conduct, No-one was ever the better for ADVICE." But upon farther Examination, I have resolv'd with my-self, that the *Maxim* might be admitted without any violent prejudice to Mankind. For in the manner *Advice*

Vol. I. was

Part 1. was generally given, there was no reason, I thought, to wonder it shou'd be so ill receiv'd. Something there was which strangely inverted the Case, and made *the Giver* to be the only Gainer. For by what I cou'd observe in many Occurrences of our Lives, That which we call'd *giving Advice*, was properly, taking an occasion to shew our own Wisdom, at another's expence. On the other side, to be instructed, or *to receive Advice* on the terms usually prescrib'd to us, was little better than tamely to afford another the Occasion of raising himself a Character from our Defects.

IN reality, however able or willing a Man may be *to advise*, 'tis no easy matter to make *ADVICE a free Gift*. For to make a Gift free indeed, there must be nothing in it which takes from Another, to add to Our-self. In all other respects, *to give*, and *to dispense*, is Generosity, and Good-will: but to bestow Wisdom, is to gain a Mastery which can't so easily be allow'd us. Men willingly learn whatever else is taught 'em. They can bear *a Master* in Mathematicks, in Musick, or in any other Science; but not in *Understanding and Good Sense*.

'TIS the hardest thing imaginable for an AUTHOR not to appear assuming in this respect. For all *Authors at large* are, in

in a manner, profess'd *Masters of Under-Sect. 1.*
standing to the Age. And for this reason, 
 in early days, *Poets* were look'd upon as
 authentick *Sages*, for dictating Rules of
 Life, and teaching Manners and good Sense.
 How they may have lost their Pretension, I
 can't say. 'Tis their peculiar Happiness and
 Advantage, not to be oblig'd to lay their
 Claim openly. And if whilst they profess
 only *to please*, they secretly *advise*, and
 give Instruction; they may now perhaps,
 as well as formerly, be esteem'd, with jus-
 tice, the best and most honourable among
 Authors.

MEAN while: "If *dictating* and *pre-*
 "*scribing* be of so dangerous a nature, in
 "other Authors; what must his Case be,
 "who dictates *to Authors themselves*?"

To this I answer; That my Pretension
 is not so much *to give Advice*, as to con-
 sider of *the Way and Manner of advising*.
 My Science, if it be any, is no better than
 that of a *Language-Master*, or a *Logician*.
 For I have taken it strongly into my head,
 that there is a certain Knack or *Leger-*
demain in Argument, by which we may
 safely proceed to the dangerous part of *ad-*
vising, and make sure of the good fortune
 to have our Advice accepted, if it be any
 thing worth.

My

Part I.



My Proposal is to confider of this Affair, as a Case of SURGERY. 'Tis *Practice*, we all allow, which makes a Hand. "But who, on this occasion, will be *practis'd on*? Who will willingly be the first to try *our Hand*, and afford us the requisite *Experience*?" Here lies the Difficulty. For supposing we had Hospitals for this sort of *Surgery*, and there were always in readiness certain meek *Patients* who wou'd bear any Incisions, and be prob'd or tented at our pleasure; the advantage no doubt wou'd be considerable in this way of Practice. Some Insight must needs be obtain'd. In time a *Hand* too might be acquir'd; but in all likelihood a *very rough-one*: which wou'd by no means serve the purpose of this latter *Surgery*. For here, a *Tenderness of Hand* is principally requisite. No Surgeon will be call'd, who has not Feeling and Compassion. And where to find a Subject in which the Operator is likely to preserve the highest *Tenderness*, and yet act with the greatest *Resolution* and *Boldness*, is certainly a matter of no slight Consideration.

I AM sensible there is in all considerable Projects, at first appearance, a certain Air of chimerical Fancy and Conceit, which is apt to render the Projectors some-

somewhat liable to ridicule. I wou'd there Sect. 1.
fore prepare my Reader against this Preju-
dice; by assuring him, that in the *Opera-*
tion propos'd, there is nothing which can
justly excite his Laughter; or if there be,
the Laugh perhaps may turn against him,
by his own consent, and with his own
concurrence: Which is a *Specimen* of that
very Art or Science we are about to il-
lustrate.

ACCORDINGLY, if it be objected a-
gainst the above-mention'd *Practice*, and
Art of *Surgery*, "That we can no-where
" find such a *meek Patient*, with whom
" we can in reality *make bold*, and for
" whom nevertheless we are sure to pre-
" serve the *greatest Tenderness and Re-*
" *gard*:" I assert the contrary; and say,
for instance, *That we have each of us*
OUR SELVES to practise on. " Mere
" Quibble! (you'll say :) For who can thus
" multiply himself into *two Persons*, and
" be *his own Subject*? Who can properly
" laugh at *himself*, or find in his heart to
" be either merry or severe on such an
" occasion?" Go to the *Poets*, and
they will present you with many Instan-
ces. Nothing is more common with
them, than this sort of *SOLILOQUY*. A
Person of profound Parts, or perhaps of
ordinary Capacity, happens, on some oc-
casion, to commit a Fault. He is concern'd
for

Part I. for it. He comes alone upon the Stage; looks about him, to see if any body be near; then takes himself to task, without sparing himself in the least. You wou'd wonder to hear how close he pushes matters, and how thorowly he carrys on the business of *Self-dissection*. By virtue of this *SOLILOQUY* he becomes two distinct *Persons*. He is Pupil and Preceptor. He teaches, and he learns. And in good earnest, had I nothing else to plead in behalf of the Morals of our modern Dramatick Poets, I shou'd defend 'em still against their Accusers for the sake of this very Practice, which they have taken care to keep up in its full force. For whether the Practice be *natural* or no, in respect of common Custom and Usage; I take upon me to assert, that it is an honest and laudable Practice; and that if already it be not natural to us, we ought however to make it so, by Study and Application.

“ ARE we to go therefore to the Stage
 “ for Edification? Must we learn our
 “ Catechism from the Poets? And, like
 “ the Players, speak *aloud*, what we de-
 “ bate at any time with our-selves alone?”
 Not absolutely so, perhaps. Tho where
 the harm wou'd be, of spending some Dis-
 course, and bestowing a little Breath and
 clear Voice purely upon *our-selves*, I can't
 see. We might peradventure be less noisy
 and

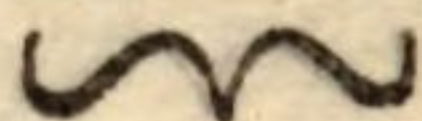
and more profitable in Company, if at Sect. 1. convenient times, we discharg'd some of our articulate Sound, and spoke to our-selves *vivâ voce* when alone. For Company is an extreme Provocative to Fancy; and, like a hot Bed in Gardening, is apt to make our Imaginations sprout too fast. But by this anticipating Remedy of SOLILOQUY, we may effectually provide against the Inconvenience.

WE HAVE an account in History of a certain Nation, who seem to have been extremely apprehensive of the Effects of this Frothiness or Ventosity in Speech, and were accordingly resolv'd to provide thoroughly against the Evil. They carry'd this *Remedy* of ours so far, that it was not only their Custom, but their Religion and Law, to speak, laugh, use Action, gesticulate, and do all in the same manner when by themselves, as when they were in Company. If you had stol'n upon 'em unawares at any time, when they had been alone, you might have found 'em in high Dispute, arguing with themselves, reproving, counselling, haranguing themselves, and in the most florid manner accosting their own Persons. In all likelihood they had been once a People remarkably fluent in Expression, much pester'd with Orators and Preachers, and

Part I. mightily subject to that Disease which has
~ been since call'd *the Leprosy of Eloquence*; till some sage Legislator arose amongst 'em, who when he cou'd not oppose the Torrent of Words, and stop the Flux of Speech, by any immediate Application, found means to give a vent to the loquacious Humour, and broke the force of the Distemper by eluding it.

OUR present Manners, I must own, are not so well calculated for this Method of *SOLILOQUY*, as to suffer it to become a national Practice. 'Tis but a small Portion of this *Regimen*, which I wou'd willingly borrow, and apply to private use; especially in the case of *Authors*. I am sensible how fatal it might prove to many honourable Persons, shou'd they acquire such a Habit as this, or offer to practise such an Art, within reach of any mortal Ear. For 'tis well known, we are not many of us like that *Roman*, who wish'd for Windows to his Breast, that all might be as conspicuous there as in his House, which for that very reason he had built as open as was possible. I wou'd therefore advise our *Probationer*, upon his first Exercise, to retire into some thick Wood, or rather take the Point of some high Hill; where, besides the Advantage of looking about him for Security, he wou'd find the Air perhaps more rarefy'd, and futable to
the

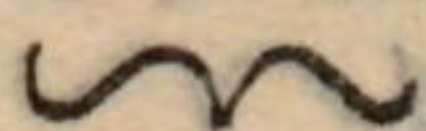
the Perspiration requir'd, especially in the Sect. I.
case of a *Poetical Genius*.



* *Scriptorum chorus omnis amat nemus,
& fugit urbes.*

'Tis remarkable in all great Wits, that they have own'd this Practice of ours, and generally describ'd themselves as a People liable to sufficient Ridicule, for their great Loquacity by themselves, and their profound Taciturnity in Company. Not only the *Poet* and *Philosopher*, but the *Orator* himself was wont to have recourse to our Method. And the Prince of this latter Tribe may be prov'd to have been a great Frequenter of the Woods and River-Banks; where he consum'd abundance of his Breath, suffer'd his Fancy to evaporate, and reduc'd the vehemence both of his Spirit and Voice. If other Authors find nothing which invites 'em to these *Recesses*, 'tis because their Genius is not of force enough: Or tho it be, their Character, they may imagine, will hardly bear 'em out. For to be surpriz'd in the odd Actions, Gestures, or Tones, which are proper to such *Asceticks*, I must own wou'd be an ill Adventure for a Man of the World. But with *Poets* and *Philosophers* 'tis a known Case:

* Hor. *Epist.* 2. lib. 2.



* *Aut insanit Homo, aut versus facit—*

COMPOSING and Raving must necessarily, we see, bear a resemblance. And for those Composers who deal in Systems, and airy Speculations, they have vulgarly pass'd for a sort of *Prose-Poets*. Their secret Practice and Habit has been as frequently noted:

† *Murmura cum secum & rabiosa silentia rodunt.*

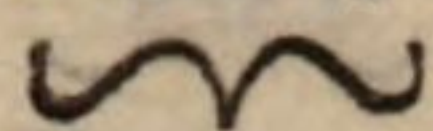
Both these sorts are happily indulg'd in this Method of Evacuation. They are thought to act naturally, and in their proper way, when they assume these odd Manners. But of other Authors 'tis expected they shou'd be better bred. They are oblig'd to preserve a more conversible Habit; which is no small misfortune to 'em. For if their Meditation and Resvery be obstructed by the fear of a nonconforming Mein in Conversation, they may happen to be so much the worse *Authors* for being *finer Gentlemen*. Their Fervency of Imagination may possibly be as strong as either the Philosopher's or the Poet's. But being deny'd an equal Benefit of Discharge, and with-held from the wholesom manner of Relief in private;

* Hor. Sat. 7. lib. 2.

† Perf. Sat. 3.

'tis no wonder if they appear with so much Sect. I.
Froth and Scum in publick.

'TIS observable, that the Writers of MEMOIRS and ESSAYS are chiefly subject to this frothy Distemper. Nor can it be doubted that this is the true Reason why these Gentlemen entertain the World so lavishly with what relates to *themselves*. For having had no opportunity of privately conversing with themselves, or exercising their own *Genius*, so as to make Acquaintance with it, or prove its Strength; they immediately fall to work in a wrong place, and exhibit on the Stage of the World that *Practice*, which they shou'd have kept to themselves; if they design'd that either they, or the World, shou'd be the better for their Moralitys. Who indeed can endure to hear an *Empirick* talk of his own Constitution, how he governs and manages it, what Diet agrees best with it, and what his Practice is with himself? The Proverb, no doubt, is very just, *Physician cure thy-self*. Yet methinks one shou'd have but an ill time, to be present at these bodily Operations. Nor is the Reader in truth any better entertain'd, when he is oblig'd to assist at the experimental Discussions of his practising Author, who all the while is in reality doing no better, than taking his Physick in publick.



FOR this reason, I hold it very indecent for any one to publish his *Meditations*, *Occasional Reflections*, *Solitary Thoughts*, or other such Exercises as come under the notion of this *self-discoursing Practice*. And the modestest Title I can conceive for such Works, wou'd be that of a certain Author, who call'd them his *Cruditys*. 'Tis the Unhappiness of those Wits, who conceive suddenly, but without being able to go out their full time, that after many Miscarriages and Abortions, they can bring nothing well-shapen or perfect into the World. They are not however the less fond of their Offspring, which in a manner they beget in publick. For so publick-spirited they are, that they can never afford themselves the least time to think in private, for their own particular benefit and use. For this reason, tho they are often retir'd, they are never *by themselves*. The World is ever of the Party. They have their *Author-Character* in view, and are always considering how this or that Thought wou'd serve to compleat some Set of *Contemplations*, or furnish out the Common-Place-Book, from whence these treasur'd Riches are to flow in plenty on the necessitous World.

But if our Candidates for Authorship happen to be of the *sanctify'd* kind; 'tis not

not to be imagin'd how much farther still Sect. 1.
 their Charity is apt to extend. So exceed-
 ing great is their Indulgence and Tender-
 ness for Mankind, that they are unwilling
 the least Sample of their devout Exercise
 shou'd be lost. Tho there are already so
 many Formularys and Rituals appointed
 for this Species of *Soliloquy*; they can al-
 low nothing to lie conceal'd, which passes
 in this religious Commerce and way of
 Dialogue between them and their Soul.

THESE may be term'd a sort of *Pseudo-Ascetics*, who can have no real Converse either with themselves, or with Heaven; whilst they look thus a-squint upon the World, and carry *Titles* and *Editions* along with 'em in their Meditations. And altho the Books of this sort, by a common Idiom, are call'd *good Books*; the Authors, for certain, are a sorry Race: For religious *Cruditys* are undoubtedly the worst of any. * A *Saint*-Author of all Men least values Politeness. He scorns to confine that Spirit, in which he writes, to Rules of Criticism and profane Learning. Nor is he inclin'd in any respect to play the Critick on himself, or regulate his Style or Language by the Standard of good Company, and People of the better sort. He is above the Consideration of that

* VOL. III. p. 239, 240, 241. in the Notes.

Part I. which in a narrow sense we call *Manners*.

~ Nor is he apt to examine any other Faults than those which he calls *Sins*: Tho a Sinner against Good-Breeding, and the Laws of Decency, will no more be esteem'd a *good Author*, than will a Sinner against Grammar, good Argument, or good Sense. And if *Moderation* and *Temper* are not of the Party with a Writer; let his Cause be ever so good, I doubt whether he will be able to recommend it with great advantage to the World.

ON this account, I wou'd principally recommend our Exercise of *Self-Converse* to all such Persons as are addicted to write after the manner of *holy Advisers*; especially if they lie under an indispensable Necessity of being *Talkers* or *Haranguers* in the same kind. For to discharge frequently and vehemently in publick, is a great hindrance to the way of *private Exercise*; which consists chiefly in *Controul*. But where, instead of *Controul*, Debate or Argument, the chief Exercise of the Wit consists in uncontrollable Harangues and Reasonings, which must neither be question'd nor contradicted; there is great danger, lest the Party, thro' this Habit, shou'd suffer much by Cruditys, Indigestions, Choler, Bile, and particularly by a certain *Tumour* or *Flatulency*, which renders him of all Men the least able to apply

ply the wholesom *Regimen* of Self-Practice. Sect. I.
'Tis no wonder if such quaint Practitioners
grow to an enormous Size of Absurdity,
whilst they continue in the reverse of that
Practice, by which alone we correct the
Redundancy of Humours, and chasten the
Exuberance of Conceit and Fancy.

A REMARKABLE Instance of the want
of this soveraign Remedy may be drawn
from our common *great Talkers*, who en-
gross the greatest part of the Conversations
of the World, and are the forwardest to
speak in publick Assemblies. Many of
these have a sprightly Genius, attended
with a mighty Heat and Ebullition of Fan-
cy. But 'tis a certain Observation in our
Science, that they who are great Talkers
in Company, have never been any Talkers
by themselves, nor us'd to these private Dis-
cussions of our home *Regimen*. For which
reason their Froth abounds. Nor can they
discharge any thing without some mixture
of it. But when they carry their Attempts
beyond ordinary Discourse, and wou'd rise
to the Capacity of *Authors*, the Case grows
worse with 'em. Their *Page* can carry
none of the Advantages of their *Person*.
They can no-way bring into Paper those
Airs they give themselves in Discourse.
The Turns of Voice and Action, with
which they help out many a lame Thought
and incoherent Sentence, must here be laid
aside ;

Part I. aside ; and the Speech taken to pieces, compar'd together, and examin'd from head to foot. So that unless the Party has been us'd to play the Critick thorowly upon himself, he will hardly be found proof against the Criticisms of others. His Thoughts can never appear very correct ; unless they have been us'd to sound Correction by themselves, and been well form'd and disciplin'd before they are brought into the Field. 'Tis the hardest thing in the world to be a good *Thinker*, without being a strong *Self-Examiner*, and *thorow-pac'd Dialogist*, in this solitary way.

S E C T. II.

BUT to bring our Case a little closer still to *Morals*. I might perhaps very justifiably take occasion here to enter into a spacious Field of Learning, to shew the Antiquity of that Opinion, “ That we
 “ have each of us a *Dæmon*, *Genius*, *Angel*,
 “ or *Guardian-Spirit*, to whom we were
 “ strictly join'd, and committed, from our
 “ earliest Dawn of Reason, or Moment
 “ of our Birth.” This Opinion, were it literally true, might be highly serviceable, no doubt, towards the Establishment of our System and Doctrine. For it wou'd infallibly be prov'd a kind of Sacrilege or Impiety to slight the Company of so Divine a *Guest*, and in a manner banish him
 our

our Breast, by refusing to enter with him Sect. 2.
 into those secret Conferences, by which a-
 lone he cou'd be enabled to become our
Adviser and *Guide*. But I shou'd esteem it
 unfair to proceed upon such an Hypothesis
 as this: when the very utmost the wise
 Antients ever meant by this *Dæmon-Com-*
panion, I conceive to have been no more
 than enigmatically to declare, “ That we
 “ had each of us a Patient in *our-self*; that
 “ we were properly our own Subjects of
 “ Practice; and that we then became due
 “ Practitioners, when by virtue of an inti-
 “ mate *Recess* we cou'd discover a certain
 “ *Duplicity* of Soul, and divide our-selves
 “ into *two Partys*.” One of these, as they
 suppos'd, wou'd immediately approve him-
 self a venerable *Sage*; and with an air of
 Authority erect himself our Counsellor and
 Governor; whilst the other Party, who
 had nothing in him besides what was base
 and *servile*, wou'd be contented to follow
 and obey.

ACCORDING therefore as this *Recess*
 was deep and intimate, and the *Dual* Num-
 ber practically form'd in Us, we were sup-
 pos'd to advance in Morals and true Wis-
 dom. This, they thought, was the only
 way of *composing* Matters in our Breast,
 and establishing that Subordinacy, which
 alone cou'd make Us agree with our-selves,
 and be of a-piece *within*. They esteem'd
 this

Part I. this a more religious Work than any Prayers, or other Duty in the Temple. And this they advis'd Us to carry thither, as the best Offering which cou'd be made :

* *Compositum jus, fasque animi, sanctosque recessus
Mentis.*—————

THIS was, among the Antients, that celebrated *Delphick* Inscription, RECOGNIZE YOUR-SELF : which was as much as to say, *Divide your-self*, or *Be Two*. For if the Division were rightly made, all *within* wou'd of course, they thought, be rightly understood, and prudently manag'd. Such Confidence they had in this Home-*Dialect* of SOLILOQUY. For it was accounted the peculiar of Philosophers and wise Men, to be able *to hold themselves in Talk*. And it was their Boast on this account, “ That they were never less *alone*, “ than when *by themselves*.” A Knave, they thought, cou'd never be *by himself*. Not that his Conscience was always sure of giving him Disturbance ; but he had not, they suppos'd, so much Interest with himself, as to exert this generous Faculty, and raise himself a *Companion* ; who being fairly admitted into Partnership, wou'd quickly mend his Partner, and set his Affairs on a right foot.

* *Perf. Sat. 2.*

ONE wou'd think, there was nothing easier for us, than to know our own Minds, and understand what our main *Scope* was; what we plainly drove at, and what we propos'd to our-selves, as our *End*, in every Occurrence of our Lives. But our Thoughts have generally such an obscure implicit Language, that 'tis the hardest thing in the world to make 'em speak out distinctly. For this reason, the right Method is to give 'em Voice and Accent. And this, in our default, is what the *Moralists* or *Philosophers* endeavour to do, to our hand; when, as is usual, they hold us out a kind of *vocal* Looking-Glass, draw Sound out of our Breast, and instruct us to personate our-selves, in the plainest manner.

* *Illa sibi introrsum, & sub Lingua immurmurat: ô si
Ebullit Patruî præclarum funus!*

A CERTAIN Air of Pleasantry and Humour, which prevails now-a-days in the fashionable World, gives a Son the assurance to tell a Father, he has liv'd too long: and a Husband the privilege of talking of his *Second* Wife before his *First*. But let the airy Gentleman, who makes thus bold with others, retire a-while out

* *Perf. Sat. 2.*

Part I. of Company ; and he scarce dares tell
 himself his Wishes. Much less can he en-
 dure to carry on his Thought, as he ne-
 cessarily must, if he enters once thorow-
 ly *into Himself*, and proceeds by *Interro-*
gatorys to form the Home-Acquaintance
 and Familiarity requir'd. For thus, after
 some struggle, we may suppose him to ac-
 cost himself. “ Tell me now, my
 “ honest Heart ! Am I really *honest*, and
 “ of some worth ? or do I only make a
 “ fair show, and am *intrinsically* no bet-
 “ ter than a *Rascal* ? As good a Friend, a
 “ Country-man, or a Relation, as I ap-
 “ pear outwardly to the World, or as I
 “ wou'd willingly perhaps think my-self
 “ to be ; shou'd I not in reality be glad
 “ they were hang'd, any of them, or
 “ broke their Necks, who happen'd to
 “ stand between Me and the least portion
 “ of an Estate ? Why not ? since 'tis
 “ *my Interest*. Shou'd I not be glad
 “ therefore to help this matter forwards,
 “ and promote *my Interest*, if it lay fairly
 “ in my power ? No doubt : pro-
 “ vided I were sure not to be punish'd
 “ for it. And what reason has the
 “ greatest Rogue in Nature for not doing
 “ thus ? The same reason, and no
 “ other. Am I not then, at the bot-
 “ tom, the same as he ? The same :
 “ an arrant Villain ; tho perhaps more
 “ a Coward, and not so perfect in my
 “ kind.

“ kind. If *Interest* therefore points me Sect. 2.
 “ out this Road ; whither would *Huma-*
 “ *nity* and *Compassion* lead me ? Quite
 “ contrary. Why therefore do I che-
 “ rish such Weaknesses ? Why do I sym-
 “ pathize with others ? Why please my-
 “ self in the Conceit of *Worth* and *Ho-*
 “ *nour* ? a *Character*, a *Memory*, an *Issue*,
 “ or a *Name* ? What else are these but
 “ Scruples in my way ? Wherefore do I
 “ thus bely my own *Interest*, and by keep-
 “ ing my-self *half-Knave*, approve my-
 “ self a *thorow Fool* ?”

THIS is a Language we can by no
 means endure to hold with our-selves ;
 whatever Raillery we may use with others.
 We may defend Villany, or cry up Folly,
 before the World : But to appear Fools,
 Mad-men, or Varlets, to *our-selves* ; and
 prove it to our own faces, that we are
 really *such*, is insupportable. For so true
 a Reverence has every-one for himself,
 when he comes clearly to appear before
 his close Companion, that he had rather
 profess the vilest things of himself in open
 Company, than hear his Character private-
 ly from his own Mouth. So that we may
 readily from hence conclude, That the
 chief Interest of *Ambition*, *Avarice*, *Cor-*
ruption, and every sly insinuating *Vice*, is
 to prevent this Interview and Familiarity
 of Discourse which is consequent upon
 close

Part I. close Retirement and inward Recess. 'Tis the grand Artifice of *Villany* and *Leudness*, as well as of *Superstition* and *Bigotry*, to put us upon Terms of greater Distance and Formality with our-selves, and evade our proving Method of SOLILOQUY. And for this reason, how specious soever may be the Instruction and Doctrine of *Formalists*; their very Manner it-self is a sufficient *Blind*, or *Remora* in the way of Honesty and good Sense.

I AM sensible, that shou'd my Reader be peradventure a *Lover*, after the more profound and solemn way of Love, he wou'd be apt to conclude, that he was no Stranger to our propos'd Method of Practice; being conscious to himself of having often made vigorous Excursions into those solitary Regions above-mention'd; where *Soliloquy* is upheld with most advantage. He may chance to remember how he has many times address'd the Woods and Rocks in audible articulate Sounds, and seemingly expostulated with himself in such a manner, as if he had really form'd the requisite *Distinction*, and had the Power to entertain himself in due form. But it is very apparent, that tho all were true we have here suppos'd, it can no way reach the Case before us. For a passionate Lover, whatever Solitude he may affect, can never be truly *by himself*.

self. His Case is like the *Author's* who Sect. 2. has begun his Courtship to the Publick, and is embark'd in an Intrigue which sufficiently amuses, and takes him out of himself. Whatever he meditates alone, is interrupted still by the imagin'd Presence of the Mistress he pursues. Not a Thought, not an Expression, not a Sigh, which is purely for himself. All is appropriated, and all devoutly tender'd to the Object of his Passion. Infomuch that there is nothing ever so trivial or accidental of this kind, which he is not desirous shou'd be witness'd by the Party, whose Grace and Favour he solicits.

'Tis the same Reason which keeps the imaginary Saint, or *Mystick*, from being capable of this Entertainment. Instead of looking narrowly into his own Nature and Mind, that he may be no longer a Mystery to himself, he is taken up with the Contemplation of other mysterious Natures, which he can never explain or comprehend. He has the Specters of his Zeal before his Eyes; and is as familiar with his Modes, Essences, Personages, and Exhibitions of DEITY, as the *Conjurer* with his different Forms, Species, and Orders of GENII or DÆMONS. So that we make no doubt to assert, that not so much as a recluse Religionist, a Votary, or *Hermit*, was ever truly *by himself*. And thus

Part I. since neither *Lover*, *Author*, *Mystick*, or *Conjurer* (who are the only Claimants) can truly or justly be entitled to a Share in this Self-entertainment; it remains that the only Person intitled, is the *Man of Sense*, the *Sage*, or *Philosopher*. However, since of all other Characters we are generally the most inclin'd to favour that of a *Lover*, it may not, we hope, be impertinent, on this occasion, to recite the Story of an Amour.

A VIRTUOUS young Prince of a heroick Soul, capable of Love and Friendship, made war upon a Tyrant, who was in every respect his Reverse. 'Twas the Happiness of our Prince to be as great a Conqueror by his Clemency and Bounty, as by his Arms and military Virtue. Already he had won over to his Party several Potentates and Princes, who before had been subject to the Tyrant. Among those who adher'd still to the Enemy, there was a Prince, who having all the advantage of Person and Merit, had lately been made happy in the Possession and mutual Love of the most beautiful Princess in the world. It happen'd that the Occasions of the War call'd the new-marry'd Prince to a distance from his belov'd Princess. He left her secure, as he thought, in a strong Castle, far within the

the Country : but in his absence the Place Sect. 2. was taken by surprize, and the Princess brought a Captive to the Quarters of our heroick Prince.

THERE was in the Camp a young Nobleman, Favourite of the Prince ; one who had been educated with him, and was still treated by him with perfect Familiarity. Him he immediately sent for, and with strict Injunctions committed the captive Princess to his charge ; resolving she shou'd be treated with that Respect which was due to her high Rank and Merit. 'Twas the same young Lord, who had discover'd her disguis'd among the Prisoners, and learnt her Story ; the particulars of which he now related to the Prince. He spoke in extasy on this occasion ; telling the Prince how beautiful she appear'd, even in the midst of Sorrow ; and tho disguis'd under the meanest Habit, yet how distinguishable, by her Air and Manner, from every other Beauty of her Sex. But what appear'd strange to our young Nobleman, was, that the Prince, during this whole relation, discover'd not the least Intention of seeing the Lady, or satisfying that Curiosity, which seem'd so natural on such an occasion. He press'd him ; but without success. “ Not see her, Sir ! (said he, wondering)

M 2 “ dring)

Part I. “ dring) when she is so handsom, beyond
 “ what you have ever seen !”

“ FOR that very reason, reply'd the
 “ Prince, I wou'd the rather decline the
 “ Interview. For shou'd I, upon the bare
 “ Report of her Beauty, be so charm'd
 “ as to make the first Visit at this urgent
 “ time of Business ; I may upon sight,
 “ with better reason, be induc'd perhaps
 “ to visit her when I am more at lei-
 “ sure : and so again and again ; till at
 “ last I may have no leisure left for my
 “ Affairs.”

“ Wou'd you, Sir ! persuade me then,
 “ said the young Nobleman, smiling, that
 “ a fair Face can have such Power as to
 “ force *the Will* it-self, and constrain a
 “ Man in any respect to act contrary to
 “ what he thinks becoming him ? Are
 “ we to hearken to the Poets in what
 “ they tell us of that Incendiary LOVE,
 “ and his irresistible Flames ? A real
 “ Flame, we see, burns all alike. But
 “ that imaginary one of Beauty hurts
 “ only those who are consenting. It af-
 “ fects no otherwise, than as we our-
 “ selves are pleas'd to allow it. In ma-
 “ ny Cases we absolutely command it :
 “ as where Relation and Consanguinity
 “ are in the nearest degree. Authority
 “ and Law, we see, can master it. But
 “ 'twou'd

“ ’twou’d be vain as well as unjust, for Sect. 2.
“ any Law to intermeddle or prescribe, ~~~~~
“ were not the Case voluntary, and our
“ *Will* entirely free.”

“ How comes it then, reply’d the
“ Prince, that if we are thus Masters of
“ our Choice, and free at first to admire
“ and love where we approve, we cannot
“ afterwards as well cease to love when-
“ ever we see cause? This latter *Liberty*
“ you will hardly defend. For I doubt
“ not, you have heard of many, who tho
“ they were us’d to set the highest value
“ upon *Liberty* before they lov’d, yet af-
“ terwards were *necessitated* to serve in
“ the most abject manner: finding them-
“ selves constrain’d and bound by a
“ stronger Chain than any of Iron, or
“ Adamant.”

“ SUCH Wretches, reply’d the Youth,
“ I have often heard complain; who, if
“ you will believe ’em, are wretched in-
“ deed, without Means or Power to help
“ themselves. You may hear ’em in the
“ same manner complain grievously of
“ Life it-self. But tho there are Doors
“ enow to go out of Life, they find it
“ convenient to keep still where they are.
“ They are the very same Pretenders,
“ who thro’ this Plea of *irresistible Necess-*
“ *sity* make bold with what is another’s,

Part I. “ and attempt unlawful Beds. But the
 “ Law, I perceive, makes bold with them
 “ in its turn, as with other Invaders of
 “ Property. Neither is it your Custom,
 “ Sir, to pardon such Offences. So that
 “ Beauty it-self, you must allow, is in-
 “ nocent and harmless, and can compel
 “ no-one to do any thing amiss. The
 “ Debauch’d compel themselves, and un-
 “ justly charge their Guilt on LOVE.
 “ They who are honest and just, can ad-
 “ mire and love whatever is beautiful ;
 “ without offering at any-thing beyond
 “ what is allow’d. How then is it possi-
 “ ble, Sir, that one of your Virtue shou’d
 “ be in pain on any such account, or fear
 “ such a Temptation ? You see, Sir, I
 “ am sound and whole, after having beheld
 “ the Princess. I have convers’d with her ;
 “ I have admir’d her in the highest degree :
 “ Yet am *my-self* still, and in my Duty ;
 “ and shall be ever in the same manner at
 “ your command.”

“ ’Tis well (reply’d the Prince :) Keep
 “ your-self so. Be ever the same Man :
 “ and look to your *Charge* carefully, as
 “ becomes you. For it may so happen in
 “ the present posture of the War, that
 “ this Fair Captive may stand us in good
 “ stead.”

WITH

WITH this the young Nobleman departed to execute his Commission : and immediately took such care of the captive Princess and her Household, that she seem'd as perfectly obey'd, and had every thing which belong'd to her in as great Splendor now, as in her Principality, and in the height of Fortune. He found her in every respect deserving, and saw in her a Generosity of Soul which was beyond her other Charms. His Study to oblige her, and soften her Distress, made her in return desirous to express a Gratitude ; which he easily perceiv'd. She shew'd on every occasion a real Concern for his Interest ; and when he happen'd to fall ill, she took such tender care of him her-self, and by her Servants, that he seem'd to owe his Recovery to her Friendship.

FROM these Beginnings, insensibly, and by natural degrees (as may easily be conceiv'd) the Youth fell desperately in love. At first he offer'd not to make the least mention of his Passion to the Princess. For he scarce dar'd tell it *to himself*. But afterwards he grew bolder. She receiv'd his Declaration with an unaffected Trouble and Concern, spoke to him as a Friend, to dissuade him as much as possible from such an extravagant Attempt. But when he talk'd to her of *Force*, she immediately

Part I. sent away one of her faithful Domesticks to
 ~~~~~ the Prince, to implore his Protection. The  
 Prince receiv'd the Message with the appearance of more than ordinary Concern : sent instantly for one of his first Ministers ; and bid him go with that Domestick to the young Nobleman, and let him understand, “ That  
 “ *Force* was not to be offer'd to such a  
 “ Lady ; *Persuasion* he might use, if he  
 “ thought fit.”

THE Minister, who was no Friend to the young Nobleman, fail'd not to aggravate the Message, inveigh'd publickly against him on this occasion, and to his face reproach'd him as a Traitor and Dishonourer of his Prince and Nation : with all else which cou'd be said against him, as guilty of the highest Sacrilege, Perfidiousness, and Breach of Trust. So that in reality, the Youth look'd upon his Case as desperate, fell into the deepest Melancholy, and prepar'd himself for that Fate, which he thought he well deserv'd.

IN this Condition the Prince sent to speak with him alone : and when he saw him in the utmost Confusion, “ I find,  
 “ *said he*, my Friend, I am now become  
 “ dreadful to you indeed ; since you can  
 “ neither see me without Shame, nor imagine me to be without Resentment.  
 “ But away with all those Thoughts from  
 “ this

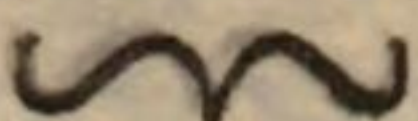


“ this time forwards. I know how much Sect. 2.  
“ you have suffer’d on this occasion. I  
“ know the Power of LOVE, and am no  
“ otherwise safe my-self, than by keeping  
“ out of the way of *Beauty*. ’Twas I who  
“ was in fault; ’twas I who unhappily  
“ match’d you with that unequal Adver-  
“ sary, and gave you that impractica-  
“ ble Task and hard Adventure, which  
“ no-one yet was ever strong enough to  
“ accomplish.”

“ IN this, Sir, reply’d the Youth, as  
“ in all else, you express that Goodness  
“ which is so natural to you. You have  
“ Compassion, and can allow for human  
“ Frailty; but the rest of Mankind will  
“ never cease to upbraid me. Nor shall I  
“ ever be forgiven, were I able ever to  
“ forgive my-self. I am reproach’d by  
“ my nearest Friends. I must be odious  
“ to all Mankind, wherever I am known.  
“ The least Punishment I can think due  
“ to me, is Banishment for ever from your  
“ Presence.”

“ THINK not of such a thing *for ever*,  
“ said the Prince, but trust me: if you  
“ retire only *for a while*, I shall so order  
“ it, that you shall soon return again  
“ with the Applause, even of those who  
“ are now your Enemys, when they  
“ find what a considerable Service you  
“ shall



Part I. “ shall have render’d both to them and  
 “ Me.”

SUCH a Hint was sufficient to revive the Spirits of our despairing Youth. He was transported to think, that his Misfortunes cou’d be turn’d any way to the Advantage of his Prince: he enter’d with Joy into the Scheme the Prince had laid for him, and appear’d eager to depart, and execute what was appointed him. “ Can you then, “ said the Prince, resolve to quit the charming Princess ?”

“ O SIR! reply’d the Youth, well am “ I now satisfy’d, that I have in reality “ within me *two distinct separate Souls*. “ This Lesson of Philosophy I have learnt “ from that villanous Sophister LOVE. “ For ’tis impossible to believe, that having “ one and the same Soul, it shou’d be actually both Good and Bad, passionate for “ Virtue and Vice, desirous of Contrarys. “ No. There must of necessity be *Two*: “ and when *the Good* prevails, ’tis then we “ act handsomly; when *the Ill*, then basely and villanously. Such was my Case. “ For lately *the Ill* Soul was wholly Master. “ But now *the Good* prevails, by “ your assistance; and I am plainly a new “ Creature, with quite another *Apprehension*, another *Reason*, another *WILL*.”

THUS

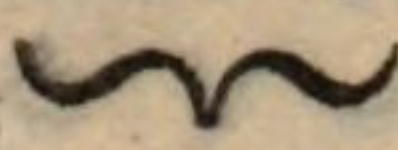


THUS it may appear how far a *Lover* by his own natural Strength may reach the chief Principle of Philosophy, and understand our Doctrine of *Two Persons* in one individual *Self*. Not that our Courtier, we suppose, was able, of himself, to form this *Distinction* justly and according to Art. For cou'd he have effected this, he wou'd have been able to cure himself, without the assistance of his Prince. However he was wise enough to see in the issue, that his *Independency* and *Freedom* were mere Glosses, and *Resolution* a Nose of Wax. For let *WILL* be ever so free, *Humour* and *Fancy*, we see, govern it. And these, as free as we suppose 'em, are often chang'd we know not how, without asking our consent, or giving us any account. If \* *Opinion* be that which governs, and makes the change; 'tis it-self as liable to be govern'd, and vary'd in its turn. And by what I can observe of the World, *Fancy* and *Opinion* stand pretty much upon the same bottom. So that if there be no certain *Inspector* or *Auditor* establish'd within us, to take account of these Opinions and Fancys in due form, and minutely to animadvert upon their several Growths and Habits, we are as little like to continue a Day in the same *Will*, as a Tree, during a Summer, in the same *Shape*,

---

\* *Infra*, p. 324. And VOL. III. p. 198, 199.



Part I. without the Gard'ner's Assistance, and the  
 vigorous Application of the Sheers and  
 Pruning-Knife.

As cruel a Court as *the Inquisition* appears; there must, it seems, be full as formidable a one, erected in our-selves; if we wou'd pretend to that Uniformity of Opinion which is necessary to hold us to *one Will*, and preserve us in the same mind, from one day to another. Philosophy, at this rate, will be thought perhaps little better than Persecution: And a *Supreme Judg* in matters of Inclination and Appetite, must needs go exceedingly against the Heart. Every pretty Fancy is disturb'd by it: Every Pleasure interrupted by it. The Course of good Humour will hardly allow it: And the Pleasantry of Wit almost absolutely rejects it. It appears, besides, like a kind of Pedantry, to be thus magisterial with our-selves; thus strict over our Imaginations, and with all the airs of a real Pedagogue to be solicitously taken up in the four Care and Tutorage of so many boyish Fancys, unlucky Appetites and Desires, which are perpetually playing truant, and need Correction.

WE hope, however, that by our Method of Practice, and the help of the grand *Arcanum*, which we have profess'd to reveal, this *Regimen* or *Discipline* of the  
*Fancys*



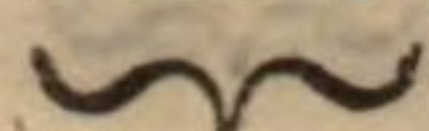
*Fancys* may not in the end prove so severe Sect. 2.  
or mortifying as is imagin'd. We hope also  
that our *Patient* (for such we naturally suppose our *Reader*) will consider duly with himself, that what he endures in this Operation is for no inconsiderable End : since 'tis to gain him a *Will*, and insure him a *certain Resolution* ; by which he shall know where to find himself ; be sure of his own Meaning and Design ; and as to all his Desires, Opinions, and Inclinations, be warranted *one and the same* Person to day as yesterday, and to morrow as to day.

THIS, perhaps, will be thought a Miracle by one who well considers the Nature of Mankind, and the Growth, Variation, and Inflection of *Appetite* and *Humour*. For APPETITE, which is elder Brother to REASON, being the Lad of stronger growth, is sure, on every Contest, to take the advantage of drawing all to his own side. And *Will*, so highly boasted, is, at best, merely a Top or Foot-Ball between these Youngsters, who prove very unfortunately match'd ; till the youngest, instead of now and then a Kick or Lash bestow'd to little purpose, forsakes the Ball or Top it-self, and begins to lay about his elder Brother. 'Tis then that the Scene changes. For the elder, like an arrant Coward, upon this Treatment, presently grows civil, and affords the younger as fair Play afterwards as he can desire.

AND



## Part I.



AND here it is that our Sovereign Remedy and *Gymnastick* Method of SOLILOQUY takes its rise: when by a certain powerful Figure of inward Rhetorick, the Mind *apostrophizes* its own FANCYS, raises 'em in their proper *Shapes* and *Personages*, and addresses 'em familiarly, without the least Ceremony or Respect. By this means it will soon happen, that Two form'd *Partys* will erect themselves *within*. For the Imaginations or Fancys being thus roundly treated, are forc'd to declare themselves, and take party. Those on the side of the elder Brother APPETITE, are strangely subtle and insinuating. They have always the Faculty to speak by Nods and Winks. By this practice they conceal half their meaning, and, like modern Politicians, pass for deeply wise, and adorn themselves with the finest Pretext and most specious Glosses imaginable; till being confronted with their Fellows of a plainer Language and Expression, they are forc'd to quit their mysterious Manner, and discover themselves mere *Sophisters* and *Impostors*, who have not the least to do with the Party of REASON and *good Sense*.

ACCORDINGLY we might now proceed to exhibit distinctly, and in due method, the Form and Manner of this *Probation*,



*bation*, or *Exercise*, as it regards all Men Sect. 2.  
 in general. But the Case of *Authors*, in  
 particular, being, as we apprehend, the  
 most urgent; we shall apply our Rule in  
 the first place to these Gentlemen, whom  
 it so highly imports to know themselves,  
 and understand the natural *Strength* and  
*Powers*, as well as the *Weaknesses* of a hu-  
 man Mind. For without this Understand-  
 ing, the *Historian's* Judgment will be very  
 defective; the *Politician's* Views very nar-  
 row, and chimerical; and the *Poet's* Brain,  
 however stock'd with Fiction, will be but  
 poorly furnish'd; as in the sequel we shall  
 make appear. He who deals in *Characters*,  
 must of necessity know *his own*; or he will  
 know nothing. And he who wou'd give  
 the World a profitable Entertainment of  
 this sort, shou'd be sure to profit, first, by  
 himself. For in this sense, *Wisdom* as well  
 as *Charity* may be honestly said *to begin at*  
*home*. There is no way of estimating  
*Manners*, or apprizing the different *Hu-*  
*mours*, *Fancys*, *Passions* and *Apprehensions*  
 of others, without first taking an Inventory  
 of the same kind of Goods within our-  
 selves, and surveying our domestick Fund.  
 A little of this *Home-Practice* will serve  
 to make great Discoverys.

*Tecum habita, & nôris quàm sit tibi cur-*  
*ta supellex.* Pers. Sat. 4.

S E C T.





## S E C T. III.

WHOEVER has been an Observer of *Action* and *Grace* in human Bodys, must of necessity have discover'd the great difference in this respect between such Persons as have been taught by Nature only, and such as by Reflection, and the assistance of Art, have learnt to form those Motions which on experience are found the easiest and most natural. Of the former kind are either those good *Rusticks*, who have been bred remote from the form'd Societys of Men; or those plain *Artizans*, and People of lower Rank, who living in Citys and Places of resort, have been necessitated however to follow mean Employments, and wanted the Opportunity and Means to form themselves after the better Models. There are some Persons indeed so happily form'd by Nature herself, that with the greatest Simplicity or Rudeness of Education, they have still something of a natural Grace and Comeliness in their Action: And there are others of a better Education, who by a wrong Aim and injudicious Affectation of Grace, are of all People the farthest remov'd from it. 'Tis undeniable however, that the Perfection of Grace and Comeliness in Action and Behaviour, can be found only among the People of a liberal Education. And even  
among



among the graceful of this kind, those still Sect. 3.  
are found the gracefullest, who early in  
their Youth have learnt their Exercises,  
and form'd their Motions under the best  
*Masters.*

Now such as these *Masters* and their  
Lessons are to a *fine Gentleman*, such are  
*Philosophers*, and Philosophy, to an *Au-*  
*thor.* The Case is the same in the *fashiona-*  
*ble*, and in the *literate* World. In the for-  
mer of these 'tis remark'd, that by the help  
of good Company, and the force of Exam-  
ple merely, a decent Carriage is acquir'd,  
with such apt Motions and such a Freedom  
of Limbs, as on all ordinary occasions may  
enable the Party to demean himself like a  
Gentleman. But when upon further occa-  
sion, trial is made in an extraordinary way ;  
when Exercises of the genteeler kind are  
to be perform'd *in publick*, 'twill easily ap-  
pear who of the Pretenders have been form'd  
by Rudiments, and had Masters *in private* ;  
and who, on the other side, have contented  
themselves with bare Imitation, and learnt  
their Part casually and by rote. The  
Parallel is easily made on the side of *Wri-*  
*ters.* They have at least as much need of  
learning the several Motions, Counter-  
poises and Ballances of the Mind and Pas-  
sions, as the other Students those of the  
Body and Limbs.





\* *Scribendi rectè, sapere est & principium  
& fons,  
Rem tibi SOCRATICÆ poterunt osten-  
dere CHARTÆ.*

THE *Galant*, no doubt, may pen a Letter to his Mistress, as *the Courtier* may a Compliment to *the Minister*, or the Minister to *the Favourite* above him, without going such vast Depths into Learning or Philosophy. But for these privileg'd Gentlemen, tho they set Fashions and prescribe Rules in other Cases, they are no Controulers in the Commonwealth of Letters. Nor are they presum'd to write to the Age, or for remote Posterity. Their Works are not of a nature to intitle

---

\* *Hor. de Arte Poet.* See even the dissolute PETRONIUS's Judgment of a Writer.

*Artis severæ si quis amat effectus,  
Mentemque magnis applicat; prius more  
Frugalitatis lege polleat exactâ;  
Nec curet alto regiam trucem vultu.*

\* \* \* \* \*

—neve plausor in Scenâ  
*Sedeat redemptus, Histrionia addictus.*

\* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*

*Mox & Socratico plenus grege, mutet habenas  
Liber, & ingentis quatiat Demosthenis arma.*

\* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*

*His animum succinge bonis, sic flumine largo  
Plenus, Pierio defundes pectore verba.*



'em to hold the Rank of *Authors*, or be Sect. 3.  
 styl'd *Writers* by way of Excellence in the  
 kind. Shou'd their Ambition lead 'em  
 into such a Field, they wou'd be oblig'd  
 to come otherwise equip'd. They who  
 enter the publick Lists, must come duly  
 train'd, and exercis'd, like well appointed  
 Cavaliers, expert in Arms, and well in-  
 structed in the Use of their Weapon, and  
 Management of their Steed. For to be  
 well accouter'd, and well mounted, is not  
 sufficient. The Horse alone can never  
 make *the Horseman*; nor Limbs *the Wrest-  
 ler* or *the Dancer*. No more can a Genius  
 alone make a *Poet*; or good Parts a *Writer*,  
 in any considerable kind. The Skill and  
 Grace of Writing is founded, as our wise  
 Poet tells us, in *Knowledg* and *good Sense*:  
 and not barely in that Knowledg, which is  
 to be learnt from common Authors, or the  
 general Conversation of the World; but  
 from those particular Rules of Art, which  
 Philosophy alone exhibits.

THE Philosophical Writings, to which  
 our Poet in his *Art of Poetry* refers, were  
 in themselves a kind of *Poetry*, like the  
 \* *Mimes*, or personated Pieces of early  
 times, before *Philosophy* was in vogue, and  
 when as yet *Dramatical Imitation* was scarce  
 form'd; or at least, in many Parts, not

---

\* *Infra*, pag. 254. in the Notes.



Part I. brought to due perfection. They were  
 ~~~~~ Pieces which, besides their force of Style,  
 and hidden Numbers, carry'd a sort of *Action* and *Imitation*, the same as the *Epick*
 and *Dramatick* kinds. They were either
 real *Dialogues*, or Recitals of such *personated* *Discourses*; where the Persons them-
 selves had their Characters preserv'd thro'-
 out; their Manners, Humours, and distinct
 Turns of Temper and Understanding main-
 tain'd, according to the most exact *poetical*
Truth. 'Twas not enough that these
 Pieces treated fundamentally of *Morals*,
 and in consequence pointed out *real* *Cha-*
acters and *Manners*: They exhibited 'em
alive, and set the Countenances and Com-
 plexions of Men plainly in view. And by
 this means they not only taught Us to know
Others; but, what was principal and of
 highest virtue in 'em, they taught us to
 know *Our-selves*.

THE Philosophical *Hero* of these Poems,
 whose Name they carry'd both in their
 Body and Front, and whose Genius and
 Manner they were made to represent, was
 in himself *a perfect Character*; yet, in some
 respects, so veil'd, and in a Cloud, that
 to the unattentive Surveyor he seem'd
 often to be very different from what he
 really was: and this chiefly by reason
 of a certain exquisite and refin'd Raillery
 which belong'd to his Manner, and by
 virtue

virtue of which he cou'd treat the highest Sect. 3.
Subjects, and those of the commonest Ca-
pacity both together, and render 'em ex-
planatory of each other. So that in this
Genius of writing, there appear'd both *the*
heroick and *the simple*, *the tragick*, and *the*
comick Vein. However, it was so order'd,
that notwithstanding the Oddness or Myf-
teriousness of the principal Character, the
Under-parts or *second Characters* shew'd
human Nature more distinctly, and to the
Life. We might here, therefore, as in a
Looking-Glass, discover our-selves, and see
our minutest Features nicely delineated,
and futed to our own Apprehension and
Cognizance. No-one who was ever so lit-
tle a-while an Inspector, cou'd fail of be-
coming acquainted with his own Heart.
And, what was of singular note in these
magical Glasses, it wou'd happen, that by
constant and long Inspection, the Partys
accustom'd to the Practice, wou'd acquire
a peculiar *speculative Habit*; so as virtually
to carry about with 'em a sort of *Pocket-*
*Mirrou*r, always ready, and in use. In
this, there were *Two* Faces which wou'd
naturally present themselves to our view:
One of them, like the commanding Genius,
the Leader and Chief above-mention'd; the
other like that rude, undisciplin'd and head-
strong Creature, whom we our-selves in
our natural Capacity most exactly refem-
bled. Whatever we were employ'd in,

Part I. whatever we set about ; if once we had
 W acquir'd the habit of this *Mirrou* ; we
 shou'd, by virtue of the double Reflection,
 distinguish our-selves into two different Par-
 tys. And in this *Dramatick* Method, the
 Work of *Self-Inspection* wou'd proceed with
 admirable Succels.

'Tis no wonder that the primitive
 Poets were esteem'd such *Sages* in their
 Times ; since it appears, they were such
 well-practis'd *Dialogists*, and accustom'd to
 this improving Method, before ever Phi-
 losophy had adopted it. Their *Mimes* or
 characteriz'd Discourses were as much re-
 lish'd, as their most regular Poems ; and
 were the Occasion perhaps that so many
 of these latter were form'd in such per-
 fection. For Poetry it-self was defin'd an
Imitation chiefly of Men and Manners :
 and was that in an exalted and noble de-
 gree, which in a low one we call *Mimickry*.
 'Tis in this that the great * *Mimographer*,
 the Father and Prince of Poets, excels so
 highly ; his Characters being wrought to
 a Likeness beyond what any succeeding
 Masters were ever able to describe. Nor
 are his Works, which are so full of Action,
 any other than an artful Series or Chain of

* "Ομηρος δὲ ἄλλα τε πολλὰ ἄξιος ἐπαινέσθαι, καὶ δὴ καὶ
 ὅτι μόνος ἦν ποιητῶν, ἔκ ἀγνοεῖ ὁ δεῖ ποιεῖν αὐτὸν. Ἄυτὸν
 γὰρ δεῖ τὴν ποιητὴν ἐλάττω λέγειν· ἔ γὰρ ἐστὶ καὶ ταῦτα μιμητὴς.
 οἱ μὲν ἔν ἄλλοις, αὐτοὶ μὲν δι' ὅλα ἀγωνίζονται, μιμῆναι δὲ
 ὀλίγα καὶ ὀλιγάκις. Arist. de Poet. cap. 24.

Dialogues, which turn upon *one* remarkable *Catastrophe* or Event. He describes no Qualitys or Virtues ; censures no Manners : makes no Encomiums, nor gives Characters himself ; but brings his Actors still in view. 'Tis they who shew themselves. 'Tis they who speak in such a manner, as distinguishes 'em in all things from all others, and makes 'em ever like themselves. Their different Compositions and Allays so justly made, and equally carry'd on, thro' every particle of the Action, give more Instruction than all the Comments or Glosses in the world. The Poet, instead of giving himself those dictating and masterly Airs of Wisdom, makes hardly any figure at all, and is scarce discoverable in his Poem. This is being truly *a Master*. He paints so as to need no Inscription over his Figures, to tell us what they are, or what he intends by 'em. A few words let fall, on any flight occasion, from any of the Partys he introduces, are sufficient to denote their Manners and distinct Character. From a Finger or a Toe, he can represent to our Thoughts the Frame and Fashion of a whole Body. He wants no other help of Art, to personate his Heroes, and make 'em living. There was no more left for *Tragedy* to do after him, than to erect a Stage, and draw his Dialogues and Characters into Scenes ; turning, in the same manner, upon one principal Action

Part I. or Event, with that regard to Place and Time which was futable to a real Spectacle. Even * *Comedy* it-felf was adjudg'd to this great Master ; it being deriv'd from those *Parodys* or Mock-Humours, of which he had given the † Specimen in a conceal'd fort of Raillery intermix'd with the Sublime.—A dangerous Stroke of Art ! and which requir'd a masterly Hand, like that of the philosophical Hero, whose Character was represented in the *Dialogue-Writings* above-mention'd.

FROM hence possibly we may form a Notion of that Resemblance, which on so many occasions was heretofore remark'd between the Prince of Poets, and the Divine Philosopher, who was said to rival him, and who together with his Contemporaries of the same School, writ wholly in that manner of *Dialogue* above-describ'd. From hence too we may comprehend perhaps, why the Study of Dialogue was heretofore thought so advantageous to *Writers*, and why this manner of Writing was judg'd so difficult, which at first sight, it must be own'd, appears the easiest of any.

I HAVE formerly wonder'd indeed why a *Manner*, which was familiarly us'd in

* *Infra*, pag. 246, 253. in the Notes.

† Not only in his *Margites*, but even in his *Iliad* and *Odyssée*.

Treatises upon most Subjects, with so much Sect. 3.
 Success among the Antients, shou'd be so
 insipid and of little esteem with us Mo-
 derns. But I afterwards perceiv'd, that be-
 sides the difficulty of the *Manner* it-self,
 and that *Mirroure-Faculty*, which we have
 observ'd it to carry in respect of *our-selves*,
 it proves also of necessity a kind of Mir-
 rour or Looking-Glass to *the Age*. If
 so; it shou'd of consequence (you'l say)
 be the more agreeable and entertaining.

True; if the real View of our-selves be
 not perhaps displeasing to us. But why
 more displeasing to Us than to the An-
 tients? Because perhaps they cou'd
 with just reason bear to see their natural
 Countenances represented. And why
 not We the same? What shou'd discourage
 us? For are we not as handsom, at least
in our own eyes? Perhaps not: as we
 shall see, when we have consider'd a little
 further what the force is of this *Mirroure-*
Writing, and how it differs from that more
 complaisant modish way, in which an Au-
 thor, instead of presenting us with other
 natural Characters, sets off his own with
 the utmost Art, and purchases his Reader's
 Favour by all imaginable Compliances and
 Condescensions.

AN AUTHOR who writes in his
 own Person, has the advantage of being
who

Part I. *who* or *what* he pleases. He is no certain Man, nor has any certain or genuine Character: but futes himself, on every occasion, to the Fancy of his Reader, whom, as the fashion is now-a-days, he constantly caresses and cajoles. All turns upon their two Persons. And as in an Amour, or Commerce of Love-Letters; so here the Author has the Privilege of talking eternally of himself, dressing and sprucing himself up; whilst he is making diligent court, and working upon the Humour of the Party to whom he addresses. This is the *Coquetry* of a modern Author; whose Epistles Dedicatory, Prefaces, and Addresses to the Reader, are so many affected Graces, design'd to draw the Attention from the Subject, towards *Himself*; and make it be generally observ'd, not so much *what he says*, as *what he appears*, or *is*, and what figure he already makes, or hopes to make, in the fashionable World.

THESE are the Airs which a neighbouring Nation give themselves, more particularly in what they call their *Memoirs*. Their very Essays on Politicks, their Philosophical and Critical Works, their Comments upon antient and modern Authors, all their Treatises are *Memoirs*. The whole Writing of this Age is become indeed a sort of *Memoir-Writing*. Tho in the real *Memoirs* of the Antients, even when they
write

writ at any time concerning themselves, Sect. 3. there was neither the *I* nor *THOU* thro'out the whole Work. So that all this pretty Amour and Intercourse of Carresses between the Author and Reader was thus intirely taken away.

MUCH more is this the Case in *DIALOGUE*. For here *the Author* is annihilated; and *the Reader* being no way apply'd to, stands for No-body. The self-interesting Partys both vanish at once. The Scene presents it-self, as by chance, and undesign'd. You are not only left to judg coolly, and with indifference, of the Sense deliver'd; but of the Character, Genius, Elocution, and Manner of the Persons who deliver it. These two are mere Strangers, in whose favour you are no way engag'd. Nor is it enough that the Persons introduc'd speak pertinent and good Sense, at every turn. It must be seen *from what Bottom* they speak; from what *Principle*, what *Stock* or *Fund* of Knowledg they draw; and what Kind or Species of Understanding they possess. For the Understanding here must have its Mark, its characteristic Note, by which it may be distinguish'd. It must be *such and such an Understanding*; as when we say, for instance, *such or such a Face*: since Nature has characteriz'd Tempers and Minds as peculiarly as Faces. And for an Artist who draws
natu-

Part I. naturally, 'tis not enough to shew us merely Faces which may be call'd *Men's*: Every Face must be a 'certain *Man's*.

Now as a Painter who draws Battels or other Actions of *Christians, Turks, Indians*, or any distinct and peculiar People, must of necessity draw the several Figures of his Piece in their proper and real Proportions, Gestures, Habits, Arms, or at least with as fair resemblance as possible; so in the same manner that Writer, whoever he be, among us Moderns, who shall venture to bring his Fellow-Moderns into *Dialogue*, must introduce 'em in their proper Manners, Genius, Behaviour and Humour. And this is the *Mirroure* or *Looking-Glass* above describ'd.

FOR instance, a Dialogue, we will suppose, is fram'd, after the manner of our antient Authors. In it, a poor Philosopher, of a mean figure, accosts one of the powerfulest, wittiest, handsomest, and richest Noblemen of the time, as he is walking leisurely towards the Temple.

“ You are going then, says he, (calling
 “ him by his plain name) to pay your Devotions yonder at the Temple? I
 “ am so. But with an Air methinks,
 “ as if some Thought perplex'd you.
 “ What is there in the Case which shou'd
 “ perplex one? The Thought perhaps
 “ of

“ of your Petitions, and the Considera- Sect. 3.
 “ tion what Vows you had best offer to
 “ the Deity. Is that so difficult? Can
 “ any one be so foolish as to ask of Hea-
 “ ven what is not for his *Good*? Not,
 “ if he understands what his *Good* is.
 “ Who can mistake it, if he has common
 “ Sense, and knows the difference between
 “ Prosperity and Adversity? 'Tis *Pros-*
 “ *perity* therefore you wou'd pray for.
 “ Undoubtedly. For instance, that abso-
 “ lute Sovereign, who commands all things
 “ by virtue of his immense Treasures, and
 “ governs by his sole Will and Pleasure,
 “ him you think *prosperous*, and his State
 “ *happy*.”

WHILST I am copying this (for 'tis no more indeed than a borrow'd Sketch from one of those Originals before-mention'd) I see a thousand Ridicules arising from the Manner, the Circumstances and Action itself, compar'd with modern Breeding and Civility.—Let us therefore mend the matter, if possible, and introduce the same Philosopher, addressing himself in a more obsequious manner, to *his Grace*, *his Excellency*, or *his Honour*; without failing in the least tittle of the Ceremonial. Or let us put the Case more favourably still for our *Man of Letters*. Let us suppose him to be *incognito*, without the least appearance of a Character, which in our Age is so little recom-

Part I. recommending. Let his Garb and Action be of the more modish sort, in order to introduce him better, and gain him Audience. And with these Advantages and Precautions, imagine still in what manner he must accost this Pageant of State, if at any time he finds him at leisure, walking in the Fields alone, and without his Equipage. Consider how many Bows, and simpering Faces! how many Preludes, Excuses, Compliments!—Now put *Compliments*, put *Ceremony* into a *Dialogue*, and see what will be the Effect!

THIS is the plain *Dilemma* against that antient manner of Writing, which we can neither well imitate, nor translate; whatever Pleasure or Profit we may find in reading those Originals. For what shall we do in such a Circumstance? What if the Fancy takes us, and we resolve to try the Experiment in modern Subjects? See the Consequence!—If we avoid Ceremony, we are unnatural: if we use it, and appear as we naturally are, as we salute, and meet, and treat one another, we hate the Sight.—What's this but *hating our own Faces*? Is it the *Painter's* Fault? Shou'd he paint falsely, or affectedly; mix Modern with Antient, join Shapes preposterously, and betray his Art? If not; what Medium is there? What remains for him, but to throw away the Pencil?
—No

—No more designing after the Life: no Sect. 3.
 more *Mirroure-Writing*, or personal Representation of any kind whatever.

THUS *Dialogue* is at an end. The Antients cou'd see their own Faces; but we can't. And why this? Why, but because we have less Beauty: For so our Looking-Glass can inform us.——— Ugly Instrument! And for this reason to be hated.——Our Commerce and manner of Conversation, which we think the politest imaginable, is such, it seems, as we our-selves can't endure to see represented to the Life. 'Tis here, as in our real Portraits, particularly those at full Length, where the poor Pencil-man is put to a thousand shifts, whilst he strives to dress us in affected Habits, such as we never wore; because shou'd he paint us in those we really wear, they wou'd of necessity make the Piece to be so much more ridiculous, as it was more natural, and resembling.

THUS much for *Antiquity*, and those Rules of Art, those *Philosophical Sea-Cards*, by which the adventurous Genius's of the Times were wont to steer their Courses, and govern their impetuous Muse. These were the CHARTÆ of our *Roman* Master-Poet, and these the Pieces of Art, the *Mirroure*,

Part I. *Mirrours*, the *Exemplars* he bids us place
 before our Eyes

*——*Vos Exemplaria Græca*
Nocturnâ versate manu, versate diurnâ.

AND thus Poetry and the *Writer's* Art, as in many respects it resembles the *Statuary's* and the *Painter's*, so in this more particularly, that it has its original *Draughts* and *Models* for Study and Practice; not for Ostentation, to be shown abroad, or copy'd for publick view. These are the antient *Busts*; the *Trunks* of Statues; the Pieces of *Anatomy*; the masterly rough *Drawings* which are kept within; as the secret Learning, the Mystery, and fundamental Knowledg of the Art. There is this essential difference however between the Artists of each kind; that they who design merely after *Bodys*, and form the Graces of this sort, can never, with all their Accuracy, or Correctness of Design, be able to reform themselves, or grow a jot more shapely in their Persons. But for those Artists who copy from another Life, who study the Graces and Perfections of *Minds*, and are real Masters of those Rules which constitute this latter Science; 'tis impossible they shou'd fail of being themselves improv'd, and amended in their *better Part*.

* Hor. de Arte Poet. v. 268.

I Must confess there is hardly any where to be found a more insipid Race of Mortals, than those whom we Moderns are contented to call *Poets*, for having attain'd the chiming Faculty of a Language, with an injudicious random use of Wit and Fancy. But for the Man, who truly and in a just sense deserves the Name of *Poet*, and who as a real Master, or Architect in the kind, can describe both *Men* and *Manners*, and give to an *Action* its just Body and Proportions; he will be found, if I mistake not, a very different Creature. Such a *Poet* is indeed a second *Maker*; a just PROMETHEUS, under JOVE. Like that Sovereign Artist or universal Plastick Nature, he forms a *Whole*, coherent and proportion'd in it-self, with due Subjection and Subordinacy of constituent Parts. He notes the Boundarys of the Passions, and knows their exact *Tones* and *Measures*; by which he justly represents them, marks *the Sublime* of Sentiments and Action, and distinguishes *the Beautiful* from *the Deform'd*, *the Amiable* from *the Odious*. The moral Artist, who can thus imitate the Creator, and is thus knowing in the inward Form and Structure of his Fellow-Creature, will hardly, I presume, be found unknowing in *Himself*, or at a loss in those Numbers which make the Harmony of a Mind. For *Knavery* is

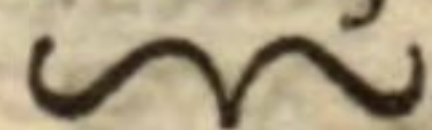
Part I. mere *Dissonance* and *Disproportion*. And
 ~~~~~ the Villains may have strong *Tones* and  
 natural Capacities of Action; 'tis impossible  
 that \* true *Judgment* and *Ingenuity* shou'd  
 reside, where *Harmony* and *Honesty* have  
 no being.

---

\* The Maxim will hardly be disprov'd by Fact or History, either in respect of Philosophers themselves, or others who were the great Genius's or Masters in the liberal Arts. The Characters of the two best *Roman* Poets are well known. Those of the antient *Tragedians* no less. And the great *Epic* Master, tho of an obscurer and remoter Age, was ever presum'd to be far enough from a vile or knavish Character. The *Roman* as well as the *Grecian* Orator was true to his Country; and died in like manner a Martyr for its Liberty. And those Historians who are of highest value, were either in a private Life approv'd good Men, or noted such by their Actions in the Publick. As for Poets in particular (says the learned and wise STRABO) " Can we possibly imagine, " that the Genius, Power, and Excellence of a real Poet " consists in ought else than the just *Imitation* of Life, in " form'd Discourse and Numbers? But how shou'd he be " that just *Imitator* of Life, whilst he himself knows not its " Measures, nor how to guide himself by Judgment and Un- " derstanding? For we have not surely the same Notion of " the Poet's Excellence as of the ordinary Craftsman's, the " Subject of whose Art is senseless Stone or Timber, without " Life, Dignity, or Beauty: whilst the Poet's Art turning " principally on Men and Manners, he has his Virtue and " Excellence, as Poet, naturally annex'd to human Excel- " lence, and to the Worth and Dignity of Man. Infomuch " that 'tis impossible he shou'd be a great and worthy Poet, " who is not first a worthy and good Man." Οὐ γὰρ ἔτα φαμέν τὴν τῷ Ποιητῷ ἀρετὴν ὡς ἢ τεκτόνων ἢ χαλκέων, &c. ἢ τῷ ποιητῷ συνέξευκται τῇ τῷ Ἄνθρωπῳ καὶ ἔχουσιν τὸ ἀγαθὸν γενέσθαι ποιητὴν, μὴ πρότερον γεννηθέντα ἀνδρα ἀγαθόν. Lib I. See below, pag. 278, 337. and 350, 351. in the Notes. And VOL. III. pag. 247, 248, 249, 273, 282.

BUT

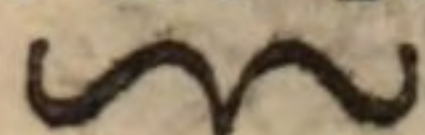




BUT having enter'd thus seriously into the Concerns of *Authors*, and shewn their chief Foundation and Strength, their preparatory Discipline, and qualifying Method of *Self-Examination*; 'tis fit, ere we disclose this *Mystery* any further, we shou'd consider the Advantages or Disadvantages our Authors may possibly meet with, *from abroad*: and how far their Genius may be depress'd or rais'd by any external Causes, arising from the Humour or Judgment of the *World*.

WHATEVER it be which influences in this respect, must proceed either from the GRANDEES and *Men in Power*, the CRITICKS and *Men of Art*, or the PEOPLE themselves, *the common Audience*, and *mere Vulgar*. We shall begin therefore with the *Grandees*, and pretended Masters of the World: taking the liberty, in favour of Authors, to bestow some *Advice* also on these high Persons; if possibly they are dispos'd to receive it in such a familiar way as this.






---

## PART II.

---

### S E C T. I.

**A**S usual as it is with Mankind to act absolutely by Will and Pleasure, without regard to Counsel, or the rigid Method of Rule and Precept; it must be acknowledg'd nevertheless, that the good and laudable Custom of *asking Advice*, is still upheld, and kept in fashion, as a matter of fair Repute, and honourable Appearance: Insomuch that even Monarchs, and absolute Princes themselves, disdain not, we see, to make profession of the Practice.

'Tis, I presume, on this account, that the Royal Persons are pleas'd, on publick Occasions, to make use of the noted Style of WE and US. Not that they are suppos'd to have any *Converse with Themselves*, as being endow'd with the Privilege of becoming *Plural*, and enlarging their Capacity, in the manner above describ'd. Single and absolute Persons in Government,  
I'm



I'm sensible, can hardly be consider'd as Sect. 1.  
 any other than *single* and *absolute* in Mo-  
 rals. They have no *Inmate*-Controuler to  
 cavil with 'em, or dispute their Pleasure.  
 Nor have they, from any Practice *abroad*,  
 been able at any time to learn the way of  
 being free and familiar with themselves,  
*at home*. INCLINATION and WILL in  
 such as these, admit as little Restraint or  
 Check in private Meditation as in publick  
 Company. The World, which serves as a  
 Tutor to Persons of an inferior rank, is  
 submissive to these *Royal Pupils*; who  
 from their earliest days are us'd to see even  
 their *Instructors* bend before 'em, and hear  
 every thing applauded which they them-  
 selves perform.

FOR fear therefore, lest their Humour  
 merely, or the Caprice of some Favourite,  
 shou'd be presum'd to influence 'em, when  
 they come to years of princely Discretion,  
 and are advanc'd to the Helm of Govern-  
 ment; it has been esteem'd a necessary De-  
 cency to summon certain *Advisers by Pro-  
 fession*, to assist as Attendants to the *single  
 Person*, and be join'd with him in his  
 written Edicts, Proclamations, Letters-  
 Patent, and other Instruments of Regal  
 Power. For this use, *Privy-Counsellors*  
 have been erected; who being Persons of  
 considerable Figure and wise Aspect, cannot  
 be suppos'd to stand as Statues or mere



Part 2. Cyphers in the Government, and leave the  
 ~~~~~ Royal Acts erroneously and falsely describ'd  
 to us in the Plural Number; when, at the
 bottom, a *single Will* or *Fancy* was the sole
 Spring and Motive.

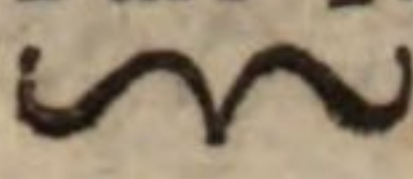
FOREIGN Princes indeed have most
 of 'em that unhappy Prerogative of acting
unadvisedly and *wilfully* in their national
 Affairs: But 'tis known to be far other-
 wise with the legal and just Princes of
 our Island. They are surrounded with the
 best of *Counsellors*, the LAWS. They ad-
 minister Civil Affairs by Legal Officers,
 who have the Direction of their Publick
 Will and Conscience: and they annually
 receive *Advice* and *Aid*, in the most ef-
 fectual manner, from their good People.
 To this wise Genius of our Constitution
 we may be justly said to owe our wisest
 and best Princes; whose High Birth or
 Royal Education cou'd not alone be sup-
 pos'd to have given 'em that happy Turn:
 since by experience we find, that those
 very Princes, from whose Conduct the
 World abroad, as well as We at home,
 have reap'd the greatest Advantages, were
 such as had the most controverted Titles;
 and in their youth had stood in the remoter
 Prospects of Regal Power, and liv'd the
 nearest to a private Life.

OTHER

OTHER Princes we have had, who tho' difficult perhaps in receiving Counsel, have been eminent in the Practice of applying it to others. They have list'd themselves *Advisers* in form, and by publishing their admonitory Works, have added to the number of those, whom in this Treatise we have presum'd to criticize. But our Criticism being withal an Apology for *Authors*, and a Defence of the *literate* Tribe; it cannot be thought amiss in us, to join the Royal with the Plebeian Penmen, in this common Cause.

'TWOU'D be a hard Case indeed, shou'd the Princes of our Nation refuse to countenance the industrious Race of *Authors*; since their Royal Ancestors, and Predecessors, have had such Honour deriv'd to 'em from this Profession. 'Tis to this they owe that bright Jewel of their Crown, purchas'd by a warlike Prince; who having assum'd the *Author*, and essay'd his Strength in the *polemick* Writings of the School-Divines, thought it an Honour on this account to retain the Title of DEFENDER OF THE FAITH.

ANOTHER Prince, of a more pacifick Nature and fluent Thought, submitting *Arms* and martial Discipline to the *Gown*; and confiding in his princely Science

Part 2.  ence and profound Learning, made his Style and Speech the Nerve and Sinew of his Government. He gave us his Works full of wise Exhortation and *Advice* to his Royal Son, as well as of Instruction to his good People ; who cou'd not without admiration observe their *Author-Sovereign*, thus studious and contemplative in their behalf. 'Twas then, one might have seen our Nation growing young and docile, with that Simplicity of Heart, which qualify'd 'em to profit like a *Scholar-People* under their Royal *Preceptor*. For with abundant Eloquence he graciously gave Lessons to his Parliament, tutor'd his Ministers, and edify'd the greatest Church-men and Divines themselves ; by whose Suffrage he obtain'd the highest Appellations which cou'd be merited by the acutest Wit, and truest Understanding. From hence the *British Nations* were taught to own in common a *SOLOMON* for their joint Sovereign, the Founder of their late compleated Union. Nor can it be doubted that the pious Treatise of *Self-Discourse* ascrib'd to the succeeding Monarch, contributed in a great measure to his glorious and never-fading Titles of *SAINT*, and *MARTYR*.

HOWEVER it be, I wou'd not willingly take upon me to recommend this *Author-Character* to our future Princes. What-
ever

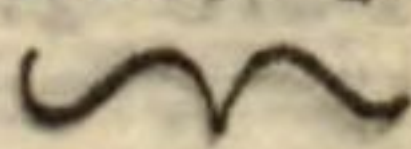
ever Crowns or Laurels their renown'd Pre-Sect. 1.
decessors may have gather'd in this Field of Honour; I shou'd think that for the future, the speculative Province might more properly be committed to private Heads. 'Twou'd be a sufficient Encouragement to the learned World, and a sure Earnest of the Increase and Flourishing of Letters in our Nation, if its Sovereigns wou'd be contented to be the Patrons of Wit, and vouchsafe to look graciously on the ingenious Pupils of Art. Or were it the Custom of their Prime-Ministers, to have any such regard; it wou'd of it-self be sufficient to change the Face of Affairs. A small degree of Favour wou'd insure the Fortunes of a distress'd and ruinous Tribe, whose forlorn Condition has help'd to draw Disgrace upon *Arts* and *Sciences*, and kept 'em far off from that Politeness and Beauty, in which they wou'd soon appear, if the aspiring Genius of our Nation were forwarded by the least Care or Culture.

THERE shou'd not, one wou'd think, be any need of Courtship or Persuasion to engage our *Grandeess* in the Patronage of Arts and Letters. For in our Nation, upon the foot Things stand, and as they are likely to continue; 'tis not difficult to foresee that Improvements will be made in every Art and Science. The MUSES will

Part 2. will have their Turn ; and with or without
 ~~~~~ their MÆCENAS's will grow in Credit and  
 Esteem ; as they arrive to greater Perfection, and excel in every kind. There will  
 arise such *Spirits* as wou'd have credited  
 their Court-Patrons, had they found any so  
 wise as to have sought 'em out betimes, and  
 contributed to their rising Greatness.

'Tis scarce a quarter of an Age since  
 such a happy Ballance of Power was settled  
 between our Prince and People, as  
 has firmly secur'd our hitherto precarious  
 Libertys, and remov'd from us the Fear  
 of Civil Commotions, Wars and Violence,  
 either on account of Religion and Worship,  
 the Property of the Subject, or the con-  
 tending Titles of the Crown. But as the  
 greatest Advantages of this World are not  
 to be bought at easy Prices ; we are still  
 at this moment expending both our Blood  
 and Treasure, to secure to our-selves this  
 inestimable Purchase of our *Free Govern-*  
*ment* and *National Constitution*. And as  
 happy as we are in this Establishment at  
 home ; we are still held in a perpetual Alarm  
 by the Aspect of Affairs abroad, and by the  
 Terror of that Power, which ere Man-  
 kind had well recover'd the Misery of  
 those barbarous Ages consequent to the  
*Roman* Yoke, has again threaten'd the  
 World with a Universal Monarchy, and  
 a



a new Abyfs of Ignorance and Superfti- Sect. I.  
tion. 

THE BRITISH MUSES, in this Dinn of Arms, may well lie abject and obfcure ; efpecially being as yet in their mere Infant-State. They have hitherto fcarce arriv'd to any-thing of Shapelinefs or Perfon. They lisp as in their Cradles : and their ftammering Tongues, which nothing befides their Youth and Rawnefs can excufe, have hitherto fpoken in wretched Pun and Quibble. Our *Dramatick* SHAKESPEAR, our FLETCHER, JOHNSON, and our *Epick* MILTON preferve this Style. And even a latter Race, fcarce free of this Infirmary, and aiming at a falfe *Sublime*, with crouded *Simile*, and *mix'd Metaphor*, (the Hobby-Horfe, and Rattle of the MUSES) entertain our raw Fancy, and unpractis'd Ear ; which has not as yet had leifure to form it-felf, and become \* truly *musical*.

BUT thofe reverend Bards, rude as they were, according to their Time and Age, have provided us however with the richeft Ore. To their eternal Honour they have withal been the firft of EUROPEANS, who fince the GOTHICK *Model* of Poetry, attempted to throw off the horrid Difcord of jingling Rhyme. They have afferted

---

\* VOL. III. p. 263, 264.



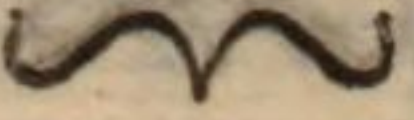
Part 2. antient *Poetick Liberty*, and have happily  
 ~~~~~ broken the Ice for those who are to follow  
 'em ; and who treading in their Footsteps,
 may at leisure polish our Language, lead
 our Ear to finer Pleasure, and find out the
 true *Rhythmus*, and harmonious Numbers,
 which alone can satisfy a just Judgment, and
Muse-like Apprehension.

'TIS evident, our natural Genius shines
 above that airy neighbouring Nation ; of
 whom, however, it must be confess'd, that
 with truer Pains and Industry, they have
 fought *Politeness*, and study'd to give the
 MUSES their due Body and Proportion,
 as well as the natural Ornaments of Cor-
 rectness, Chastity, and Grace of Style.
 From the plain Model of the Antients,
 they have rais'd a noble * *Satirist*. In the
Epick Kind their Attempts have been less
 successful. In the *Dramatick* they have
 been so happy, as to raise their Stage to
 as great Perfection, as the Genius of their
 Nation will permit. But the high Spirit of
Tragedy can ill subsist where the *Spirit of*
Liberty is wanting. The Genius of this
 Poetry consists in the lively Representation
 of the Disorders and Misery of *the Great* ;
 to the end that *the People* and those of a
lower Condition may be taught the better
 to content themselves with Privacy, enjoy
 their safer State, and prize the Equality

* BOILEAU.

and Justice of their *Guardian* LAWS. If Sect. 1. this be found agreeable to the just *Tragick Model*, which the Antients have deliver'd to us; 'twill easily be conceiv'd how little such a Model is proportion'd to the Capacity or Taste of those, who in a long Series of Degrees, from the lowest Peasant to the high Slave of Royal Blood, are taught to idolize the next in Power above 'em, and think nothing so adorable as that unlimited Greatness, and tyrannick Power, which is rais'd at *their own* Expence, and exercis'd over *themselves*.

'Tis easy, on the other hand, to apprehend the Advantages of our BRITAIN in this particular; and what effect its establish'd Liberty will produce in every thing which relates to *Art*; when *Peace* returns to us on these happy Conditions. 'Twas the Fate of ROME to have scarce an intermediate Age, or single Period of Time, between the Rise of Arts and Fall of Liberty. No sooner had that Nation begun to lose the Roughness and Barbarity of their Manners, and learn of GREECE to form their *Heroes*, their *Orators* and *Poets* on a right Model, than by their unjust Attempt upon the Liberty of the World, they justly lost their own. With their Liberty they lost not only their Force of Eloquence, but even their Style and Language it-self. The *Poets* who afterwards arose among them, were

Part 2. were mere unnatural and forc'd Plants.  Their *Two* most accomplish'd, who came last, and clos'd the Scene, were plainly such as had seen the Days of Liberty, and felt the sad Effects of its Departure. Nor had these been ever brought in play, otherwise than thro' the Friendship of the fam'd MÆCENAS, who turn'd a * Prince naturally cruel and barbarous to the Love and Courtship of the MUSES. These *Tutor-esses* form'd in their Royal Pupil a new Nature. They taught him how to charm Mankind. They were more to him than his Arms or military Virtue; and, more than *Fortune* her-self, assisted him in his Greatness, and made his usurp'd Dominion so enchanting to the World, that it cou'd see without regret its Chains of Bondage firmly riveted. The corrupting Sweets of such a poisonous Government were not indeed long-liv'd. The Bitter soon succeeded. And, in the issue, the World was forc'd to bear with patience those natural and genuine Tyrants, who succeeded to this specious Machine of Arbitrary and Universal Power.

AND now that I am fall'n unawares into such profound Reflections on the Periods of Government, and the Flourishing and Decay of *Liberty* and *Letters*; I can't

* *Infra*, p. 269, 270. in the Notes.

be contented to consider merely of the Sect. 1.
Inchantment which wrought so powerfully upon Mankind, when first this Universal Monarchy was establish'd. I must wonder still more, when I consider how after the Extinction of this CÆSAREAN and CLAUDIAN Family, and a short Interval of Princes rais'd and destroy'd with much Disorder and publick Ruin, the ROMANS shou'd regain their perishing Dominion, and retrieve their sinking State, by an after-Race of wise and able Princes successively adopted, and taken from a private State to rule the Empire of the World. They were Men who not only possess'd the military Virtues, and supported that sort of Discipline in the highest degree ; but as they fought the Interest of the World, they did what was in their power to restore *Liberty*, and raise again the perishing *Arts*, and decay'd *Virtue* of Mankind. But the Season was now past ! The fatal Form of Government was become too natural : And the World, which had bent under it, and was become slavish and dependent, had neither Power nor Will to help it-self. The only Deliverance it cou'd expect, was from the merciless hands of the *Barbarians*, and a total Dissolution of that enormous Empire and despotick Power, which the best Hands cou'd not preserve from being destructive to human Nature. For even *Barbarity* and *Gothicism*

Part 2. *thicism* were already enter'd into Arts, ere
 ~~~~~ the Savages had made any Impression on the  
 Empire. All the advantage which a fortu-  
 itous and almost miraculous Succession of  
 good Princes cou'd procure their highly fa-  
 vour'd Arts and Sciences, was no more than  
 to preserve during their own time those  
 \* perishing Remains, which had for a-while  
 with difficulty subsisted, after the Decline  
 of *Liberty*. Not a Statue, not a Medal,  
 not a tolerable Piece of Architecture cou'd  
 shew it-self afterwards. Philosophy, Wit  
 and Learning, in which some of those good  
 Princes had themselves been so renown'd,  
 fell with them : and Ignorance and Dark-  
 ness overspread the World, and fitted it for  
 the *Chaos* and Ruin which ensu'd.

WE ARE now in an Age when LI-  
 BERTY is once again in its Ascendent.  
 And we are our-selves the happy Nation,  
 who not only enjoy it at home, but by our  
 Greatness and Power give Life and Vigour  
 to it abroad ; and are the Head and Chief  
 of the EUROPEAN *League*, founded on  
 this *Common Cause*. Nor can it, I pre-  
 sume, be justly fear'd that we shou'd lose  
 this noble Ardour, or faint under the glo-  
 rious Toil ; tho, like antient GREECE, we  
 shou'd for succeeding Ages be contending

---

\* *Infra*, p. 239, 341, 342. in the Notes.



with a foreign Power, and endeavouring Sect. 1.  
to reduce the Exorbitancy of a *Grand Monarch*. 'Tis with us at present, as with the *Roman* People in those \* early Days, when they wanted only repose from Arms to apply themselves to the Improvement of Arts and Studys. We shou'd, in this case, need no ambitious Monarch to be allur'd, by hope of Fame or secret views of Power, to give Pensions abroad, as well as at home, and purchase Flattery from every Profession and Science. We shou'd find a better Fund within ourselves; and might, without such Assistance, be able to excel, by our own Virtue and Emulation.

WELL it wou'd be indeed, and much to the Honour of our *Nobles* and *Princes*, wou'd they freely help in this Affair; and by a judicious Application of their Bounty, facilitate this happy Birth, of which I have ventur'd to speak in a prophetick Style. 'Twou'd be of no small advantage to 'em during their Life; and wou'd more than all their other Labours procure 'em an immortal Memory. For they must remember that their Fame is in the hands of *Penmen*; and that the greatest Actions

---

\* *Serus enim Græcis admovit acumina Chartis;  
Et post Punica Bella quietus, querere cœpit,  
Quid Sophocles & Thespis & Æschylus utile ferrent.*  
Hor. Epist. 1. Lib. 2.



Part 2. lose their Force, and perish in the custody  
 of unable and mean Writers.

LET a Nation remain ever so rude or barbarous, it must have its *Poets*, *Rhapsodists*, *Historiographers*, *Antiquarys* of some kind or other, whose business it will be to recount its remarkable Transactions, and record the Atchievements of its *Civil* and *Military* Heroes. And tho *the Military Kind* may happen to be the furthest remov'd from any acquaintance with *Letters*, or the *MUSES*; they are yet, in reality, the most interested in the Cause and Party of these *Remembrancers*. The greatest share of Fame and Admiration falls naturally on the *arm'd* Worthys. The Great *in Council* are second in the *MUSES* Favour. But if worthy poetick *Genius's* are not found, nor able Penmen rais'd, to rehearse the Lives, and celebrate the high Actions of great Men, they must be traduc'd by such *Recorders* as Chance presents. We have few modern Heroes, who like *XENOPHON* or *CÆSAR* can write their own *Commentarys*. And the raw *Memoir-Writings* and unform'd Pieces of modern Statesmen, full of their interested and private Views, will in another Age be of little service to support their Memory or Name; since already the World begins to sicken with the Kind. 'Tis the learn'd, the able, and disinterested *Historian*, who takes



takes place at last. And when the signal Sect. 1.  
*Poet*, or *Herald of Fame* is once heard, ~~~~~  
the inferior Trumpets sink in Silence and  
Oblivion.

BUT supposing it were possible for the  
*Hero* or *Statesman*, to be absolutely un-  
concern'd for his Memory, or what came  
after him ; yet for the present merely,  
and during his own time, it must be of  
importance to him to stand fair with the  
Men of Letters and Ingenuity, and to  
have the Character and Repute of being  
favourable to their Art. Be the illustrious  
Person ever so high or awful in his Station ;  
he must have Descriptions made of him,  
in Verse, and Prose, under feign'd, or real  
Appellations. If he be omitted in sound  
*Ode*, or lofty *Epick* ; he must be sung at  
least in *Doggrel* and plain *Ballad*. The  
People will needs have his *Effigies* ; tho  
they see his Person ever so rarely : And if  
he refuses to sit to the good Painter, there  
are others who, to oblige the Publick, will  
take the Design in hand. We shall take  
up with what presents ; and rather than  
be without the illustrious Physiognomy of  
our great Man, shall be contented to see  
him portraitur'd by the Artist who serves  
to illustrate Prodigys in *Fairs*, and adorn  
heroick *Sign-Posts*. The ill Paint of this  
kind cannot, it's true, disgrace his Excel-  
lency ; whose Privilege it is, in common



Part 2. with the Royal Issue, to be rais'd to this degree of Honour, and to invite the Passenger or Traveller by his signal Representative. 'Tis suppos'd in this Case, that there are better Pictures current of the Hero; and that such as these, are no true or favourable Representations. But in another sort of Limning, there is great danger lest the Hand shou'd disgrace the Subject. Vile *Encomiums*, and wretched *Panegyrics* are the worst of *Satirs*: And when sordid and low Genius's make their Court successfully in one way, the generous and able are aptest to revenge it in another.

ALL THINGS consider'd, as to the Interest of our *Potentates* and *GRANDEES*, they appear to have only this Choice left 'em; either wholly, if possible, to suppress *Letters*; or give a helping hand towards their Support. Wherever the *Author-Practice* and *Liberty of the Pen* has in the least prevail'd, the Governors of the State must be either considerable Gainers, or Sufferers by its means. So that 'twou'd become them either, by a right *Turkish* Policy, to strike directly at the *Profession*, and overthrow the very *Art* and *Mystery* it-self, or with Alacrity to support and encourage it, in the right manner, by a generous and *impartial* regard to Merit.

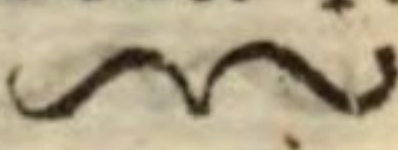


Merit. To act narrowly, or by halves; Sect. 1.  
or with indifference and coolness; or  
fantastically, and by humour merely;  
will scarce be found to turn to their ac-  
count. They must do Justice; that Jus-  
tice may be done them, in return. 'Twill  
be in vain for our ALEXANDERS to give  
orders that none besides a LYSIPPUS  
shou'd make their Statue, nor any besides  
an APELLES shou'd draw their Picture.  
Insolent Intruders will do themselves the  
honour to practise on the Features of these  
Heroes. And a vile CHÆRILUS, after  
all, shall, with their own Consent perhaps,  
supply the room of a deserving and noble  
Artist.

IN a Government where *the People* are  
Sharers in Power, but no Distributers or  
Dispensers of Rewards, they expect it of  
their *Princes* and *Great Men*, that they  
shou'd supply the generous Part; and be-  
stow Honour and Advantages on those  
from whom the Nation it-self may receive  
Honour and Advantage. 'Tis expected  
that they who are high and eminent in the  
*State*, shou'd not only provide for its ne-  
cessary Safety and Subsistence, but omit  
nothing which may contribute to its Dig-  
nity and Honour. The *Arts* and *Sciences*  
must not be left *Patron-less*. The Publick  
it-self will join with the good Wits and  
Judges, in the resentment of such a Neg-



Part 2. lect. 'Tis no small advantage, even in an  
 ~~~~~ *absolute Government*, for a Ministry to  
 have *Wit* on their side, and engage the Men
 of Merit in this kind to be their Well-
 wishers and Friends. And in those *States*
 where ambitious Leaders often contend
 for the supreme Authority, 'tis a conside-
 rable advantage to the ill Cause of such
 Pretenders, when they can obtain a Name
 and Interest with the Men of Letters.
 The good Emperor TRAJAN, tho himself
 no mighty Scholar, had his due as well as
 an AUGUSTUS; and was as highly cele-
 brated for his Munificence, and just En-
 couragement of every Art and Virtue.
 And CÆSAR, who cou'd write so well
 himself, and maintain'd his Cause by Wit
 as well as Arms, knew experimentally what
 it was to have even a CATULLUS his
 Enemy: and tho lash'd so often in his
 Lampoons, continu'd to forgive and court
 him. The Traitor knew the Importance
 of this *Mildness*. May none who have the
 same Designs, understand so well the ad-
 vantages of such a Conduct! I wou'd have
 requir'd only this one Defect in CÆSAR'S
 Generosity, to have been secure of his ne-
 ver rising to Greatness, or enslaving his
 native Country. Let him have shewn a
 Ruggedness and Austerity towards free
 Genius's, or a Neglect or Contempt to-
 wards Men of Wit; let him have trusted
 to his *Arms*, and declar'd against *Arts* and
Letters;

Letters ; and he wou'd have prov'd a se- Sect. 1.
cond MARIUS, or a CATILINE of 
meaner Fame, and Character.

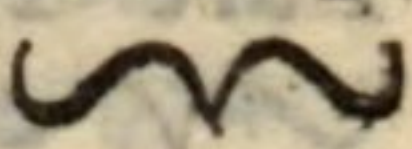
'Tis, I know, the Imagination of some who are call'd *Great Men*, that in regard of their high Stations they may be esteem'd to pay a sufficient Tribute to Letters, and discharge themselves as to their own part in particular ; if they chuse indifferently any Subject for their Bounty, and are pleas'd to confer their Favour either on some one Pretender to Art, or promiscuously to such of the Tribe of Writers, whose chief Ability has lain in making their court well, and obtaining to be introduc'd to their Acquaintance. This they think sufficient to instal them *Patrons of Wit*, and Masters of the *literate Order*. But this Method will of any other the least serve their Interest or Design. The ill placing of Rewards is a double Injury to Merit ; and in every Cause or Interest, pass's for worse than mere Indifference or Neutrality. There can be no Excuse for making an ill Choice. Merit in every kind is easily discover'd, when sought. The Publick it-self fails not to give sufficient indication ; and points out those *Genius's* who want only Countenance and Encouragement to become considerable. An ingenious Man never starves unknown : and *Great Men* must wink hard, or 'twou'd

Part 2. be impossible for 'em to miss such advantageous Opportunities of shewing their Generosity, and acquiring the universal Esteem, Acknowledgments, and good Wishes of the ingenious and learned part of Mankind.

S E C T. II.

WHAT Judgment therefore we are to form, concerning the Influence of our *Grandees* in matters of Art, and Letters, will easily be gather'd from the Reflections already made. It may appear from the very Freedom we have taken in censuring these *Men of Power*, what little reason Authors have to plead 'em as their Excuse for any Failure in the Improvement of their Art and Talent. For in a free Country, such as ours, there is not any Order or Rank of Men, more free than that of *Writers*: who if they have real Ability and Merit, can fully right themselves when injur'd; and are ready furnish'd with Means, sufficient to make themselves consider'd by the Men in highest Power.

NOR shou'd I suspect the Genius of our Writers, or charge 'em with Meanness and Insufficiency on the account of this Low-spiritedness which they discover; were it not for another sort of Fear, by which

which they more plainly betray themselves, Sect. 2.
and seem conscious of their own Defect. 

The CRITICKS, it seems, are formidable to 'em. The CRITICKS are the dreadful *Specters*, the *Giants*, the *Enchanters*, who traverse and disturb 'em in their Works. These are the Persecutors, for whose sake they are ready to hide their heads; begging rescue and protection of all good People; and flying in particular to *the Great*, by whose Favour they hope to be defended from this merciless *examining* Race. “ For
“ what can be more cruel, than to be forc'd
“ to submit to the rigorous *Laws of Wit*,
“ and write under such severe *Judges* as are
“ deaf to all Courtship, and can be wrought
“ upon by no Insinuation or Flattery to
“ pass by Faults, and pardon any Trans-
“ gression of *Art* ?”

To judg indeed of the Circumstances of a modern *Author*, by the Pattern of his **Prefaces*, *Dedications*, and *Introductions*, one wou'd think that at the moment when a Piece of his was in hand, some Conjur-ation was forming against him, some diabolical Powers drawing together to blast his Work, and cross his generous Design. He therefore rouzes his Indignation, hardens his Forehead, and with many fu-

* *Infra*, p. 329, 330. And VOL. III. p. 259, 277. in the Notes.

Part 2. rious *Defiances* and *Avant-SATANS!* enters on his Business; not with the least regard to what may justly be objected to him in a way of CRITICISM; but with an absolute Contempt of the *Manner* and *Art* it-self.

ODI *profanum vulgus & arceo*, was in its time, no doubt, a generous *Defiance*. The *Avant!* was natural and proper in its place; especially where Religion and Virtue were the Poet's Theme. But with our Moderns the Case is generally the very Reverse. And accordingly the *Defiance* or *Avant* thou'd run much after this manner: "As for you vulgar Souls, mere
 " *Naturals*, who know no *Art*, were never admitted into the Temple of Wisdom, nor ever visited the Sanctuaries of
 " Wit or Learning, gather your-selves together from all Parts, and hearken to
 " the Song or Tale I am about to utter. But for you Men of Science and Understanding, who have Ears and Judgment,
 " and can weigh Sense, scan Syllabes, and measure Sounds; You who by a certain
 " *Art* distinguish *false Thought* from *true*,
 " *Correctness* from *Rudeness*, and *Bombast*
 " and *Chaos* from *Order* and *the Sublime*;
 " Away hence! or stand aloof! whilst I
 " practise upon the Easiness of those mean
 " Capacitys and Apprehensions, who
 " make the most numerous Audience,
 " and

“ and are the only competent Judges of Sect. 2.
“ my Labours.”

’Tis strange to see how differently the Vanity of Mankind runs, in different Times and Seasons. ’Tis at present the Boast of almost every Enterprizer in the MUSES Art, “ That by his Genius alone, and a
“ natural Rapidity of Style and Thought,
“ he is able to carry all before him; that
“ he plays with his Business, does things
“ in passing, at a venture, and in the
“ quickest period of Time.” In the days of ATTICK *Elegance*, as Works were then truly of another Form and Turn, so Workmen were of another Humour, and had their Vanity of a quite contrary kind. They became rather affected in endeavouring to discover the pains they had taken to be correct. They were glad to insinuate how laboriously, and with what expence of Time, they had brought the smallest Work of theirs (as perhaps a single *Ode* or *Satir*, an *Oration* or *Panegyrick*) to its perfection. When they had so polish’d their Piece, and render’d it so natural and easy, that it *seem’d* only a lucky Flight, a Hit of Thought, or flowing Vein of Humour; they were then chiefly concern’d lest it shou’d *in reality* pass for such, and their Artifice remain undiscover’d. They were willing it shou’d be known how serious their Play was; and how elaborate
their

Part 2. their Freedom and Facility : that they might
 ~~~~~ say as the agreeable and polite Poet, glancing  
 on himself,

\* *Ludentis speciem dabit & torquebitur—*

And,

————— † *Ut sibi quisvis  
 Speret idem, sudet multum, frustra que  
 laboret*

*Ausus idem, tantum series juncturaque  
 pollet.*

SUCH Accuracy of Workmanship requires a CRITICK's Eye. 'Tis lost upon a vulgar Judgment. Nothing grieves a *real Artist* more than that indifference of the Publick, which suffers *Work* to pass *uncriticiz'd*. Nothing, on the other side, rejoices him more than the nice View and Inspection of the accurate *Examiner* and *Judg of Work*. 'Tis the mean *Genius*, the slovenly Performer, who knowing nothing of *true Workmanship*, endeavours by the best outward Gloss and dazling Shew, to turn the Eye from a direct and steady Survey of his Piece.

WHAT is there which an expert *Musician* more earnestly desires, than to perform his part in the presence of those who are knowing in his Art? 'Tis to the Ear

\* Hor. Epist. 2. lib. 2.

† Id. de Arte Poet.



alone he applies himself; *the critical*, the Sect. 2.  
nice Ear. Let his Hearers be of what  
*Character* they please: Be they naturally  
austere, morose, or rigid; no matter, so  
they are *Criticks*, able to censure, remark,  
and sound every Accord and Symphony.  
What is there mortifies the good *Painter*  
more, than when amidst his admiring Spec-  
tators there is not one present, who has  
been us'd to compare the Hands of different  
Masters, or has *an Eye* to distinguish the  
Advantages or Defects of every Style?  
Thro' all the inferiour Orders of *Mecha-*  
*nicks*, the Rule is found to hold the same.  
In every Science, every Art, the real  
*Masters*, or *Proficients*, rejoice in nothing  
more, than in the thorow Search and Exa-  
mination of their Performances, by all the  
Rules of Art and nicest *Criticism*. Why  
therefore (in the MUSES name!) is it not  
the same with our Pretenders to the Wri-  
ting Art, our *Poets*, and *Prose-Authors*  
in every kind? Why in this Profession  
are we found such *Critick-Haters*, and in-  
dulg'd in this unlearned Aversion; unless  
it be taken for granted, that as Wit and  
Learning stand at present in our Nation, we  
are still upon the foot of *Empiricks* and  
*Mountebanks*?

FROM these Considerations, I take up-  
on me absolutely to condemn the fashiona-  
ble and prevailing Custom of inveighing  
against



Part 2. against CRITICKS, as the common Enemies, the Pests, and Incendiarys of the Commonwealth of Wit and Letters. I assert, on the contrary, that they are the *Props* and *Pillars* of this Building; and that without the Encouragement and Propagation of such a Race, we shou'd remain as *GOTHICK Architects* as ever.

\* IN THE weaker and more imperfect Societys of Mankind, such as those compos'd of federate *Tribes*, or mix'd *Colonys*, scarce settled in their new Seats, it might pass for sufficient Good-fortune, if the People prov'd only so far Masters of Language, as to be able to understand one another, in order to confer about their Wants, and provide for their common Necessitys. Their expos'd and indigent State cou'd not be presum'd to afford 'em either that full Leisure, or easy Disposition which was requisite to raise 'em to any Curiosity of Speculation. They who were neither safe from Violence, nor secure of Plenty, were unlikely to engage in unnecessary Arts. Nor cou'd it be expected they shou'd turn their Attention towards the Numbers of their Language, and the harmonious Sounds which they accidentally emitted. But when, in process of time, the Affairs

---

\* As to this, and what remains of the Section, see VOL. III. p. 136, &c.



of the Society were settled on an easy and Sect. 2.  
secure Foundation ; when *Debates* and *Dis-* ~~~~~  
*courses* on these Subjects of common In-  
terest, and publick Good, were grown fa-  
miliar ; and the *Speeches* of prime Men,  
and Leaders, were consider'd, and com-  
par'd together : there wou'd naturally be  
observ'd not only a more agreeable Mea-  
sure of Sound, but a happier and more easy  
Rangement of Thoughts, in one Speaker,  
than in another.

It may be easily perceiv'd from hence,  
that *the Goddess* PERSUASION must have  
been in a manner the Mother of *Poetry*,  
*Rhetorick*, *Musick*, and the other kindred  
Arts. For 'tis apparent, that where chief  
Men, and Leaders had the strongest Interest  
*to persuade* ; they us'd the highest endea-  
vours *to please*. So that in such a *State* or  
*Polity* as has been describ'd, not only the  
best Order of Thought, and Turn of Fancy,  
but the most soft and inviting Numbers must  
have been employ'd, to charm *the Publick*  
*Ear*, and to incline *the Heart*, by the A-  
greeableness of Expression.

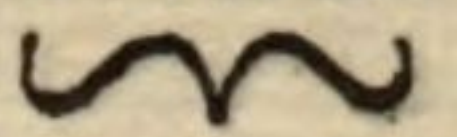
ALMOST all the antient *Masters* of this  
sort were said to have been MUSICIANS.  
And *Tradition*, which soon grew fabulous,  
cou'd not better represent the first *Founders*  
or *Establisbers* of these larger Societys, than  
as real *Songsters*, who by the power of their  
Voice



Part 2. Voice and Lyre, cou'd charm the wildest  
 Beasts, and draw the rude Forests and Rocks  
into the Form of fairest Citys. Nor can it  
be doubted that the same *Artists*, who so in-  
dustriously apply'd themselves to study the  
Numbers of *Speech*, must have made pro-  
portionable Improvements in the Study of  
mere Sounds and *natural Harmony*; which,  
of it-self, must have considerably contribu-  
ted towards the softning the rude Manners  
and harsh Temper of their new People.

IF therefore it so happen'd in these *free*  
Communitys, made by Consent and vo-  
luntary Association, that after a-while,  
the Power of *One*, or of *a Few*, grew pre-  
valent over the rest; if FORCE took  
place, and the Affairs of the Society were  
administer'd without their Concurrence,  
by the influence of *Awe* and *Terror*: it  
follow'd, that these pathetick Sciences and  
Arts of Speech were little cultivated, since  
they were of little use. But where PER-  
SUASION was the chief means of guiding  
the Society; where the People were to be  
convinc'd before they acted; there *Elocu-  
tion* became considerable; there *Orators*  
and *Bards* were heard; and the chief Ge-  
nius's and *Sages* of the Nation betook  
themselves to the Study of those Arts, by  
which the People were render'd more  
treatable in a way of Reason and Under-  
standing, and more subject to be led by  
Men





Men of Science and Erudition. The more these *Artists* courted the Publick, the more they instructed it. In such *Constitutions* as these, 'twas the Interest of the Wise and Able, that the Community shou'd be Judges of Ability and Wisdom. The high Esteem of Ingenuity was what advanc'd the Ingenious to the greatest Honours. And they who rose by Science, and Politeness in the higher Arts, cou'd not fail to promote that *Taste* and *Relish* to which they ow'd their personal Distinction and Pre-eminence.

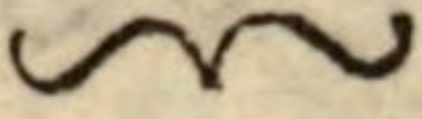
HENCE it is that those *Arts* have been deliver'd to us in such perfection, by *free Nations*; who from the Nature of their Government, as from a proper Soil, produc'd the generous Plants: whilst the mightiest Bodys and vastest Empires, govern'd by *Force* and a *despotick Power*, cou'd, after Ages of Peace and Leisure, produce no other than what was deform'd and barbarous of the kind.

WHEN the *persuasive Arts* were grown thus into repute, and the Power of moving the Affections become the Study and Emulation of the forward *Wits* and aspiring *Genius's* of the Times; it wou'd necessarily happen that many *Genius's* of equal size and strength, tho less covetous of publick Applause, of Power, or of Influence over Mankind, wou'd content them-

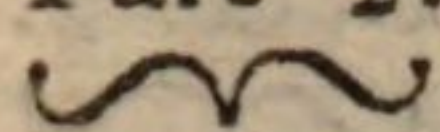


Part 2. selves with the *Contemplation* merely of  
 ~~~~~ these enchanting Arts. These they wou'd  
 the better enjoy, the more they refin'd
 their *Taste*, and cultivated their *Ear*. For
 to all Musick there must be an Ear pro-
 portionable. There must be an Art of
Hearing found, ere the performing Arts
 can have their due effect, or any thing
 exquisite in the kind be felt or comprehend-
 ed. The just Performers therefore in each
 Art, wou'd naturally be the most desirous
 of improving and refining the publick Ear ;
 which they cou'd no way so well effect as
 by the help of those latter *Genius's*, who
 were in a manner their *Interpreters* to the
 People ; and who by their Example taught
 the Publick to discover what was just and
 excellent in each Performance.

HENCE was the Origin of CRITICKS ;
 who, as Arts and Sciences advanc'd, wou'd
 necessarily come withal into repute ; and
 being heard with Satisfaction in their turn,
 were at length tempted to become *Authors*,
 and appear in publick. These were ho-
 nour'd with the Name of *Sophists* : A
 Character which in early times was highly
 respected. Nor did the gravest *Philoso-
 phers*, who were Censors of Manners, and
 CRITICKS of a higher degree, disdain
 to exert their *Criticism* in the inferior
 Arts ; especially in those relating to *Speech*,
 and

and the power of *Argument* and *Persua-* Sect. 2.
sion. 

WHEN such a *Race* as this was once risen, 'twas no longer possible to impose on Mankind, by what was specious and pretending. The Publick wou'd be paid in no false Wit, or jingling Eloquence. Where the *learned* CRITICKS were so well receiv'd, and *Philosophers* themselves disdain'd not to be of the number; there cou'd not fail to arise *Criticks* of an inferior Order, who wou'd subdivide the several Provinces of this Empire. *Etymologists*, *Philologists*, *Grammarians*, *Rhetoricians*, and others of considerable note, and eminent in their degree, wou'd every where appear, and vindicate the Truth and Justice of their Art, by revealing the hidden Beautys which lay in the Works of just *Performers*; and by exposing the weak Sides, false Ornaments, and affected Graces of mere *Pretenders*. Nothing of what we call *Sophistry* in Argument, or *Bombast* in Style; nothing of the *effeminate* Kind, or of the false *Tender*, the pointed *Witticism*, the disjointed *Thought*, the crouded *Simile*, or the mix'd *Metaphor*, cou'd pass even on the common Ear: whilst the NOTARYS, the EXPOSITORS, and PROMPTERS above-mention'd, were every where at hand, and ready to explode the *unnatural Manner*.



'TIS easy to imagine, that amidst the several Styles and Manners of Discourse or Writing, the easiest attain'd, and earliest practis'd, was the *Miraculous*, the *Pompous*, or what we generally call the *SUBLIME*. *Astonishment* is of all other Passions the easiest rais'd in raw and unexperienc'd Mankind. Children in their earliest Infancy are entertain'd in this manner : And the known way of pleasing such as these, is to make 'em wonder, and lead the way for 'em in this Passion, by a feign'd Surprise at the miraculous Objects we set before 'em. The best Musick of *Barbarians* is hideous and astonishing Sounds. And the fine Sights of *Indians* are enormous Figures, various odd and glaring Colours, and whatever of that sort is amazingly beheld, with a kind of Horror and Consternation.

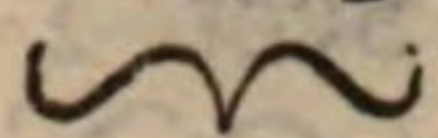
IN Poetry, and study'd Prose, the *astonishing* Part, or what commonly passes for *Sublime*, is form'd by the variety of Figures, the multiplicity of * Metaphors, and

* Λέξεως δὲ ἀρετὴ σαφὴ καὶ μὴ ταπεινὴ εἶναι. Σαφές αὖτις μὲν ἔν ἐστιν ἢ ἐκ τῶν κρείων ὀνομάτων, ἀλλὰ ταπεινὸν. * * * Σεμνὴ δὲ καὶ ἐξαλλάττουσα τὸ ἰδιωτικόν, ἢ τοῖς ξενικοῖς κεκρημένη. Ξενικὸν δὲ λέγω, γλῶττιαν, καὶ μεταφορὰν, καὶ ἐπέκτασιν, καὶ πᾶν τὸ παρὰ τὸ κρείον. Ἄλλ' ἂν τις ἅμα ἅπαντα τὰ τοιαῦτα ποιήσῃ, ἢ αἰνίσμα ἔσαι, ἢ βαρβαρισμός. Ἄν μὲν ἔν ἐκ μεταφορῶν, αἰνίσμα· ἐὰν δὲ ἐκ γλωττίων, καὶ βαρβαρισμός. Arist. de

and by quitting as much as possible the natural and easy way of Expression, for that which is most unlike to Humanity, or ordinary Use. This the Prince of Criticks assures us to have been the Manner of the earliest Poets, before the Age of HOMER; or till such time as this Father-Poet came into Repute, who depos'd that spurious Race, and gave rise to a legitimate and genuine Kind. He retain'd only what was decent of the *figurative* or *metaphorick* Style, introduc'd the *natural* and *simple*; and turn'd his thoughts towards the real Beauty of Composition, the Unity of Design, the Truth of Characters, and the just Imitation of Nature in each particular.

de Poet. cap. 22. This the same Master-Critick explains further in his *Rhetoricks*, Lib. 3. cap. 1. where he refers to these Passages of his *Poeticks*. Ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ Ποιηταὶ λέγοντες αἴθη, διὰ τὴν λέξιν ἐδόκεν ποιεῖσθαι τὴν δὲ τὴν δόξαν, διὰ τὸ ποιεῖν πρῶτον ἐγένετο λέξις, * * * * * καὶ νῦν ἐπὶ οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν ἀπαιδευτῶν, τὰς τοιαύτας οἰοῦνται διαλέγεσθαι καλῶς. τὸ δ' ἔκ ἐστιν. * * * * * ἔδ' ὅτι οἱ τὰς τραγωδίας ποιῶντες, ἐπὶ χρώνηται τὸ αὐτὸν τρόπον. Ἀλλ' ὥσπερ καὶ ἐκ τῶν τετραμέτρων εἰς τὸ ἰαμβεῖον μετέβησαν, διὰ τὸ τὴν λόγον τὸ τῶν μέτρων ὁμοίωσιν εἶναι τῶν ἄλλων ἔτι καὶ τῶν ὀνομάτων ἀφήκασιν, ὅσα πρῶτον τὴν διάλεκτον ἐστίν. * * * * * καὶ ἐπὶ νῦν οἱ τὰ ἐξαμέτρα ποιῶντες, ἀφήκασιν. Διὸ γελοῖον μιμεῖσθαι τὰς, οἱ αὐτοὶ ἐκ ἐπὶ χρώνηται ἐκείνῳ τῷ τρόπῳ. That among the early Reformers of this Bombastick Manner, he places HOMER as the Chief, we may see easily in his *Poeticks*. As particularly in that Passage (cap. 24.) Ἐπὶ τὰς διανοίας καὶ τὴν λέξιν ἔχειν καλῶς, οἷς ἅπασιν Ὅμηρος κέχρηται, καὶ πρῶτον καὶ ἰκανῶς. * * * * * Πρὸς δὲ τέτοις λέξεσι καὶ διανοίᾳ πάντας ὑπερέβληκε.

Part 2.



THE Manner of this Father-Poet was afterwards variously imitated, and divided into several Shares ; especially when it came to be copy'd in *Dramatick*. TRAGEDY came first ; and took what was most *solemn* and *sublime*. In this part the Poets succeeded sooner than in COMEDY or the *facetious* Kind ; as was natural indeed to suppose, since this was in reality the easiest Manner of the *two*, and capable of being brought the soonest to perfection. For so the same Prince of Criticks * sufficiently informs us. And 'tis highly worth remarking, what this mighty Genius and Judg of Art declares concerning TRAGEDY ; that whatever Idea might be form'd of the utmost Perfection of this kind of Poem, it cou'd in practice rise no higher than it had been already carry'd in his time ; † “ Having at length (says he) “ attain'd its Ends, and being apparently “ con-

* Γενομένης ἔν αὖτ' ἀρχῆς αὐτοχρηδιαστικῆς, καὶ αὐτὴ καὶ ἡ Κωμωδία, &c. De Poet. cap. 4. When he has compar'd both this and Tragedy together, he recapitulates in his next Chapter, Αἱ μὲν ἔν τῆς Τραγωδίας μελαβάσεις, καὶ δι' ὧν ἐγρόντο, ἔλελήθασιν. Ἡ δὲ Κωμωδία, διὰ τὸ μὴ σπευδάζεσθαι ἐξ ἀρχῆς, ἔλαθεν. Καὶ γὰρ χρεὼν Κωμωδῶν ὁφέ ποτε ὁ Ἀρχὼν ἔδωκεν, &c. Cap. 5. See VOL. III. p. 139. in the Notes.

† Καὶ πολλὰς μελαβολὰς μελαβαλῶσα ἡ Τραγωδία ἐπαύσατο, ἐπεὶ ἔχε τὴν ἑαυτῆς φύσιν. Cap. 4. So true a Prophet as well as Critick was this great Man. For by the Event it appear'd that Tragedy being rais'd to its height by SOPHOCLES and EURIPIDES, and no room left for further Excellence

“ consummate in it-self:” But for Co-Sect. 2. MEDY, it seems, ’twas still in hand. It had been already in some manner reduc’d: but, as he plainly insinuates, it lay yet unfinished; notwithstanding the witty Labours of an ARISTOPHANES, and the other comick Poets of the first Manner, who had flourish’d a whole Age before this Critick. As perfect as were those Wits in Style and Language; and as fertile in all the Varietys and Turns of Humour; yet the Truth of Characters, the Beauty of Order, and the simple Imitation of Nature were in a manner wholly unknown to ’em; or thro’ Petulancy, or Debauch of

Excellence or Emulation; there were no more tragick Poets besides these endur’d, after the Author’s time. Whilst Comedy went on, improving still to the second and third degree; Tragedy finish’d its course under EURIPIDES: whom, tho’ our great Author criticizes with the utmost Severity in his *Poeticks*, yet he plainly enough confesses to have carry’d the Style of Tragedy to its full Height and Dignity. For as to the Reformation which that Poet made in the use of the *sublime* and *figurative* Speech, in general; see what our discerning Author says in his *Rhetoricks*: where he strives to shew the Impertinence and Nauseousness of the florid Speakers, and such as understood not the Use of the *simple* and *natural* Manner. “ The just Masters and right Managers of the Poetick or High Style, shou’d learn (says he) how to conceal the Manner as much as possible.” Διὸ δὲ λανθάνειν ποιῆντας, καὶ μὴ δοκεῖν λέγειν πεπλασμένως, ἀλλὰ πεφυκότως· τὸτο γὰρ πιθανόν· ἐκεῖνο δὲ, τὸνανήϊον. Ὡς γὰρ πρὸς ἐπιβλεψόντα διαβάλλονταί, καὶ ἀπὲρ πρὸς τὰς οἴνας τὰς μεμιγμένους. Καὶ οἷον ἢ Θεοδώρου φωνὴ πέπονθε πρὸς τὴν τῶν ἄλλων ὑποκρίτων ἢ μὲν γὰρ, τὸ λέγοντι ἔοικεν εἶναι, αἱ δ’ ἀλλότεια κλέπτειται δ’ εὖ, εἴαν τις ἐκ τῆς εἰωθῆας διαλέκτου ἐκλέγων συνιθῇ· ὅπερ ΕΥΡΙΠΙΔΗΣ ποιεῖ, καὶ ὑπέδειξε πρῶτον. Rhet. Lib. 3. cap. 2.

Part 2. Humour, were, it seems, neglected and set aside. A MENANDER had not as yet appear'd; who arose soon after, to accomplish the Prophecy of our grand Master of Art, and consummate *Philologist*.

COMEDY * had at this time done little more than what the antient † *Parodys* had done before it. 'Twas of admirable use to explode the *false Sublime* of early Poets, and such as in its own Age were on every occasion ready to relapse into that vicious Manner. The good Tragedians themselves cou'd hardly escape its Lashes. The pompous Orators were its never-failing Subjects. Every thing which might be imposing, by a false Gravity or Solemnity, was forc'd to endure the Trial of this Touchstone. Manners and Characters, as well as Speech and Writings, were dis-

* "Ὡς περ δὲ καὶ τὰ σπευδῶτα μάλιστα ποιητῆς Ὀμηροῦ ἦν (μόνον γὰρ ἔχ' ὅτι εὖ, ἀλλ' ὅτι καὶ μιμήσεις δραματικὰς ἐποίησε) ἔτω καὶ τὰ τῆς Κωμωδίας χήματα πρῶτον ὑπέδειξεν. Arist. Poet. cap. 4. No wonder if, in this Descent, Comedy came late. See below, p. 253. in the Notes. And above, p. 198.

† The PARODYS were very antient: but they were in reality no other than mere *Burlesque* or *Farce*. COMEDY which borrow'd something from those Humours, as well as from the *Phallica* below-mention'd, was not, however, rais'd to any Form or Shape of Art (as said above) till about the time of ARISTOPHANES, who was of the *first* model, and a Beginner of the kind; at the same time that TRAGEDY had undergone all its Changes, and was already come to its last perfection; as the grand Critick has shewn us, and as our other Authoritys plainly evince.

cus'd with the greatest freedom. Nothing Sect. 2.
 cou'd be better fitted than this Genius of
 Wit, to unmask the face of things, and re-
 move those *Larvæ* naturally form'd from
 the *Tragick* Manner, and pompous Style,
 which had preceded :

* *Et docuit magnumque loqui, nitique
 Cothurno.*

SUCCESSIT *vetus his Comædia.*——

'T WAS not by chance that this *Succeſ-*
sion happen'd in GREECE, after the man-
 ner describ'd ; but rather thro' Necessity,
 and from the Reason and † Nature of
 Things. For in healthy Bodys, Nature
 dictates Remedys of her own, and pro-

* *Hor. de Arte Poet.* The immediate preceding Verses of
 HORACE, after his having spoken of the first Tragedy un-
 der THESPIS, are ;

*Post hunc personæ pallaque repertor honestæ
 Æschylus, & modicis instravit pulpita tignis,
 Et docuit, &c.*

Before the time of THESPIS, Tragedy indeed was said to
 be, as HORACE calls it here (in a concise way) *ignotum
 genus*. It lay in a kind of Chaos intermix'd with other
 Kinds, and hardly distinguishable by its Gravity and Pomp
 from the Humours which gave rise afterwards to Comedy.
 But in a strict historical Sense, as we find PLATO speaking
 in his MINOS, Tragedy was of antienter date, and even of
 the very antientest with the Athenians. His words are, 'Η
 δὲ Τραγωδία ἐστὶ παλαιὸν ἐνθάδε, ἔχ, ὡς οἰοῦμαι, ἀπὸ Θεσ-
 πιδ' ἀρξαμένη, ἔδ' ἀπὸ Φρυγίας. Ἀλλ' εἰ θέλεις ἐννοῆσαι,
 πάνυ παλαιὸν αὐτὸ εὐρήσεις ὃν τῆσδε τῆς πόλεως ἔνρημα.

† Of this Subject see more in VOL. III. pag. 136, 7,
 8, &c.

vides

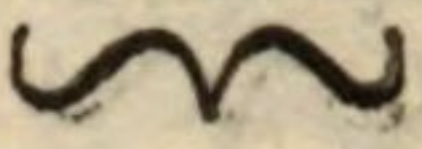
Part 2. vides for the Cure of what has happen'd
 amidst in the Growth and Progress of a
 Constitution. The Affairs of this free
 People being in the Increase ; and their
 Ability and Judgment every day improving,
 as Letters and Arts advanc'd ; they wou'd
 of course find in themselves a Strength of
 Nature, which by the help of good Fer-
 ments, and a wholesom opposition of Hu-
 mours, wou'd correct in one way whatever
 was excessive, or *peccant* (as Physicians say)
 in another. Thus the florid and over-san-
 guine Humour of the *high Style* was allay'd
 by something of a contrary nature. The
Comick Genius was apply'd, as a kind of
Caustick, to those Exuberances and *Fun-*
gus's of the swoln Dialect, and magnificent
 manner of Speech. But after a-while, even
 this Remedy it-self was found to turn into
 a Disease : as Medicines, we know, grow
 corrosive, when the fouler Matters on
 which they wrought are sufficiently purg'd,
 and the Obstructions remov'd.

* —*In vitium Libertas excidit, & Vim
 Dignam Lege regi.*—†

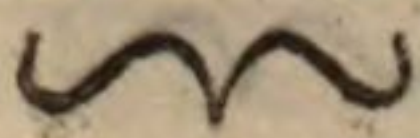
'TIS a great Error to suppose, as some
 have done, that the restraining this licen-

* Hor. de Arte Poet.

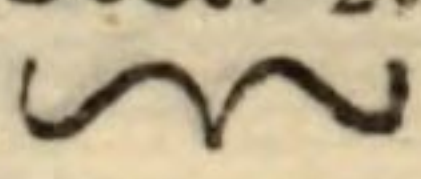
† It follows——*Lex est accepta, Chorusque
 Turpiter obticuit, sublato jure nocendi.*

tious manner of Wit, *by Law*, was a Vio. Sect. 2.
lation of the Liberty of the ATHENIAN 
State, or an Effect merely of the Power of
Foreigners; whom it little concern'd after
what manner those Citizens treated one
another in their Comedys; or what sort
of Wit or Humour they made choice of,
for their ordinary Diversions. If upon a
Change of Government, as during the
Usurpation of *the Thirty*, or when that
Nation was humbled at any time, either
by a PHILIP, an ALEXANDER, or an
ANTIPATER, they had been forc'd a-
gainst their *Wills*, to enact such *Laws* as
these; 'tis certain they wou'd have soon
repeal'd 'em, when those Terrors were re-
mov'd (as they soon were) and the People
restor'd to their former Libertys. For not-
withstanding what this Nation suffer'd *out-*
wardly, by several shocks receiv'd from
foreign States; notwithstanding the Do-
minion and Power they lost *abroad*, they
preserv'd the same Government *at home*.
And how passionately interested they were
in what concern'd their Diversions and
publick Spectacles; how jealous and full
of Emulation in what related to their
Poetry, Wit, Musick, and other *Arts*, in
which they excell'd all other Nations; is
well known to Persons who have any com-
prehension of antient Manners, or been the
least conversant in History.

NOTHING

Part 2.  NOTHING therefore cou'd have been the Cause of these publick *Decrees*, and of this gradual Reform in the Commonwealth of Wit, beside the real Reform of *Taste* and *Humour* in the Commonwealth or Government it-self. Instead of any Abridgment, 'twas in reality an Increase of *Liberty*, an Enlargement of the Security of *Property*, and an Advancement of private Ease and personal *Safety*, to provide against what was injurious to the good Name and Reputation of every Citizen. As this Intelligence in Life and Manners grew greater in that experienc'd People, so the Relish of Wit and Humour wou'd naturally in proportion be more refin'd. Thus GREECE in general grew more and more polite; and as it advanc'd in this respect, was more averse to the obscene buffooning manner. The ATHENIANS still went before the rest, and led the way in Elegance of every kind. For even their first Comedy was a Refinement upon some irregular Attempts which had been made in that dramattick way. And the grand * Critick shews us, that in his own time the PHALLICA, or *scurrilous* and *obscene Farce*, prevail'd still, and had the Counte-

* Lib. de Poet. cap. 4. de Tragœdiâ & Comœdiâ, scilicet, Καὶ ἡ μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς ἐξαρχόντων τ' διθυράμβου, ἡ δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς τὰ Φαλλικά, ἃ ἔτι καὶ νῦν ἐν πολλαῖς τῆς πόλεως διαμένει νομιζόμενα, κατὰ μικρὸν ἠνυξήθη, &c.

nance of the Magistrate, in some Citys of Sect. 2.
GREECE, who were behind the rest in 
this Reform of Taste and Manners.

BUT what is yet a more undeniable Evidence of this *natural* and *gradual* Refinement of Styles and Manners among the Antients, particularly in what concern'd their Stage, is, that this very Case of Prohibition and Restraint happen'd among the ROMANS themselves; where no Effects of foreign Power, or of a home Tyranny can be pretended. Their FESCENNIN, and ATELLAN way of Wit, was in early days prohibited, and *Laws* made against it, *for the Publick's sake*, and in regard to the Welfare of the Community: such *Licentiousness* having been found in reality contrary to the just *Liberty* of the People.

* ——— *Doluerē cruento*
Dente laceſſiti: fuit intactis quoque Cura
CONDITIONE *super COMMUNI. Quin*
etiam Lex
Pœnaque lata malo quæ nollet Carmine
quemquam
Describi. ———

IN defence of what I have here advanced, I cou'd, besides the Authority of

* Hor. Epist. 1. lib. 2.

Part 2. grave * Historians and Chronologists, produce the Testimony of one of the wisest, and most serious of antient Authors; whose single Authority wou'd be acknowledg'd to have equal force with that of many concurring Writers. He shews us that this † *first form'd Comedy* and Scheme of *ludicrous Wit*, was introduc'd upon the neck of *the SUBLIME*. The familiar airy Muse was privileg'd as a sort of *Counter-Pedagogue*, against the Pomp and Formality of the more solemn Writers. And what is highly remarkable, our Author

* To confirm what is said of this natural *Succession* of Wit and Style, according to the several Authoritys above-cited in the immediate preceding Notes; see STRABO, Lib. I. Ὡς δ' εἰπεῖν, ὁ πεζὸς λόγος ὄγῃ κατεσκευασμένος, μίμημα τῆς ποιητικῆς ἐστὶ πρῶτον γὰρ ἡ ποιητικὴ καλῶς κεκοσμημένη παρῆλθεν εἰς τὸ μέσον καὶ εὐδοκίμησεν. Ἔπειτα ἐκείνην μιμνέμενοι, λύσαντες τὸ μέτρον, τ' ἄλλα δὲ φυλάξαντες τὰ ποιητικὰ, συνέφεραν οἱ περὶ Κάδιμον, καὶ Φερεκύδην, καὶ Ἐκκλαῖον· ἔπειτα οἱ ὕστερον, ἀφαιρῶντες αἰεὶ πλεονάζοντων, εἰς τὸ νῦν εἶδος κατήγαγον, ὥς ἂν ἀπὸ ὕψους πινός. Καθάπερ ἂν τις καὶ τὴν Κωμωδίαν φαίη λαβεῖν τὴν σύστασιν ἀπὸ τῆς Τραγωδίας, καὶ τῆς κατ' αὐτὴν ὕψους, καλῶς βαθεύσαντες εἰς τὸ λογιεῖσθαι νυνὶ καλέμενον.

† Πρῶτον αἱ Τραγωδίαι παρήχθησαν ὑπομνηστικαὶ καὶ συμβαινόντων, καὶ ὅτι ταῦτα ἔγωγε πέφυκε γινεσθαι, καὶ ὅτι οἷς ἐπὶ τῇ σκηνῇ ψυχαγωγεῖσθαι, τέστις μὴ ἀχθεσθαι ἐπὶ τῇ μείζοντι σκηνῇ. * * * Μετὰ δὲ τὴν Τραγωδίαν ἡ ἀρχαία Κωμωδία παρήχθη, παιδαγωγικὴν παρρησίαν ἔχουσα, καὶ τῇ ἀτυφίας καὶ ἀκρίστως δι' αὐτῆς τῇ εὐθυρρήμοσύνῃς ὑπομνηστικὴ παρὰ τοῦ οἷον πρὸς καὶ Διογένης ταυτὴ παρελάμβανε· μετὰ ταῦτα τις ἡ μέση Κωμωδία, καὶ λοιπὸν ἡ νέα, &c. Μαρ. Αντ. βιβ. ια.

Ὅπως δὲ παρ' ὅλον τὸ βίον ποιεῖν, καὶ ὅπως λίαν ἀξιοπρόστατα πράγματα φαντάζεσθαι, ἀπογυμνῶν αὐτὰ, καὶ τὴν εὐτέλειαν αὐτῶν καθορᾶν, καὶ τὴν ἰσορείαν, ὑφ' ἣν σεμνύνεται, περὶ αἰεὶ δεινὸς γὰρ ὁ τῷ φρονήσει παραλογισμὸς. Καὶ ὅτε δοκεῖς μάλιστα περὶ τὰ σπουδαῖα καλῶς γινεσθαι, τότε μάλιστα καλῶς γινεσθαι· ὅσα γὰρ ὁ Κράτης, πρὸς αὐτῶν τῶν Ξενοκράτους λέγει. Id. βιβ. ε.

shews us, that in Philosophy it-self there Sect. 2.
happen'd, almost at the very same time, a
like *Succession* of Wit and Humour; when
in opposition to the sublime Philosopher,
and afterwards to his * grave Disciple and
Successor in the Academy, there arose a *Co-
mick* Philosophy, in the Person of another
Master and other Disciples; who personal-
ly, as well as in their Writings, were set in
direct opposition to the former: not as dif-
fering in † Opinions or Maxims, but in
their Style and Manner; in the Turn of
Humour, and method of Instruction.

'TIS PLEASANT enough to consi-
der how exact the resemblance was between
the Lineage of *Philosophy* and that of *Poe-
try*; as deriv'd from their *two* chief Foun-
ders or Patriarchs; in whose Loins the seve-
ral Races lay as it were inclos'd. For as *the*
‡ *grand poetick* SIRE was, by the consent
of all Antiquity, allow'd to have furnish'd
Subject both to the *Tragick*, the *Comick*,
and every other kind of genuine Poetry;

* See the Citations immediately preceding.

† *Tunicâ distantia*——Juv. Sat. 13. ver. 222.

‡ See above page 246. in the Notes. According to this
HOMERICAL Lineage of Poetry, *Comedy* wou'd naturally
prove the *Drama* of latest Birth. For tho ARISTOTLE,
in the same place, cites HOMER'S *Margites* as analogous
to Comedy, yet the *Iliad* and *Odyssée*, in which the heroick
Style prevails, having been ever highest in esteem, were like-
liest to be first wrought and cultivated.

Part 2. *so the philosophical* PATRIARCH, in the same manner, containing within himself the several Genius's of Philosophy, gave rise to all those several Manners in which that Science was deliver'd.

HIS Disciple of noble Birth and lofty Genius, who aspir'd to * Poetry and Rhetorick, took the *Sublime* part, and shone above his other Condisciples. He of mean Birth, and poorest Circumstances, whose Constitution as well as Condition inclin'd him most to the way we call *Satirick*, took the reprov'ing part, which in his better-humour'd and more agreeable Successor, turn'd into the *Comick* kind, and went upon the Model of that † antient Comedy which was then prevalent. But another noble Disciple, whose Genius was towards Action, and who prov'd afterwards the

* His *Dialogues* were real POEMS (as has been shewn above, pag. 193, &c.) This may easily be collected from the *Poeticks* of the grand Master. We may add what is cited by ATHENÆUS from another Treatise of that Author. Ὁ τὰς ἄλλας ἀπᾶς ἀπλῶς κακολογήσας, ἐν μὲν τῇ πολυλείᾳ Ὀμηρον ἐκβάλλων, καὶ τὴν μιμητικὴν ποιήσιν, αὐτὸς δὲ [Πλάτων] τὰς Διαλόγους μιμητικῶς γράψας, ὧν τῆς ιδέας ἔδιδ' αὐτὸς εὐρεῖν ἐστιν. Πρὸ γὰρ αὐτῶν τὰθ' εὗρε τὸ εἶδ' ὅτι τῶν λόγων ὁ Τῆτιος Ἀλεξάμενος, ὡς Νικίας ὁ Νικαεὺς ἰσορεῖ καὶ Σωληρίων. Ἀριστοτέλης δὲ ἐν τῷ περὶ ποιητῶν ἔτι γράφει. “ Οὐκ ἔστιν ἔτι ἐμμέτρους τὰς καλεμένους Σώφρονος “ ἢ Μίμους, μὴ φῶμεν εἶναι λόγους καὶ μιμήσεις, ἢ τὰς “ Ἀλεξαμένους τὰς Τητίους τὰς πρώτους γραφέντας τῶν Σωκρατικῶν “ Διαλόγων; ” Ἀντικρὺς φάσκων ὁ πολυμαθὲς Ἀριστοτέλης περὶ Πλάτωνος Διαλόγους γράφειναι τὸ Ἀλεξάμενον. Athen. Lib. 11.

† According to the two last Citations, pag. 252.

greatest Hero of his time took the *gen-* Sect. 2.
teeler Part, and *softer* Manner. He join'd
 what was deepest and most solid in Philo-
 sophy, with what was easiest and most re-
 fin'd in Breeding, and in the Character and
 Manner of a Gentleman. Nothing cou'd
 be remoter than his Genius was, from the
 scholastick, the rhetorical, or mere poetick
 kind. He was as distant, on one hand,
 from the sonorous, high, and pompous
 Strain; as, on the other hand, from the
 ludicrous, mimical, or satirick.

THIS * was that natural and *simple* Ge-
 nius of Antiquity, comprehended by so few,
 and so little relish'd by the Vulgar. This
 was that philosophical MENANDER of
 earlier Time, whose Works one may won-
 der to see preserv'd from the same Fate;
 since in the darker Ages thro' which they
 pass'd, they might probably be alike neg-
 lected, on the account of their like Sim-
 plicity of Style and Composition.

THERE is, besides the several *Manners*
 of Writing above describ'd, another of
 considerable Authority and Weight, which
 had its rise chiefly from the critical Art it-
 self, and from the more accurate Inspec-
 tion into the Works of preceding Masters.
 The grand Critick, of whom we have

* VOL. III. p. 248.

Part 2. already spoken, was a Chief and Leader in this Order of Pen-men. For tho the SOPHISTS of elder time had treated many Subjects *methodically*, and *in form*; yet this Writer was the first who gain'd Repute in the *methodick* kind. As the Talent of this great Man was more towards polite Learning, and the Arts, than towards the deep and solid parts of Philosophy, it happen'd that in his School there was more care taken of other Sciences, than of *Ethicks*, *Dialect*, or *Logick*; which Provinces were chiefly cultivated by the Successors of the Academy and Porch.

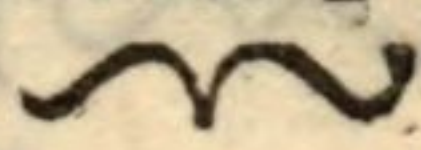
It has been observ'd of this *methodick* or *scholastick* Manner, that it naturally befitted an Author, who tho endow'd with a comprehensive and strong Genius, was not in himself of a refin'd Temper, blest'd by the *Graces*, or favour'd by any *Muse*; one who was not of a fruitful Imagination, but rather dry and rigid; yet withal acute and piercing, accurate and distinct. For the chief Nerve and Sinew of this Style consists in the clear Division and Partition of the Subjects. Tho there is nothing *exalting* in the Manner, 'tis naturally powerful and *commanding*; and, more than any other, subdues the Mind, and strengthens its Determinations. 'Tis from this Genius that firm Conclusions and steady *Maxims* are best form'd: which if solidly built, and
on

on sure ground, are the shortest and best Sect. 2.
 Guides towards Wisdom and Ability, in e-
 very kind; but if defective, or unsound, in
 the least part, must of necessity lead us to
 the grossest Absurditys, and stiffest Pedan-
 try and Conceit.

Now tho every other Style and ge-
 nuine Manner of Composition has its Or-
 der and Method, as well as this which, in
 a peculiar sense, we call *the Methodick*;
 yet it is this Manner alone which pro-
 fesses Method, dissects it-self in Parts, and
 makes its own Anatomy. *The Sublime*
 can no way condescend thus, or bear to
 be suspended in its impetuous Course.
The Comick, or derisory Manner, is fur-
 ther still from making shew of Method.
 'Tis then, if ever, that it presumes to
 give it-self this wise Air, when its Design
 is to expose the Thing it-self, and ridicule
 the Formality and Sophistry so often shel-
 ter'd beneath it. *The Simple* Manner,
 which being the strictest Imitation of Na-
 ture, shou'd of right be the compleatest, in
 the Distribution of its Parts, and Symme-
 try of its Whole, is yet so far from making
 any ostentation of Method, that it con-
 ceals the Artifice as much as possible:
 endeavouring only to express the effect of
 Art, under the appearance of the greatest
 Ease and Negligence. And even when
 it assumes the censuring or reproving part,

Part 2. it does it in the most conceal'd and gentle way.

THE Authors indeed of our Age are as little capable of receiving, as of giving Advice, in such a way as this: So little is the general Palat form'd, as yet, to a Taste of real SIMPLICITY. As for *the* SUBLIME, tho it be often the Subject of Criticism; it can never be the Manner, or afford the Means. The Way of *Form* and METHOD, the *didactive* or *preceptive* Manner, as it has been usually practis'd amongst us, and as our Ears have been long accusom'd, has so little force towards the winning our Attention, that it is apter to tire us, than the Metre of an old Ballad. We no sooner hear the *Theme* propounded, the Subject divided and subdivided, (with *first of the first*, and so forth, as *Order* requires) than instantly we begin a Strife with *Nature*, who otherwise might surprize us in the soft Fetters of Sleep; to the great Disgrace of the Orator, and Scandal of the Audience. The only Manner left, in which Criticism can have its just Force amongst us, is the *antient* COMICK; of which kind were the first *Roman* Miscellanys, or *Satirick* Pieces: a sort of original Writing of their own, refin'd afterwards by the best Genius, and politest Poet of that Nation; who, notwithstanding, owns the Manner
to

to have been taken from the *Greek Comedy* Sect. 2. above-mention'd. And if our home-Wits  wou'd refine upon this Pattern, they might perhaps meet with considerable Success.

IN effect, we may observe, that in our own Nation, the most successful *Criticism*, or Method of Refutation, is that which borders most on the manner of the earliest *Greek Comedy*. The highly-rated * burlesque Poem, written on the Subject of our religious Controversys in the last Age, is a sufficient Token of this kind. And that justly-admir'd Piece of † Comick Wit, given us some time after by an Author of the highest Quality, has furnish'd our best *Wits* in all their Controversys, even in Religion and Politicks, as well as in the Affairs of Wit and Learning, with the most effectual and entertaining Method of exposing Folly, Pedantry, false Reason, and ill Writing. And without some such tolerated manner of *Criticism* as this, how grossly we might have been impos'd on, and shou'd continue to be, for the future, by many Pieces of dogmatical Rhetorick, and pedantick Wit, may easily be apprehended by those who know any thing of the State of Letters in our Na-

* HUDIBRAS.

† The REHEARSAL. See VOL. III. p. 277. in the Notes, and *Ibid.* p. 281.

Part 2. tion, or are in the least fitted to judg of the
 ~~~~~ Manner of the common *Poets*, or formal  
*Authors* of the Times.

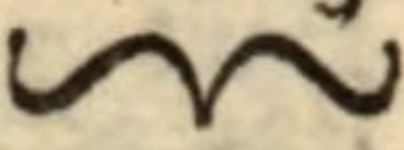
IN what Form, or Manner soever, *Criticism* may appear amongst us, or CRITICKS chuse to exert their Talent; it can become none besides the grossly superstitious, or ignorant, to be alarm'd at this *Spirit*. For if it be ill manag'd, and with little Wit; it will be destroy'd by something wittier in the kind: If it be witty it-self, it must of necessity advance Wit.

AND thus from the Consideration of ancient as well as modern Time, it appears that the *Cause* and *Interest* of CRITICKS is the same with that of Wit, Learning, and good Sense.

### S E C T. III.

THUS we have survey'd the State of *Authors*, as they are influenc'd from without; either by the Frowns or Favour of *the Great*, or by the Applause or Censure of *the Criticks*. It remains only to consider, how the PEOPLE, or *World*, in general, stand affected towards our modern Pen-men; and what occasion these Adventurers may have of Complaint, or Boast,



Boast, from their Encounter with the Sect. 3.  
PUBLICK. 

THERE is nothing more certain, than that a real *Genius*, and thorow *Artist*, in whatever kind, can never, without the greatest Unwillingness and Shame, be induc'd to act below his Character, and for mere Interest be prevail'd with to prostitute his *Art* or *Science*, by performing contrary to its known Rules. Whoever has heard any thing of the Lives of famous *Statuaries*, *Architects*, or *Painters*, will call to mind many Instances of this nature. Or whoever has made any acquaintance with the better sort of *Mechanicks*, such as are real Lovers of their Art, and *Masters* in it, must have observ'd their natural Fidelity in this respect. Be they ever so idle, dissolute, or debauch'd; how regardless soever of other Rules; they abhor any Transgression *in their Art*, and wou'd chuse to lose Customers and starve, rather than by a base Compliance with *the WORLD*, to act contrary to what they call the *Justness* and *Truth of Work*.

“ SIR, (says a poor Fellow of this kind, to his rich Customer) “ you are mistaken  
“ in coming to me, for such a piece of  
“ Workmanship. Let who will make it  
“ for you, as you fancy; I know it to be  
“ *wrong*. Whatever I have made hither-

R 4

“ to,



Part 2. “ to, has been *true Work*. And neither  
 “ for your sake or any body’s else, shall I  
 “ put my hand to any other.”

THIS is Virtue! *real Virtue*, and Love of *Truth*; independent of *Opinion*, and above *the WORLD*. This Disposition transfer’d to the whole of *Life*, perfects a Character, and makes that *Probity* and *Worth* which the Learned are often at such a loss to explain. For is there not a *Workmanship* and a *Truth* in ACTIONS? Or is *the Workmanship* of this kind less becoming, or less worthy our notice; that we shou’d not in this case be as surly at least as the honest *Artizan*, who has no other *Philosophy*, than what *Nature* and his *Trade* have taught him?

WHEN one considers this Zeal and Honesty of inferiour Artists, one wou’d wonder to see those who pretend to Skill and Science in a higher kind, have so little regard to *Truth*, and *the Perfection of their Art*. One wou’d expect it of our *Writers*, that if they had real Ability, they shou’d draw *the WORLD* to *them*; and not meanly sute *themselves* to *the WORLD*, in its weak State. We may justly indeed make allowances for the Simplicity of those early *Genius’s* of our Nation, who after so many barbarous Ages, when Letters lay yet in their Ruins, made bold Excursions into a  
 vacant



vacant Field, to seize the Posts of Ho-  
nour, and attain the Stations which were  
yet unpossess'd by the Wits of their own  
Country. But since the Age is now so far  
advanc'd; Learning establish'd; the Rules  
of Writing stated; and the Truth of Art  
so well apprehended, and every where  
confess'd and own'd: 'tis strange to see our  
*Writers* as unshapen still and monstrous  
in their Works, as heretofore. There  
can be nothing more ridiculous than to  
hear our POETS, in their *Prefaces*, talk  
of Art and Structure; whilst in their *Pieces*  
they perform as ill as ever, and with as  
little regard to those profess'd *Rules of Art*,  
as the honest BARDS, their Predecessors,  
who had never heard of any such *Rules*,  
or at least had never own'd their Justice or  
Validity.

HAD the early Poets of GREECE thus  
complimented their Nation, by complying  
with its first Relish and Appetite; they  
had not done their Countrymen such Ser-  
vice, nor themselves such Honour as we  
find they did, by conforming to Truth  
and Nature. The generous Spirits who  
first essay'd the Way, had not always *the*  
WORLD on their side: but soon drew  
after 'em *the best Judgments*; and soon  
afterwards the WORLD it-self. They  
forc'd their way into it, and by weight  
of Merit turn'd its Judgment on their  
side.



Part 2. side. They form'd their Audience; polish'd the Age; refin'd the publick Ear, and fram'd it right; that in return they might be rightly and lastingly applauded. Nor were they disappointed in their Hope. The Applause soon came, and was lasting; for it was sound. They have Justice done them at this day. They have surviv'd their Nation; and live, tho in a dead Language. The more the Age is enlighten'd, the more they shine. Their Fame must necessarily last as long as Letters; and Posterity will ever own their Merit.

OUR modern Authors, on the contrary, are turn'd and model'd (as themselves confess) by the publick Relish, and current Humour of the Times. They regulate themselves by the irregular Fancy of the World; and frankly own they are preposterous and absurd, in order to accommodate themselves to the Genius of the Age. In our Days *the Audience makes the Poet*; and *the Bookseller the Author*: with what Profit to *the Publick*, or what Prospect of lasting Fame and Honour to *the Writer*, let any one who has Judgment imagine.

BUT tho our *Writers* charge their Faults thus freely on *the PUBLICK*; it will, I doubt, appear from many Instances, that this Practice is mere Imposture: since

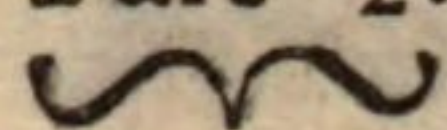


since those Absurditys, which they are the Sect. 3.  
aptest to commit, are far from being de-  
lightful or entertaining. We are glad to  
take up with what our Language can afford  
us ; and by a sort of *Emulation* with other  
Nations, are forc'd to cry up such Writers  
of our own, as may best serve us for Com-  
parison. But when we are out of this Spirit,  
it must be own'd, we are not apt to disco-  
ver any great Fondness or Admiration of  
our Authors. Nor have we any, whom by  
mutual Consent we make to be our *Stan-*  
*dard*. We go to *Plays*, or to other *Shows* ;  
and frequent the Theater, as the Booth.  
We read *Epicks* and *Dramaticks*, as we do  
*Satirs* and *Lampoons*. For we must of ne-  
cessity know what *Wit* as well as what  
*Scandal* is stirring. Read we must ; let  
Writers be ever so indifferent. And this  
perhaps may be some occasion of the Lazi-  
ness and Negligence of our Authors ; who  
observing this Need, which our Curiosity  
brings on us, and making an exact Calcu-  
lation in the way of Trade, to know justly  
the Quality and Quantity of the publick  
Demand, feed us thus from hand to mouth ;  
resolving not to over-stock the Market, or  
be at the pains of more Correctness or Wit  
than is absolutely necessary to carry on the  
Traffick.

OUR



Part 2.



OUR SATIR therefore is scurrilous, buffooning, and without Morals or Instruction, which is the Majesty and Life of this kind of writing. Our ENCOMIUM or PANEGRICK is as fulsom and displeasing, by its prostitute and abandon'd manner of Praise. The worthy Persons who are the Subjects of it, may well be esteem'd Sufferers by the Manner. And the Publick, whether it will or no, is forc'd to make untoward Reflections, when led to it by such *satirizing Panegyrists*. For in reality the Nerve and Sinew of modern *Panegyrick* lies in a dull kind of *Satir*; which the Author, it's true, intends shou'd turn to the advantage of his Subject; but which, if I mistake not, will appear to have a very contrary Effect.

THE usual Method, which our *Authors* take, when they wou'd commend either a *Brother-Author*, a *Wit*, a *Hero*, a *Philosopher*, or a *Statesman*, is to look abroad, to find within the narrow compass of their Learning, some eminent Names of Persons, who answer'd to these Characters in a former time. These they are sure to lash, as they imagine, with some sharp stroke of *Satir*. And when they have stripp'd these reverend Personages of all their share of Merit, they think to clothe  
their



their Hero with the Spoils. Such is the Sect. 3.  
 Sterility of these *Encomiasts* ! They know  
 not how to praise, but by Detraction. If  
 a Fair-One is to be celebrated, HELEN  
 must in comparifon be deform'd ; VENUS  
 her-felf degraded. That a *Modern* may be  
 honour'd, fome *Antient* must be facrific'd.  
 If a *Poet* is to be extol'd ; down with a  
 HOMER or a PINDAR. If an *Orator*,  
 or *Philosopher* ; down with DEMOSTHE-  
 NES, TULLY, PLATO. If a *General of*  
*our Army* ; down with any *Hero* whatever  
 of Time past. “ The *Romans* knew no  
 “ Discipline ! The *Grecians* never learnt  
 “ the Art of War ! ”

WERE there an *Art of Writing* to be  
 form'd upon the modern Practice ; this  
 Method we have describ'd might perhaps be  
 stil'd *the Rule of Dispatch*, or *the HER-*  
*CULEAN Law* ; by which *Encomiasts*,  
 with no other Weapon than their fingle  
*Club*, may silence all other Fame, and  
 place their *Hero* in the vacant Throne of  
 Honour. I wou'd willingly however ad-  
 vife these *Celebrators* to be a little more  
 moderate in the use of this *Club*-method.  
 Not that I pretend to ask quarter for *the*  
*Antients*. But for the sake merely of those  
*Moderns*, whom our Panegyristfs under-  
 take to praise, I wou'd wish 'em to be a  
 little cautious of comparing Characters.  
 There is no need to call up a PUBLI-  
 COLA,



Part 2. COLA, or a SCIPIO, an ARISTIDES, or a CATO, to serve as Foils. These were Patriots and good Generals in their time, and did their Country honest service. No offence to any who at present do the same. The FABRICIUS's, the ÆMILIUS's, the CINCINNATUS's (poor Men!) may be suffer'd to rest quietly : or if their Ghosts shou'd, by this unlucky kind of Inchantment, be rais'd in Mockery and Contempt ; they may perhaps prove troublesom in earnest, and cast such Reflections on our *Panegyrist*s, and their *modern Patrons*, as may be no-way for the advantage of either. The well-deserving Antients will have always a strong Party among the Wise and Learned of every Age. And the Memory of foreign Worthys, as well as those of our own Nation, will with gratitude be cherish'd by the nobler Spirits of Mankind. The Interest of *the Dead* is not so disregarded, but that in case of violence offer'd 'em, thro' partiality to *the Living*, there are Hands ready prepar'd to make sufficient Reprisals.

'T WAS in times when Flattery grew much in fashion, that the Title of *Panegyrick* was appropriated to such Pieces as contain'd only a profuse and unlimited Praise of some single Person. The antient *Panegyricks* were no other than merely



ly such *Writings*, as Authors of every kind Sect. 3.  
recited at the solemn Assemblies of the People. They were the Exercises of the Wits, and Men of Letters, who as well as the Men of bodily Dexterity bore their part at the *Olympick*, and other National and *Panegyrick* Games.

THE BRITISH Nation, tho they have nothing of this kind ordain'd or establish'd by their Laws, are yet by Nature wonderfully inclin'd to the same *Panegyrick* Exercises. At their *Fairs*, and during the time of publick *Festivals*, they perform their rude *Olympicks*, and shew an Activity, and Address, beyond any other modern People whatever. Their *Trials of Skill*, it's true, are wholly of *the Body*, not of *the Brain*. Nor is it to be wonder'd at, if being left to themselves, and no way assist-ed by the Laws or Magistrate, their bodily Exercises retain something of the *Barbarian* Character, or, at least, shew their \* Man-  
ners

---

\* Whoever has a thorow *Taste* of the Wit and Manner of HORACE, if he only compares his Epistle to AUGUSTUS (*lib. 2.*) with the secret Character of that Prince from Suetonius and other Authors, will easily find what Judgment that Poet made of the *Roman Taste*, even in the Person of his sovereign and admir'd *Roman Prince*; whose natural Love of Amphitheatrical Spectacles, and other Entertainments (little accommodated to the Interest of the *Muses*) is there sufficiently insinuated. The Prince indeed was (as 'tis said above, *p. 220.*) oblig'd in the highest degree to his poetical and witty Friends, for guiding his Taste, and forming  
his



Part 2.ners to hold more of † ROME than  
 ~~~~~ GREECE. The *Gladiatorian*, and other  
 sanguinary Sports, which we allow our Peo-
 ple, discover sufficiently our National Taste.
 And the *Baitings* and *Slaughter* of so many
 sorts of Creatures, tame as well as wild,
 for Diversion merely, may witness the ex-
 traordinary Inclination we have for *Am-
 phitheatrical Spectacles*.

I KNOW not whether it be from this
 killing Disposition remark'd in us, that
 our *Satirists* prove such very Slaughter-
 men ; and even our *Panegyrick* Authors,
 or *Encomiasts*, delight so much in the
 dispatching Method above describ'd : But

his Manners ; as they really did, with good effect, and great
 advantage to his Interest. Witness what even that flattering
 Court-Historian, DION, relates of the frank Treatment
 which that Prince receiv'd from his Friend MÆCENAS ;
 who was forc'd to draw him from his bloody Tribunal, and
 murderous Delight, with the Reproach of *Surge verò tandem,
 Carnifex !* But HORACE, according to his Character and
 Circumstances, was oblig'd to take a finer and more conceal'd
 Manner, both with the *Prince* and *Favourite*.

*Omne vaser vitium ridenti FLACCUS amico
 Tangit, & admissus circum præcordia ludit.*

Perf. Sat. 1.

See below, VOL. III. p. 249. in the Notes.

† We may add to this Note what TACITUS or QUIN-
 TILIAN remarks on the Subject of the Roman Taste :
*Jam verò propria & peculiaria hujus Urbis vitia pœnè in utero
 matris concipi mihi videntur, histrionalis favor, & gladiato-
 rum equorumque studia : quibus occupatus & obsessus animus
 quantulum loci bonis artibus relinquit ?* Dial. de Oratoribus,
 cap. 29.

sure

sure I am, that our * *dramatick* Poets Sect. 3.
stand violently affected this way ; and de-
light to make *Havock* and *Destruction* of
every kind.

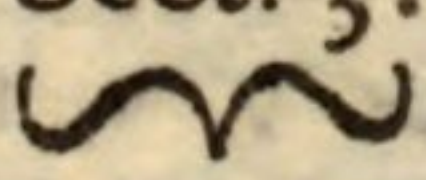
'Tis alledg'd indeed by our Stage-Poets, in excuse for vile Ribaldry and other gross Irregularitys, both in the Fable and Language of their Pieces ; that their Success, which depends chiefly on the Ladys, is never so fortunate, as when this *Havock* is made on Virtue and good Sense, and their Pieces are exhibited publickly in this monstrous Form. I know not how they can answer it to the Fair Sex, to speak (as they pretend) *experimentally*, and with such nice distinction of their Audience. How far this Excuse may serve 'em in relation to *common Amours* and *Love-Adventures*, I will not take upon me to pronounce. But I must own, I have often wonder'd to see our * *fighting* Plays become so much the Entertainment of that tender Sex.

THEY who have no help from Learning to observe the wider Periods or Revolutions of human Kind, the Alterations which happen in Manners, and the Flux and Reflux of Politeness, Wit, and Art ; are apt at every turn to make the present

* VOL. III. pag. 256.

Part 2. Age their Standard, and imagine nothing barbarous or savage, but what is contrary to the Manners of their own Time. The same pretended Judges, had they flourish'd in our BRITAIN at the time when CÆSAR made his first Descent, wou'd have condemn'd, as a *whimsical Critick*, the Man who shou'd have made bold to censure our deficiency of Clothing, and laugh at the blue Cheeks and party-colour'd Skins which were then in fashion with our Ancestors. Such must of necessity be the Judgment of those who are only *Criticks by fashion*. But to a just *Naturalist* or *Humanist*, who knows the Creature MAN, and judges of his Growth and Improvement in Society, it appears evidently that we *British* Men were as barbarous and unciviliz'd in respect of the *Romans* under a CÆSAR, as the *Romans* themselves were in respect of the *Grecians*, when they invaded that Nation under a MUMMIUS.

THE noble Wits of a Court-Education, who can go no farther back into Antiquity than their Pedegree will carry 'em, are able however to call to mind the different State of Manners in some few Reigns past, when *Chivalry* was in such repute. The Ladys were then Spectators not only of feign'd Combats and martial Exercises, but of real Duels and bloody Feats of Arms. They sat as Umpires and Judges of the
doughty

doughty Frays. These were the Saint-Pro- Sect. 3.
 tectrices, to whom the Champions chiefly 
 paid their Vows, and to whom they recom-
 mended themselves by these galante Quar-
 rels, and elegant Decisions of Right and
 Justice. Nor is this Spirit so entirely lost
 amongst us, but that even at this hour the
 Fair Sex inspire us still with the Fancy of
 like Gallantrys. They are the chief Subject
 of many such civil Turmoils, and remain
 still the secret influencing Constellation by
 which we are engag'd to give and ask that
Satisfaction, which is peculiar to the *fine*
Gentlemen of the Age. For thus a certain
 Galante of our Court express'd the Case
 very naturally, when being ask'd by his
 Friends, why one of his establish'd Charac-
 ter for Courage and good Sense, wou'd an-
 swer the Challenge of a Coxcomb; he con-
 fess'd, " That for his *own* Sex, he cou'd
 " safely trust their Judgment: But how
 " shou'd he appear at night before *the*
 " *Maids of Honour*?"

SUCH is the different *Genius* of Na-
 tions; and of the same Nation in diffe-
 rent Times and Seasons. For so among
 the Antients, some have been known ten-
 der of the * Sex to such a degree, as not
 to

* *Contra, ea pleraque nostris moribus sunt decora, quæ apud illos turpia putantur. Quem enim ROMANORUM*
 S 2 *pudet*

Part 2. to suffer 'em to expose their Modesty, by the View of Masculine Games, or Theatrical Representations of any kind whatever. Others, on the contrary, have introduc'd them into their Amphitheaters, and made 'em Sharers in the cruellest Spectacles.

BUT let our Authors or Poets complain ever so much of the Genius of our People, 'tis evident, we are not altogether so *Barbarous* or *Gothick* as they pretend. We are naturally no ill Soil; and have musical Parts which might be cultivated with great advantage, if these Gentlemen wou'd use the Art of Masters

puget uxorem ducere in convivium? Aut cujus materfamilias non primum locum tenet adium, atque in celebritate versatur? quod multo fit aliter in GRÆCIA. Nam neque in convivium adhibetur, nisi propinquorum, neque sedet, nisi in interiore parte adium, quæ gynæconitis appellatur: quo nemo accedit, nisi propinquâ cognatione conjunctus. CORN. NEP. in Præfat. See also ÆLIAN, Cap. 1. Lib. 10. and the Law in PAUSANIAS, Lib. 5. Cap. 6. and the Story of ÆLIAN better related, as to the Circumstances. Hinc de saxo Fœminas dejicere Lex jubet, quæ ad Olympicos Ludos penetrasse deprehensa fuerint, vel quæ omnino Alpheum transmiserint, quibus est eis interdictum diebus: Non tamen deprehensam esse ullam perhibent præter unam Callipatiram, quam alii Pherenicem nominant. Hæc viro mortuo cum virili ornatu exercitationum se Magistrum simulant, Pisidorum Filium in certamen deduxit; jamque eo vincente sepimentum id quo Magistros seclusos habent, transiit veste amissâ. Inde Fœminam agnitam omni crimine liberarunt. Datum hoc ex Judicium equitate, Patris, Fratrum, & Filii gloria; qui omnes ex Olympicis Ludis victores abierant. Ex eo lege sancitum, ut nudati adessent ludis ipsi etiam Magistri.

in their Composition. They have power Sect. 3.
to work upon our better Inclinations, and
may know by certain Tokens, that their
Audience is dispos'd to receive nobler *Sub-*
jects, and taste a better *Manner*, than that
which, thro' indulgence to *themselves* more
than to the *World*, they are generally
pleas'd to make their choice.

BESIDES some laudable Attempts which
have been made with tolerable Success,
of late years, towards a just manner of
Writing, both in the heroick and familiar
Style; we have older Proofs of a right
Disposition in our People towards the
moral and instructive Way. Our * old
dramatick Poet may witness for our good
Ear and manly Relish. Notwithstanding
his natural Rudeness, his unpolish'd Style,
his antiquated Phrase and Wit, his want
of Method and Coherence, and his Defi-
ciency in almost all the Graces and Or-
naments of this kind of Writings; yet by
the Justness of his MORAL, the Aptness
of many of his *Descriptions*, and the plain
and natural Turn of several of his *Cha-*
acters, he pleases his Audience, and often
gains their Ear, without a single Bribe
from Luxury or Vice. That † Piece of
his, which appears to have most affected

* SHAKESPEAR.

† The Tragedy of HAMLET.

Part 2. *English* Hearts, and has perhaps been oft-
 nest acted of any which have come upon
 our Stage, is almost one continu'd *Moral* ;
 a Series of deep Reflections, drawn from
one Mouth, upon the Subject of *one* single
 Accident and Calamity, naturally fitted to
 move Horror and Compassion. It may
 be properly said of this Play, if I mistake
 not, that it has only ONE *Character* or
principal Part. It contains no Adoration
 or Flattery of *the Sex* : no ranting at *the*
Gods : no blustering *Heroism* : nor any thing
 of that curious mixture of *the Fierce* and
Tender, which makes the hinge of modern
 Tragedy, and nicely varies it between the
 Points of *Love* and *Honour*.

UPON the whole : since in the two great
 poetick Stations, the *Epick* and *Drama-*
tick, we may observe the moral Genius so
 naturally prevalent : since our * most ap-
 prov'd *heroick Poem* has neither the Soft-
 nefs of Language, nor the fashionable Turn
 of Wit ; but merely solid Thought, strong
 Reasoning, noble Passion, and a continu'd
 Thred of moral Doctrine, Piety, and Vir-
 tue to recommend it ; we may justly infer,
 that it is not so much the *publick Ear*, as
 the *ill Hand* and *vitious Manner* of our
 Poets, which needs redress.

* MILTON's *Paradise Lost*.

AND thus, at last, we are return'd to our old Article of ADVICE; that main Preliminary of *Self-study* and *inward Converse*, which we have found so much wanting in the Authors of our Time. They shou'd add the Wisdom of the *Heart* to the Task and Exercise of the *Brain*, in order to bring Proportion and Beauty into their Works. That their Composition and Vein of Writing maybe natural and free, they shou'd settle matters, in the first place, with *themselves*. And having gain'd a Mastery *here*; they may easily, with the help of their *Genius*, and a right use of *Art*, command their *Audience*, and establish a *good Taste*.

'TIS on *Themselves*, that all depends. We have consider'd their other Subjects of Excuse. We have acquitted the GREAT MEN, their presumptive Patrons; whom we have left to their own Discretion. We have prov'd the CRITICKS not only an inoffensive, but highly useful Race. And for the AUDIENCE, we have found it not so bad as might perhaps at first be apprehended.

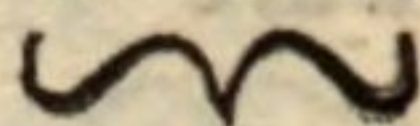
IT remains that we pass Sentence on our *Authors*; after having precluded 'em their last Refuge. Nor do we condemn
S 4 'em

Part 2. 'em on their want of *Wit* or *Fancy* ; but
 of *Judgment* and *Correctness* ; which can
 only be attain'd by thorow *Diligence*, *Study*, and impartial *Censure of themselves*.
 'Tis * MANNERS which is wanting. 'Tis
 a due Sentiment of MORALS which alone
 can make us knowing in Order and Proportion,
 and give us the just Tone and Measure of human Passion.

So much *the Poet* must necessarily borrow of *the Philosopher*, as to be Master of the common TOPICKS of Morality. He must at least be *speciously* honest, and in *all appearance* a Friend to Virtue, thro'out his Poem. The *Good* and *Wise* will abate him nothing in this kind. And *the People*, tho corrupt, are, in the main, best satisfy'd with this Conduct.

—*Speciosa LOCIS, morataque rectè
 Fabula, nullius veneris, sine pondere & arte,
 Valdius oblectat populum, meliusque moratur,*
Quàm versus inopes rerum, nugæque canoræ.
 Hor. de Arte Poet.

* *Supra*, pag. 208. & *Infra*, p. 337, 350, 351. in the Notes. And VOL. III. pag. 247, 248, 249, 273, 282.



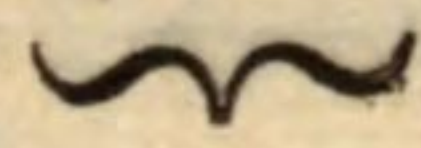
P A R T III.

S E C T. I.

TIS esteem'd the highest Compliment which can be paid a *Writer*, on the occasion of some new Work he has made publick, to tell him, "That he has undoubtedly *surpass'd* HIM-SELF." And indeed when one observes how well this Compliment is receiv'd, one wou'd imagine it to contain some wonderful *Hyperbole* of Praise. For according to the Strain of modern Politeness; 'tis not an ordinary Violation of Truth, which can afford a Tribute sufficient to answer any common degree of *Merit*. Now 'tis well known that the Gentlemen whose Merit lies towards *Authorship*, are unwilling to make the least abatement on the foot of this Ceremonial. One wou'd wonder therefore to find 'em so entirely satisfy'd with a Form of Praise, which in plain sense amounts to no more than a bare Affirmative, "That they have in some manner differ'd from themselves, and are
" become

Part 3. “ become somewhat *worse* or *better*, than
 “ their common rate.” For if the vilest
 Writer grows *viler* than ordinary, or ex-
 ceeds his natural pitch on either side, he is
 justly said *to exceed*, or *go beyond himself*.

WE find in the same manner, that there
 is no expression more generally us'd in a
 way of Compliment to great Men and
 Princes, than that plain one, which is
 so often verify'd, and may be safely pro-
 nounc'd for Truth, on most occasions;
 “ That they have acted *like themselves*,
 “ and suitably to their own Genius and
 “ Character.” The Compliment, it must
 be own'd, sounds well. No one suspects it.
 For what Person is there who in his Imagi-
 nation joins not something worthy and de-
 serving with his *true* and native SELF, as
 oft as he is refer'd to it, and made to con-
 sider, *Who he is?* Such is the *natural*
 Affection of all Mankind towards moral
 Beauty and Perfection, that they never
 fail in making this Presumption in behalf
 of themselves: “ That *by Nature* they
 “ have something estimable and worthy
 “ in respect of others of their Kind; and
 “ that their *genuine, true, and natural*
 “ SELF, is, as it ought to be, of real
 “ value in Society, and justly honourable
 “ for the sake of its Merit, and good Qua-
 “ litys.” They conclude therefore they
 have the height of Praise allotted 'em,
 when

when they are assur'd by any-one, that they Sect. 1.
have done nothing *below themselves*, or 
that in some particular Action, they have
exceeded the ordinary *Tenor* of their Cha-
racter.

THUS is every-one convinc'd of the
Reality of *a better SELF*, and of the Cult
or Homage which is due to It. The mis-
fortune is, we are seldom taught to com-
prehend this *Self*, by placing it in a dis-
tinct View from its Representative or Coun-
terfeit. In our holy Religion, which for
the greatest part is adapted to the very
meanest Capacitys, 'tis not to be expected
that a Speculation of this kind shou'd
be openly advanc'd. 'Tis enough that
we have Hints given us of a nobler *Self*,
than that which is commonly suppos'd
the Basis and Foundation of our Actions.
Self-Interest is there taken, as it is vul-
garly conceiv'd. Tho on the other side
there are, in the most * sacred Characters,
Examples given us of the highest Con-
tempt of all such interested Views, of a
Willingness to suffer without recompence
for the sake of others, and of a desire to
part even with *Life* and *Being* it-self, on
account of what is generous and worthy.
But in the same manner as the celestial

* EXOD. Ch. xxxii. ver. 31, 32, &c. and ROM. Ch.
ix. ver. 1, 2, 3, &c.

Part 3. *Phænomena* are in the Sacred Volumes generally treated according to common Imagination, and the then current System of Astronomy and natural Science; so *the moral Appearances* are in many places preserv'd without Alteration, according to vulgar Prejudice, and the general Conception of *Interest* and *Self-good*. Our *real* and *genuine* SELF is sometimes suppos'd that *ambitious one* which is fond of Power and Glory, sometimes that *childish one* which is taken with vain Shew, and is to be invited to Obedience by promise of finer Habitations, precious Stones and Metals, shining Garments, Crowns, and other such dazzling Beautys, by which another *Earth*, or material *City*, is represented.

It must be own'd, that even at that time, when a greater and purer Light disclos'd it-self in the chosen Nation; their natural * Gloominess appear'd still, by the great difficulty they had *to know themselves*, or learn their real *Interest*, after such long Tutorage and Instruction from above. The Simplicity of that People must certainly have been very great; when the best Doctrine cou'd not go down without *a Treat*, and the best Disciples had

* *Supra*, p. 29. & VOL. III. p. 53—56. & 115, &c.

their Heads so running upon their *Loaves*, Sect. 1. that they were apt to construe every divine Saying in a * *Belly*-Sense, and thought nothing more self-constituent than that inferior Receptacle. Their Taste in Morals cou'd not fail of being futable to this extraordinary Estimation of *themselves*. No wonder if the *better* and *nobler* SELF was left as a Mystery to a People, who of all human Kind were the most grossly *selfish*, crooked and perverse. So that it must necessarily be confess'd, in honour of their divine Legislators, Patriots, and Instructors; that they exceeded all others in Goodness and Generosity; since they cou'd so truly love their Nation and Brethren, such as they were; and cou'd have so generous and disinterested Regards for those who were in themselves so sordidly interested and undeserving.

BUT whatever may be the proper Effect or Operation of Religion, 'tis the known Province of Philosophy to teach us *our-selves*, keep us the *self-same* Persons, and so regulate our governing Fancys, Passions, and Humours, as to make us comprehensible to our-selves, and knowable by other Features than those of a bare Countenance. For 'tis not certainly by virtue of our Face merely, that we

* MAT. Ch. xvi. ver. 6, 7, 8, &c.

Part 3. are *our-selves*. 'Tis not W E who change, when our Complexion or Shape changes. But there is *that*, which being wholly metamorphos'd and converted, W E are thereby in reality transform'd and lost.

SHOU'D an intimate Friend of ours, who had endur'd many Sicknesses, and run many ill Adventures while he travel'd thro' the remotest parts of the East, and hottest Countrys of the South, return to us so alter'd in his whole outward Figure, that till we had for a time convers'd with him, we cou'd not know him again to be the same Person; the matter wou'd not seem so very strange, nor wou'd our concern on this account be very great. But shou'd a like Face and Figure of a Friend return to us with Thoughts and Humours of a strange and foreign Turn, with Passions, Affections, and Opinions wholly different from any thing we had formerly known; we shou'd say in earnest, and with the greatest Amazement and Concern, that this was *another Creature*, and not *the Friend* whom we once knew familiarly. Nor shou'd we in reality attempt any renewal of Acquaintance or Correspondence with such a Person, tho perhaps he might preserve in his Memory the faint Marks or Tokens of former Transactions which had pass'd between us.

WHEN a Revolution of this kind, tho not so total, happens at any time in a Character ; when the Passion or Humour of a known Person changes remarkably from what it once was ; 'tis to *Philosophy* we then appeal. 'Tis either the Want or Weakness of this Principle, which is charg'd on the Delinquent. And on this bottom it is, that we often challenge our-selves, when we find such variation in our Manners ; and observe that it is not always *the same Self*, nor *the same Interest* we have in view ; but often a direct contrary-one, which we serve still with the same Passion and Ardour. When from a noted Liberality we change perhaps to as remarkable a Parsimony ; when from Indolence and Love of Rest we plunge into Business ; or from a busy and severe Character, abhorrent from the tender Converse of the fair Sex, we turn on a sudden to a contrary Passion, and become amorous or uxorious : we acknowledg the Weakness ; and charging our Defect on the general want of *Philosophy*, we say (sighing) “ That, indeed, we none of us “ truly *know our-selves*.” And thus we recognize the Authority and proper Object of *Philosophy* ; so far at least, that tho we pretend not to be compleat *Philosophers*, we confess, “ That as we have more or “ less of this Intelligence or Comprehension

Part 3. “ sion of our-selves, we are accordingly
 “ more or less *truly* MEN, and either more
 “ or less to be depended on, in Friendship,
 “ Society, and the Commerce of Life.”

THE *Fruits* of this Science are indeed the fairest imaginable ; and, upon due trial, are found to be as well relish'd, and of as good favour with Mankind. But when invited to the Speculation, we turn our Eyes on that which we suppose the *Tree*, 'tis no wonder if we flight the *Gardener-ship*, and think the manner of Culture a very contemptible Mystery. “ *Grapes*, 'tis
 “ said, *are not gather'd from Thorns ; nor*
 “ *Figs from Thistles.*” Now if in the literate World there be any choking Weed, any thing purely *Thorn or Thistle*, 'tis in all likelihood that very kind of Plant which stands for * *Philosophy* in some famous Schools. There can be nothing more ridiculous than to expect that *Manners* or *Understanding* shou'd sprout from such a Stock. It pretends indeed some relation to *Manners*, as being definitive of the Natures, Essences, and Propertys of Spirits ; and some relation to *Reason*, as describing the Shapes and Forms of certain Instruments imploy'd in the reasoning Art. But had the craftiest of Men, for many Ages together, been imploy'd in finding out a method to

* *Infra*, p. 333, 334, 335. and VOL. III. p. 184, 185, 186.

confound *Reason*, and degrade the *Under-Sect.* 1. *standing* of Mankind ; they cou'd not perhaps have succeeded better, than by the Establishment of such a *Mock-Science*.

I KNEW once a notable *Enthusiast* of the itinerant kind, who being upon a high Spiritual Adventure in a Country where prophetick Missions are treated as no Jest, was, as he told me, committed a close Prisoner, and kept for several months where he saw no manner of Light. In this Banishment from Letters and Discourse, the Man very wittily invented an Amusement much to his purpose, and highly preservative both of Health and Humour. It may be thought perhaps, that of all Seasons or Circumstances here was one the most suitable to our oft-mention'd practice of SOLILOQUY ; especially since the Prisoner was one of those whom in this Age we usually call *Philosophers*, a Successor of PARACELSUS, and a Master in the occult Sciences. But as to *Moral Science*, or any thing relating to *Self-converse*, he was a mere Novice. To work therefore he went, after a different method. He tun'd his natural Pipes not after the manner of a Musician, to practise what was melodious and agreeable in Sounds, but to fashion and form all sorts of articulate Voices the most distinctly that was possible. This he perform'd by

Part 3. strenuously exalting his Voice, and essaying it in all the several Dispositions and Configurations of his Throat and Mouth. And thus bellowing, roaring, snarling, and otherwise variously exerting his Organs of Sound, he endeavour'd to discover what Letters of the Alphabet cou'd best design each Species, or what new Letters were to be invented, to mark the undiscover'd Modifications. He found, for instance, the Letter *A* to be a most genuine Character, an original and pure Vowel, and justly plac'd as principal in the front of the alphabetick Order. For having duly extended his under Jaw to its utmost distance from the upper ; and by a proper Insertion of his Fingers provided against the Contraction of either Corner of his Mouth ; he experimentally discover'd it impossible for human Tongue under these Circumstances to emit any other Modification of Sound than that which was describ'd by this primitive Character. The Vowel *O* was form'd by an orbicular Disposition of the Mouth ; as was aptly delineated in the Character it-self. The Vowel *U* by a parallel Protrusion of the Lips. The other Vowels and Consonants by other various Collisions of the Mouth, and Operations of the active Tongue upon the passive Gum or Palat. The Result of this profound Speculation and long Exercise of our Prisoner, was a *Philosophical Treatise,*

tise, which he compos'd when he was set Sect. 1.
at liberty. He esteem'd himself the only Master of Voice and Language on the account of this his *radical* Science, and *fundamental Knowledg* of Sounds. But whoever had taken him to improve their Voice, or teach 'em an agreeable or just manner of Accent or Delivery, wou'd, I believe, have found themselves considerably deluded.

'TIS not that I wou'd condemn as useless this speculative Science of *Articulation*. It has its place, no doubt, among the other Sciences, and may serve to *Grammar*, as *Grammar* serves to *Rhetorick*, and to other Arts of Speech and Writing. The Solidity of *Mathematicks*, and its Advantage to Mankind, is prov'd by many effects in those beneficial Arts and Sciences which depend on it: tho' *Astrologers*, *Horoscopers*, and other such, are pleas'd to honour themselves with the Title of *Mathematicians*. As for *Metaphysicks*, and that which in the Schools is taught for *Logick* or for *Ethicks*; I shall willingly allow it to pass for *Philosophy*, when by any real effects it is prov'd capable to refine our Spirits, improve our Understandings, or mend our Manners. But if the defining *material* and *immaterial Substances*, and distinguishing their *Propertys* and *Modes*, is recommended to us, as the right manner

Part 3. of proceeding in the Discovery of our own
 ~~~~~ Natures, I shall be apt to suspect such a  
 Study as the more delusive and insatua-  
 ting, on account of its magnificent Pre-  
 tension.

THE Study of Triangles and Circles  
 interferes not with the Study of *Minds*.  
 Nor does the Student in the mean while  
 suppose himself advancing in Wisdom, or  
 the Knowledg of Himself or Mankind.  
 All he desires, is to keep his Head sound,  
 as it was before. And well, he thinks in-  
 deed, he has come off, if by good fortune  
 there be no Crack made in it. As for o-  
 ther Ability or Improvement in the Know-  
 ledg of human Nature or the World; he  
 refers himself to other Studys and Prac-  
 tice. Such is *the Mathematician's* Mo-  
 desty and good Sense. But for *the Philo-  
 sopher*, who pretends to be wholly taken  
 up in considering his higher Facultys, and  
 examining the Powers and Principles of  
 his Understanding; if in reality his Philo-  
 sophy be foreign to the Matter profess'd;  
 if it goes beside the mark, and reaches  
 nothing we can truly call our Interest  
 or Concern; it must be somewhat worse  
 than mere Ignorance or Idiotism. The  
 most ingenious way of becoming foolish,  
 is *by a System*. And the surest Method to  
 prevent good Sense, is to set up some-  
 thing in the room of it. The liker any  
 thing



thing is to Wisdom, if it be not plainly Sect. 1.  
*the thing it-self*, the more directly it be-  
comes *its opposite*.

ONE wou'd expect it of these *Physiologists* and Searchers of *Modes* and *Substances*, that being so exalted in their Understandings, and enrich'd with Science above other Men, they shou'd be as much above 'em in their Passions and Sentiments. The Consciousness of being admitted into the secret Recesses of Nature and the inward Resources of a human Heart, shou'd, one wou'd think, create in these Gentlemen a sort of Magnanimity, which might distinguish 'em from the ordinary Race of Mortals. But if their pretended Knowledg of the Machine of *this World*, and of *their own Frame*, is able to produce nothing beneficial either to the one or to the other; I know not to what purpose such a Philosophy can serve, except only to shut the door against better Knowledg, and introduce Impertinence and Conceit with the best Countenance of Authority.

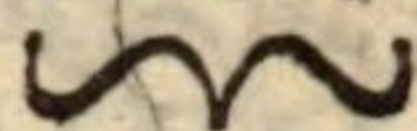
'Tis hardly possible for a Student, but more especially *an Author*, who has dealt in *Ideas*, and treated formally of *the Passions*, in a way of *natural Philosophy*, not to imagine himself more wise on this account, and more knowing in his own Character, and the Genius of Mankind.



Part 3. But that he is mistaken in his Calculation,  
 ~~~~~ Experience generally convinces us: none  
 being found more impotent in themselves,
 of less command over their Passions, less
 free from Superstition and vain Fears, or
 less safe from common Imposture and Delu-
 sion, than the noted Head-pieces of this
 stamp. Nor is this a wonder. The Spe-
 culation in a manner bespeaks the Practice.
 There needs no formal Deduction to make
 this evident. A small Help from our fa-
 miliar Method of *Soliloquy* may serve turn:
 and we may perhaps decide this matter in a
 more diverting way; by confronting this
 super-speculative Philosophy with a more
 practical sort, which relates chiefly to our
 Acquaintance, Friendship, and good Cor-
 respondence with *our-selves*.

ON this account, it may not be to my
 Reader's disadvantage, if forgetting him
 for a while, I apply chiefly to *my-self*;
 and, as occasion offers, assume that *self-*
conversant Practice, which I have pre-
 tended to disclose. 'Tis hop'd therefore,
 he will not esteem it as ill Breeding, if I
 lose the usual regard to his Presence. And
 shou'd I fall insensibly into one of the
 Paroxysms describ'd; and as in a sort
 of Phrenzy, enter into high Expostula-
 tion with *my-self*; he will not surely be
 offended with the free Language, or
 even with the Reproaches he hears from

a Person who only makes bold with whom Sect. 1.
he may.



IF A Passenger shou'd turn by chance into a Watchmaker's Shop, and thinking to inform himself concerning *Watches*, shou'd inquire, of what Metal, or what Matter, each part was compos'd; what gave the Colours, or what made the Sounds; without examining what the real Use was of such an Instrument; or by what Movements its *End* was best attain'd, and its Perfection acquir'd: 'tis plain that such an Examiner as this, wou'd come short of any Understanding in the real Nature of the Instrument. Shou'd a Philosopher, after the same manner, employing himself in the Study of human Nature, discover only, what Effects each Passion wrought upon the Body; what change of Aspect or Feature they produc'd; and in what different manner they affected the Limbs and Muscles; this might possibly qualify him to give Advice to an Anatomist or a Limner, but not to *Mankind* or to *Himself*: Since according to this Survey he consider'd not the real Operation or Energy of his Subject, nor contemplated the *Man*, as *real* MAN. and as a human Agent; but as a *Watch* or common *Machine*.

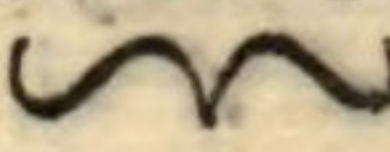


“ THE Passion of *Fear* (as a * modern
 “ Philosopher informs me) determines the
 “ Spirits to the Muscles of the Knees,
 “ which are instantly ready to perform
 “ their Motion ; by taking up the Legs
 “ with incomparable Celerity, in order to
 “ remove the Body out of harm’s way.”

——Excellent Mechanism ! But whether
 the knocking together of the Knees be any
 more the cowardly Symptom of Flight,
 than the chattering of the Teeth is the
 stout Symptom of Resistance, I shall not
 take upon me to determine. In this whole
 Subject of Inquiry I shall find nothing of
 the least *Self-concernment*. And I may
 depend upon it, that by the most refin’d
 Speculation of this kind, I shall neither
 learn to diminish my Fears, or raise my
 Courage. This, however, I may be as-
 sur’d of, that ’tis the Nature of Fear, as
 well as of other Passions, to have its In-
 crease and Decrease, as it is fed by *Opinion*,
 and influenc’d by Custom and Practice.

THESE Passions, according as they
 have the Ascendency in me, and differ in
 proportion with one another, affect my
 Character, and make me different with
 respect to *my-self* and others. I must,

* Monsieur DES CARTES, in his Treatise of the
 Passions.

therefore, of necessity find Redress and Sect. I.
Improvement in this case, by reflecting 
justly on the manner of my own *Motion*, as guided by *Affections* which depend
so much on Apprehension and Conceit.
By examining the various Turns, Inflections, Declensions, and inward Revolutions of *the Passions*, I must undoubtedly come the better to understand a human Breast, and judge the better both of others and *my-self*. 'Tis impossible to make the least advancement in such a Study, without acquiring some Advantage, from the Regulation and Government of those Passions, on which the Conduct of a Life depends.

FOR instance, if SUPERSTITION be the sort of Fear which most oppresses; 'tis not very material to inquire, on this occasion, to what Parts or Districts the Blood or Spirits are immediately detach'd, or where they are made to rendezvous. For this no more imports me to understand, than it depends on me to regulate or change. But when the Grounds of this superstitious Fear are consider'd to be from *Opinion*, and the Subjects of it come to be thorowly search'd and examin'd; the Passion it-self must necessarily diminish, as I discover more and more the Imposture which belongs to it.



IN the same manner, if VANITY be from *Opinion*, and I consider how *Vanity* is conceiv'd, from what imaginary Advantages, and inconsiderable Grounds; if I view it in its excessive height, as well as in its contrary depression; 'tis impossible I shou'd not in some measure be reliev'd of this Distemper.

* *Laudis amore tumes? Sunt certa Pia-
cula——*

*Sunt verba & voces quibus hunc lenire
dolorem*

*Possis, & magnam morbi deponere par-
tem.*

THE same must happen in respect of *Anger*, *Ambition*, *Love*, *Desire*, and the other Passions from whence I frame the different Notion I have of *Interest*. For as these Passions veer, my *Interest* veers, my *Steerage* varys; and I make alternately, now this, now that, to be my *Course* and *Harbour*. The Man in Anger, has a different *Happiness* from the Man in Love. And the Man lately become covetous, has a different Notion of *Satisfaction* from what he had before, when he was liberal. Even the Man in Humour, has another Thought of *Interest* and *Advantage* than the Man out of Humour, or in the least

* Hor. Epist. I. lib. I.

disturb'd. The Examination, therefore, of Sect. I. my *Humours*, and the * INQUIRY after my *Passions*, must necessarily draw along with it the Search and Scrutiny of my *Opinions*, and the sincere Consideration of my *Scope* and *End*. And thus the Study of *human Affection* cannot fail of leading me towards the Knowledg of *human Nature*, and of MY-SELF.

THIS is the *Philosophy*, which, by Nature, has the Pre-eminence above all other Science or Knowledg. Nor can this surely be of the sort call'd † *vain* or *deceitful*; since it is the only means by which I can discover Vanity and Deceit. This is not of that kind which depends on † *Genealogys* or *Traditions*, and † *ministers Questions and vain Jangling*. It has not its Name, as other Philosophys, from the mere Subtlety and Nicety of the Speculation; but, by way of Excellence, from its being superior to all other Speculations; from its presiding over all other Sciences and Occupations; teaching the Measure of each, and assigning the just Value of everything in Life. By this Science *Religion* it-self is judg'd, *Spirits* are search'd, *Prophecys* prov'd, *Miracles* distinguish'd: the

* See INQUIRY, viz. Treatise IV. of these Volumes.

† COLOSS. Ch. ii. ver. 8.

TIT. Ch. iii. ver. 9.

1 TIM. Ch. i. ver. 4, & 6. and Ch. vi. ver. 20.

Part 3. sole Measure and Standard being taken from *moral Rectitude*, and from the Discernment of what is sound and just in the Affections. For if the * *Tree* is known only *by its Fruits*; my first Endeavour must be to distinguish the true Taste of *Fruits*, refine my Palat, and establish a just Relish in the kind. So that to bid me judg Authority by Morals, whilst the Rule of Morals is suppos'd † dependent on mere Authority and *Will*; is the same in reality as to bid me see with my Eyes shut, measure without a Standard, and count without Arithmetick.

AND thus PHILOSOPHY, which judges both of her-self, and of every thing besides; discovers her own Province, and chief Command; teaches me to distinguish between her Person and her Likeness; and shews me her immediate and real self, by that sole Privilege of teaching me *to know my-self*, and *what belongs to me*. She gives to every inferior Science its just rank; leaves some to measure *Sounds*; others to scan *Syllables*; others to weigh *Vacuums*, and define *Spaces*, and *Extensions*: but reserves to her-self her due Authority, and Majesty; keeps her State,

* LUKE, Ch. vi. ver. 43, 44. and MAT. Ch. vii. ver. 16. See VOL. II. p. 269, 334.

† *Supra*, pag. 107.

and antient Title, of *Vitæ Dux, Virtutis Sect. 1. Indagatrix*, and the rest of those just Appellations which of old belong'd to her; when she merited to be apostrophiz'd, as she was, by the * Orator: "*Tu Inventrix Legum, tu Magistra morum & disciplina. * * * Est autem unus dies bene & ex præceptis tuis actus, peccanti immortalitati anteponeendus.*" Excellent Mistress! but easy to be mistaken! whilst so many Handmaids wear as illustrious Apparel; and some are made to outshine her far, in Dress, and Ornament.

IN reality, how specious a Study, how solemn an Amusement is rais'd from what we call *Philosophical Speculations*!—the *Formation of Ideas*!—their *Compositions, Comparisons, Agreement, and Disagreement*!—What can have a better Appearance, or bid fairer for *genuine and true PHILOSOPHY*? Come on then. Let me philosophize in this manner; if this be indeed the way I am to grow *wise*. Let me examine my *Ideas of Space and Substance*: Let me look well into *Matter and its Modes*; if this be looking into *MY-SELF*; if this be to improve my *Understanding*, and enlarge my *MIND*. For of this I may soon be satisfy'd. Let me observe therefore, with diligence, what passes *here*; what *Connexion and Consistency*, what Agree-

* CICERO, *Tusc. Quest. lib. 5.*

Part 3. ment or Disagreement I find *within*:
 “ Whether, according to my present *Ideas*,
 “ that which I approve this Hour, I am
 “ like to approve as well the next: And
 “ in case it be otherwise with me; how or
 “ after what manner, I shall relieve my-
 “ self; how *ascertain* my *Ideas*, and keep
 “ my Opinion, Liking, and Esteem of
 “ things, *the same*.” If this remains un-
 solv’d; if I am still the same Mystery to
 my-self as ever: to what purpose is all this
 reasoning and acuteness? Wherefore do I
 admire my Philosopher, or study to be-
 come such a one, my-self?

To-day things have succeeded well with
 me; consequently my Ideas are rais’d:
 “ ’Tis a fine World! All is glorious! Eve-
 “ ry thing delightful and entertaining!
 “ Mankind, Conversation, Company, So-
 “ ciety; What can be more desirable?”
 To-morrow comes Disappointment, Crosses,
 Disgrace. And what follows? “ O misera-
 “ ble Mankind! Wretched State! Who
 “ wou’d live out of Solitude? Who wou’d
 “ write or act for such a World?” Phi-
 losopher! where are thy *Ideas*? Where
 is *Truth*, *Certainty*, *Evidence*, so much
 talk’d of? ’Tis here surely they are to be
 maintain’d, if any where. ’Tis here I am
 to preserve some *just Distinctions*, and
adequate Ideas; which if I cannot do a jot
 the more, by what such a Philosophy can
 teach

teach me, the Philosophy is in this respect Sect. 1. imposing, and delusive. For whatever its other Virtues are; it relates not to *Me myself*, it concerns not *the Man*, nor any otherwise affects *the Mind* than by the conceit of Knowledg, and the false Assurance rais'd from a suppos'd Improvement.

AGAIN. What are my Ideas of the *World*, of *Pleasure*, *Riches*, *Fame*, *Life*? What Judgment am I to make of Mankind and human Affairs? What Sentiments am I to frame? What Opinions? What Maxims? If none at all; why do I concern myself in Speculations about my *Ideas*? What is it to me, for instance, to know what kind of Idea I can form of *Space*?
 “ Divide a solid Body of whatever Dimension, (says a renown'd modern Philosopher :) And 'twill be impossible for the Parts to move within the bounds of its Superficies; if there be not left in it * a void Space, as big as the least part into which the said Body is divided.” —

THUS the *Atomist*, or *Epicurean*, pleading for a *Vacuum*. The *Plenitudinarian*, on the other side, brings his *Fluid* in play, and joins the Idea of *Body* and *Extension*.
 “ Of this, says one, I have clear Ideas.
 “ Of this, says the other, I can be certain.

* These are the words of the particular Author cited.

Part 3. “ And what, say I, if in the whole mat-
 ter there be no certainty at all ?” For
Mathematicians are divided : and *Mechanicks*
 proceed as well on one Hypothesis as
 on the other. My *Mind*, I am satisfy’d,
 will proceed either way alike : For it is
 concern’d on neither side.——“ Philoso-
 pher ! Let me hear concerning what is
 of some moment to me. Let me hear
 concerning *Life* ; what the right Notion
 is ; and what I am to stand to, upon occa-
 sion : that I may not, when *Life* seems
 retiring, or has run it-self out to the
 very Dregs, cry *Vanity* ! condemn the
 World, and at the same time complain,
 that *Life is short and passing* !” For
 why so *short* indeed, if not found *sweet* ?
 Why do I complain both ways ? Is *Vanity*,
 mere *Vanity*, a Happiness ? Or can Misery
 pass away too soon ?

THIS is of moment to me to examine.
 This is worth my while. If, on the other
 side, I cannot find the *Agreement* or *Dis-*
agreement of my *Ideas* in this place ; if I
 can come to nothing *certain* here ; what is
 all the rest to me ? What signifies it how I
 come by my *Ideas*, or how *compound* ’em ;
 which are *simple*, and which *complex* ? If
 I have a right Idea of *Life*, now when
 perhaps I think slightly of it, and resolve
 with my-self, “ That it may easily be laid
 down on any honourable occasion of
 Service

“Service to my Friends, or Country;” Sect. 2. teach me how I may preserve this *Idea*: or, at least, how I may get safely rid of it; that it may trouble me no more, nor lead me into ill Adventures. Teach me how I came by such an *Opinion* of Worth and Virtue; what it is, which at one time raises it so high, and at another time reduces it to nothing; how these Disturbances and Fluctuations happen; “By what Innovation, what *Composition*, what *Intervention* of other *Ideas*.” If this be the Subject of the *Philosophical Art*; I readily apply to it, and embrace the Study. If there be nothing of this in the Case; I have no occasion for this sort of Learning; and am no more desirous of knowing how I form or compound those *Ideas* which are mark’d by Words, than I am of knowing how, and by what Motions of my Tongue or Palat, I form those *articulate Sounds*, which I can full as well pronounce, without any such Science or Speculation.

S E C T. II.

BUT here it may be convenient for me to quit my-self a-while, in favour of my Reader; lest if he prove one of the *uncourteous* sort, he shou’d raise a considerable Objection in this place. He may ask perhaps, “Why a Writer for *Self-entertainment* shou’d not keep his Writings

Part 3. “ to himself, without appearing in *Publick*,
 “ or before *the World*.”

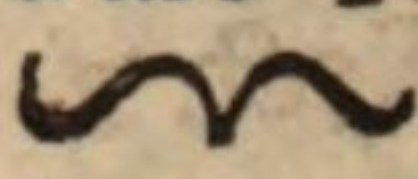
IN answer to this I shall only say, that for appearing in *Publick*, or before *the World*, I do not readily conceive what our worthy Objector may understand by it. I can call to mind, indeed, among my Acquaintance, certain Merchant-Adventurers in the Letter-Trade, who in correspondence with their Factor-Bookseller, are enter'd into a notable Commerce with *the World*. They have directly, and in due Form of *Preface*, and *Epistle Dedicatory*, solicited the *Publick*, and made Interest with Friends for Favour and Protection on this account. They have ventur'd, perhaps, to join some great Man's Reputation with their own; having obtain'd his Permission to address a Work to him, on presumption of its passing for something considerable in the eyes of *Mankind*. One may easily imagine that such patroniz'd and avow'd *Authors* as these, wou'd be shreudly disappointed if *the Publick* took no notice of their Labours. But for my own part, 'tis of no concern to me, what regard *the Publick* bestows on my Amusements; or after what manner it comes acquainted with what I write for my private Entertainment, or by way of *Advice* to such of my Acquaintance as are thus desperately embark'd.

'TIS

'Tis requisite, that my Friends, who peruse these *Advices*, shou'd read 'em in better Characters than those of my own Hand-writing. And by good-luck I have a very fair Hand offer'd, which may save me the trouble of re-copying, and can readily furnish me with as many handsom Copys as I wou'd desire, for my own and Friends Service. I have not, indeed, forbid my *Amanuensis* the making as many as he pleases for his own Benefit. What I write is not worth being made a Mystery. And if it be worth any one's purchasing; much good may do the Purchaser. 'Tis a *Traffick* I have no share in; tho I accidentally furnish the Subject-matter.

AND thus am I no-wise more an AUTHOR, for being in *Print*. I am conscious of no additional Virtue, or dangerous Quality, from having lain at any time under the weight of that alphabetick Engine call'd *the Press*. I know no Conjurati^on in it, either with respect to Church, or State. Nor can I imagine why the Machine shou'd appear so formidable to Scholars, and renown'd Clerks; whose very Mystery and Foundation depends on the Letter-Manufacture. To allow *Benefit of Clergy*, and to *restrain the Press*, seems to me to have something of Cross-purpose in it. I can hardly think that *the Quality*

U 2

Part 2. *lity* of what is written can be alter'd by  *the Manner* of Writing; or that there can be any harm in a quick way of copying fair, and keeping Copys alike. Why a Man may not be permitted to write with *Iron* as well as *Quill*, I can't conceive; or how a Writer changes his Capacity, by this new Dress, any more than by the wear of *Wove*-Stocks, after having worn no other Manufacture than *the Knit*.

SO MUCH for my *Reader*; if perchance I have any besides the Friend or two above-mention'd. For being engag'd in *Morals*, and induc'd to treat so rigorous a Subject as that of *Self-examination*; I naturally call to mind the extreme Delicacy and Tendernefs of modern Appetites, in respect of the *Philosophy* of this kind. What Distaste possibly may have arisen from some medicinal Doses of a like nature, administer'd to raw Stomachs, at a very early Age, I will not pretend to examine. But whatever Manner in Philosophy happens to bear the least resemblance to that of *Catechism*, cannot, I'm persuaded, of it-self, prove very inviting. Such a smart way of questioning our-selves in our Youth, has made our Manhood more averse to the expostulatory Discipline. And tho the *metaphysical* Points of our Belief are by this method, with admirable
Care

Care and Caution, instill'd into tender Sect. 2.
Minds; yet the manner of this anticipa-
ting Philosophy, may make the After-work
of Reason, and the inward Exercise of the
Mind, at a riper Age, proceed the more
heavily, and with greater reluctance.

It must needs be a hard Case with us, after having pass'd so learned a Childhood, and been instructed in our own and other higher *Natures, Essences, incorporeal Substances, Personalities*, and the like; to condescend at riper Years to ruminate and con over this Lesson a second time. 'Tis hard, after having, by so many pertinent Interrogatories, and decisive Sentences, declar'd *Who* and *What* we are; to come leisurely, in another view, to inquire concerning our real SELF, and END, the *Judgment* we are to make of INTEREST, and *the Opinion we shou'd have of Advantage and Good*: which is what must necessarily determine us in our Conduct, and prove the leading Principle of our Lives.

CAN we bear looking a-new into these Mysterys? Can we endure a new *Schooling*, after having once learnt our Lesson from *the World*? Hardly, I presume. For by the Lesson of this latter *School*, and according to the Sense I acquire in Converse with *prime Men*; shou'd I at any time

Part 3. ask my-self, *What govern'd me?* I shou'd
 answer readily, *My Interest.* “ But
 “ what is *Interest*? And how govern'd?
 “ By Opinion and Fancy. Is every
 “ thing therefore my Interest which I fan-
 “ cy such? Or may my Fancy possibly be
 “ wrong? It may. If my Fancy
 “ of Interest therefore be wrong; can my
 “ Pursuit or Aim be right? Hardly
 “ so. Can I then be suppos'd *to hit*,
 “ when I know not, in reality, so much
 “ as how *to aim*?”

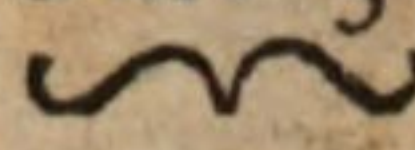
My chief Interest, it seems therefore,
 must be to get *an Aim*; and know certain-
 ly where my Happiness and Advantage
 lies. “ Where else can it lie, than in
 “ *my Pleasure*; since my Advantage and
 “ Good must ever be *pleasing*: and what is
 “ *pleasing*, can never be other than my Ad-
 “ vantage and Good? Excellent! Let
 “ *Fancy* therefore govern, and *Interest* be
 “ what *we please*. For if that which
 “ *pleases us* be our Good, * *because it*
 “ *pleases us*; any-thing may be our INTE-
 “ REST or GOOD. Nothing can come a-
 “ miss. That which we fondly make our
 “ *Happiness* at one time, we may as rea-
 “ dily un-make at another. No-one can
 “ learn what *real Good* is. Nor can any-
 “ one upon this foot be said *to understand*
 “ *his INTEREST.*”

* VOL. II. p. 227. and VOL. III. p. 200.

HERE, we see, are strange Embroils! — But let us try to deal more candidly with our-selves, and frankly own that * *Pleasure* is no rule of GOOD; since when we follow *Pleasure* merely, we are disgusted, and change from one sort to another: condemning that at one time, which at another we earnestly approve; and never judging equally of *Happiness*, whilst we follow *Passion* and mere *Humour*.

A LOVER, for instance, when struck with the *Idea* or *Fancy* of his Enjoyment, promises himself the highest Felicity, if he succeeds in his *new Amour*. — He succeeds in it; finds not the Felicity he expected: but promises himself the same again in *some other*. — The same thing happens: He is disappointed as before; but still has *Faith*. — Weary'd with this Game, he quits the Chace; renounces the way of Courtship and *Intrigue*, and detests the Ceremony and Difficulty of the Pleasure. — A *new Species* of Amours invites him. Here too he meets the same Inquietude and Inconstancy. — Scorning to grow *sottish*, and plunge in the lowest Sink of Vice, he shakes off his Intemperance; despises *Gluttony* and *Riot*; and hearkens to *Ambition*. He grows a Man of Business, and seeks Authority and Fame. —

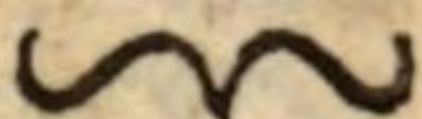
* *Infra*, p. 339.

 * *Quo teneam vultus mutantem* PROTEA
nodo?

LEST this therefore shou'd be my own case; let me see whether I can controul my *Fancy*, and fix it, if possible, on something which may hold *good*. — When I exercise my Reason in *moral* Subjects; when I employ my Affection in *friendly* and *social* Actions, I find I can sincerely *enjoy my-self*. If there be a Pleasure therefore of this kind; why not indulge it? Or what harm wou'd there be, supposing it shou'd grow greater by Indulgence? If I am *lazy*, and indulge my-self in the languid Pleasure; I know the harm, and can foresee *the Drone*. If I am *luxurious*, I know the harm of this also, and have the plain prospect of *the Sot*. If *Avarice* be my Pleasure; the End, I know, is being a *Miser*. But if *HONESTY* be my Delight, I know no other consequence from indulging such a Passion, than that of growing *better natur'd*, and *enjoying more and more the Pleasures of Society*. On the other hand, if this honest Pleasure be lost, by knavish Indulgence, and Immorality, there can hardly be a Satisfaction left of any kind; since Good-nature and † social Affection

* Hor. *Epist.* 1. lib. 1.

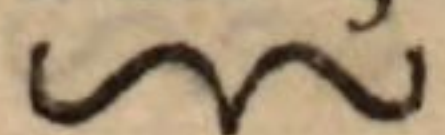
† VOL. II. p. 127.

are so essential even to the Pleasures of *a* Sect. 2.
Debauch. 

IF therefore the only Pleasure I can freely and without reserve indulge, be that of the *honest* and *moral* kind; if the rational and social Enjoyment be so constant in it-self, and so essential to Happiness; why shou'd I not bring my other Pleasures to correspond and be Friends with it, rather than raise my-self other Pleasures, which are destructive of this Foundation, and have no manner of Correspondency with one another?

UPON this bottom let me try how I can bear the Assault of FANCY, and maintain my-self in my moral Fortrefs, against the Attacks which are rais'd on the side of corrupt *Interest* and a wrong *Self*. When the Idea of Pleasure strikes, I ask my-self: "Before I was thus struck by the Idea, was any thing amiss with me? No. Therefore remove the Idea, and I am well. But having this Idea such as I now have, I cannot want the Thing, without regret. See, therefore, which is best: either to suffer under this Want, till the Idea be remov'd; or by satisfying the Want, confirm not only this Idea, but all of the same stamp!"

Part 3.



IN reality, has not *every* FANCY a like Privilege of passing ; if *any single one* be admitted upon its own Authority ? And what must be the Issue of such an OEconomy, if the whole fantastick *Crew* be introduc'd, and the Door refus'd to none ? What else is it than this Management which leads to the most dissolute and profligate of Characters ? What is it, on the contrary, which raises us to any degree of Worth or Steadiness, besides a direct contrary Practice and Conduct ? Can there be *Strength of Mind* ; can there be *Command over one's self* ; if the Ideas of Pleasure, the Suggestions of *Fancy*, and the strong Pleadings of Appetite and Desire are not often withstood, and *the Imaginations* soundly reprimanded, and brought under subjection ?

THUS it appears that the Method of examining our *Ideas* is no pedantick Practice. Nor is there any thing un-galante in the manner of thus questioning the *Lady-Fancys*, which present themselves as charmingly dress'd as possible to solicit their Cause, and obtain a Judgment, by favour of that worse *Part*, and corrupt SELF, to whom they make their Application.

IT may be justly said of these, that they are very powerful *Sollicitresses*. They never

never seem to importune us ; tho they are Sect. 2.
ever in our eye, and meet us whichever way we turn. They understand better how to manage their Appearance, than by always throwing up their Veil, and shewing their Faces openly in a broad Light, to run the danger of cloying our Sight, or exposing their Features to a strict Examination. So far are they from such forwardness, that they often stand as at a distance ; suffering us to make the first advance, and contenting themselves with discovering a Side-face, or bestowing now and then a glance in a mysterious manner, as if they endeavour'd to conceal their Persons.

ONE of the most dangerous of these *Enchantresses* appears in a sort of dismal Weed, with the most mournful Countenance imaginable ; often casting up her Eyes, and wringing her Hands ; so that 'tis impossible not to be mov'd by her, till her Meaning be consider'd, and her Imposture fully known. The Airs she borrows, are from the tragick Muse MELPOMENE. Nor is she in her own Person any way amiable or attractive. Far from it. Her Art is to render her-self as forbidding as possible ; that her Sisters may by her means be the more alluring. And if by her tragick Aspect, and melancholy Looks, she can persuade us that *Death* (whom

Part 3. (whom she represents) is such a hideous Form ; she conquers in behalf of the whole fantastick Tribe of wanton, gay, and fond Desires. Effeminacy and Cowardice instantly prevail. The poorest *Means* of Life grow in repute, when the *Ends* and *just Conditions* of it are so little known, and the Dread of parting with it, rais'd to so high a degree. The more eagerly we grasp at *Life*, the more impotent we are in the Enjoyment of it. By this Avidity, its very Lees and Dregs are swallow'd. The Ideas of sordid Pleasure are advanc'd. Worth, Manhood, Generosity, and all the nobler Opinions and Sentiments of *honest Good*, and *virtuous Pleasure*, disappear, and fly before this *Queen of Terrors*.

'Tis a mighty Delight which a sort of Counter-Philosophers take in seconding this *Phantom*, and playing her upon our Understandings, whenever they wou'd take occasion to confound 'em. The vicious Poets employ this *Specter* too on their side ; tho' after a different manner. By the help of this tragick Actress, they gain a fairer Audience for the luxurious Fancys, and give their ERATO's, and other playfom *Muses* a fuller Scope in the support of Riot and Debauch. The gloomy Prospect of Death becomes the Incentive to Pleasures of the lowest Order. *Ashes* and *Shade*, the *Tomb* and *Cypress*, are made to serve as Foils to *Luxury*.

Luxury. The Abhorrence of an insensible Sect. 2.
State makes mere Vitality and Animal-Sen-
sation highly cherish'd.

* *Indulge Genio : carpamus dulcia, nos-
trum est*

*Quod vivis : Cinis, & Manes, & Fabula
fies.*

'Tis no wonder if *Luxury* profits by the Deformity of this Specter-Opinion. She supports her Interest by this childish Bugbear ; and, like a Mother by her Infant, is hugg'd so much the closer by her Votary, as the Fear presses him, and grows importunate. She invites him to *live fast*, according to her best measure of *Life*. And well she may. Who wou'd not willingly make *Life* pass away as quickly as was possible ; when the nobler Pleasures of it were already lost or corrupted by a wretched *Fear of Death* ? The intense Selfishness and Meanness which accompanys this Fear, must reduce us to a low ebb of Enjoyment ; and in a manner bring to nothing that main Sum of satisfactory Sensation, by which we vulgarly rate the Happiness of our private Condition and Fortune.

BUT see ! A lovely Form advances to our Assistance, introduc'd by the prime *Muse*, the beauteous CALLIOPE ! She

* *Perf. Sat. 5.*

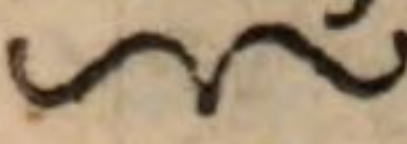
Part 3. shews us what real *Beauty* is, and what those
 ~~~~~ *Numbers* are, which make Life perfect, and  
 bestow *the chief Enjoyment*. She sets *Virtue*  
 before our Eyes, and teaches us how to rate  
*Life*, from the Experience of the most he-  
 roick Spirits. She brings her Sisters CLIO  
 and URANIA to support her. From *the*  
*former* she borrows whatever is memorable  
 in History, and antient Time, to confront  
 the tragick Specter, and shew the fix'd Con-  
 tempt which the happiest and freest Nations,  
 as well as single Heroes, and private Men  
 worthy of any Note, have ever express'd  
 for that Impostress. From *the latter* she  
 borrows what is sublimest in Philosophy, to  
 explain the Laws of Nature, the Order of  
 the Universe, and represent to us the Justice  
 of accompanying this amiable Administra-  
 tion. She shews us, that by this just Com-  
 pliance we are made happiest: and that the  
 measure of a happy Life is not from the  
 fewer or more Suns we behold, the fewer  
 or more Breaths we draw, or Meals we re-  
 peat; but from the having *once liv'd well*,  
 acted our *Part* handsomly, and made our  
*Exit* chearfully, and as became us.

THUS we retain on *Virtue's* side the  
 noblest Party of the *Muses*. Whatever is  
 august among those Sisters, appears readily  
 in our behalf. Nor are the more jocund  
 Ladys wanting in their Assistance, when  
 they act in the Perfection of their Art,  
 and



and inspire some better Genius's in this kind Sect. 2.  
of Poetry. Such were the nobler *Lyricks*,  
and those of the *latter*, and *more refin'd*  
*Comedy* of the Antients. The THALIA'S,  
the POLYHYMNIA'S, the TERPSY-  
CHORE'S, the EUTERPE'S willingly join  
their Parts ; and being alike interested in the  
Cause of *Numbers*, are with regret em-  
ploy'd another way, in favour of *Disorder*.  
Instead of being made *Syrens* to serve the  
Purposes of Vice, they wou'd with more  
delight accompany their elder Sisters, and  
add their Graces and attractive Charms to  
what is most harmonious, Muse-like, and  
Divine in human Life. There is this diffe-  
rence only between these and the more he-  
roick Dames ; that they can more easily be  
perverted, and take the vicious Form. For  
what Person of any Genius or masterly  
Command in the poetick Art, cou'd think  
of bringing the *Epick* or *Tragick* Muse to  
act the Pandar, or be subservient to Effe-  
minacy and Cowardice ? 'Tis not against  
Death, Hazards or Toils, that *Tragedy* and  
the heroick Fable are pointed. 'Tis not *mere*  
*Life* which is here exalted, or has its Price  
enhanc'd. On the contrary, its Calamity's  
are expos'd : the Disorders of the Passions  
set to view : Fortitude recommended : Ho-  
nour advanc'd : the Contempt of Death  
plac'd as the peculiar Note of every generous  
and happy Soul ; and the tenacious Love  
of



Part 3. of Life, as the truest Character of an ab-  
 ject Wretch.

\* *Usque adeone mori miserum est?*—

'TIS not to be imagin'd how easily we deal with the deluding *Apparitions* and false Ideas of Happiness and Good ; when this frightful *Specter* of Misery and Ill, is after this manner well laid, and by honest Magick conjur'd down ; so as not to give the least assistance to the other tempting *Forms*. This is that *occult* Science, or sort of Counter-*Necromancy*, which instead of Ghastliness and Horror, inspires only what is gentle and humane, and dispels the imposing Phantoms of every kind. He may pass undoubtedly, for no mean *Conjurer*, who can deal with Spirits of this sort.— But hold !—Let us try the Experiment in due form, and draw the magick Circle. Let us observe how the inferior *Imps* appear ; when the Head-*Goblin* is securely laid.—

SEE ! The *Enchantress* INDOLENCE presents her-self, in all the Pomp of Ease and lazy Luxury. She promises the sweetest Life, and invites us to her Pillow : enjoins us to expose our-selves to no adventurous Attempt ; and forbids us any Engagement which may bring us into Action. “ Where, then, are the Plea-

---

\* Virg. *Æneid. Lib. 12.*



“ fures which *Ambition* promises, and Sect. 2.  
 “ *Love* affords? How is the gay World  
 “ enjoy’d? Or are those to be esteem’d *no*  
 “ *Pleasures*, which are lost by Dulness  
 “ and Inaction? But *Indolence* is the  
 “ highest Pleasure. To live, and not to  
 “ feel! To feel no Trouble. What  
 “ Good then? *Life* it-self. And is  
 “ this properly to live? Is sleeping, *Life*?  
 “ Is this what I shou’d study to pro-  
 “ long?——” Here the *fantastick Tribe*  
 it-self seems scandaliz’d. A Civil War be-  
 gins. The major part of the capricious  
 Dames range themselves on *Reason*’s side,  
 and declare against the languid SYREN.  
*Ambition* blushes at the offer’d Sweet.  
*Conceit* and *Vanity* take superior *Airs*.  
 Even *Luxury* her-self, in her polite and  
 elegant Humour, reproves the Apostate-  
 Sister, and marks her as an Alien to true  
 Pleasure — “ Away, thou drousy *Phan-*  
 “ *tom*! Haunt me no more. For I have  
 “ learn’d from better than thy Sisterhood,  
 “ that Life and Happiness consist in *Action*  
 “ and *Employment*.”

BUT here a busy Form solicits us;  
 active, industrious, watchful, and despi-  
 sing Pains and Labour. She wears the  
 serious Countenance of Virtue, but with  
 Features of Anxiety and Disquiet. What  
 is it she mutters? What looks she on,  
 with such Admiration and Astonishment?



Part 3. — Bags! Coffers! Heaps of shining Metal! “What! for the Service of *Luxury*? For *her* these Preparations? Art thou then *her* Friend (grave Fancy!) is it for *her* thou toil’st? No, but for Provision against Want. But, *Luxury* apart, tell me now, hast thou not already a Competence? ’Tis good to be secure against the fear of Starving. Is there then no Death beside *this*? No other Passage out of Life? Are other Doors secur’d, if this be barr’d? Say, *AVARICE*! (thou emptiest of Phantoms) is it not vile *Cowardice* thou serv’st? What further have I then to do with thee (thou doubly vile Dependent!) when once I have dismiss’d thy Patroness, and despis’d her Threats?”

THUS I contend with *FANCY* and \* *OPINION*; and search the Mint and Foundery of *Imagination*. For here the Appetites and Desires are fabricated. Hence they derive their Privilege and Currency. If I can stop the Mischief here, and prevent false Coinage; I am safe. “*Idea!* wait a-while till I have examin’d thee, whence thou art, and to whom thou retain’st. Art thou of *Ambition*’s Train? Or dost thou promise only *Pleasure*? Say! what am I to sacrifice for thy

---

\* VOL. III. p. 198, 199, &c.

“fake?”



“ fake ? What Honour ? What Truth ? Sect. 2.  
 “ What Manhood ? — What Bribe is  
 “ it thou bring’st along with thee ? De-  
 “ scribe the flattering Object ; but with-  
 “ out Flattery ; plain, as the thing is ;  
 “ without addition, without sparing or re-  
 “ serve. Is it *Wealth* ? is it a *Report* ? a  
 “ *Title* ? or a *Female* ? Come not in a  
 “ Troop, (ye Fancys !) Bring not your  
 “ Objects crouding, to confound the Sight.  
 “ But let me examine your *Worth* and  
 “ *Weight* distinctly. Think not to raise  
 “ accumulative Happiness. For if separate-  
 “ ly, you contribute nothing ; in conjunc-  
 “ tion, you can only amuse.”

WHILST I am thus penning a *Soli-  
 loquy* in form, I can’t forbear reflecting  
 on my Work. And when I view the Man-  
 ner of it with a familiar Eye ; I am rea-  
 dier, I find, to make my-self Diversion  
 on this occasion, than to suppose I am  
 in good earnest about a Work of conse-  
 quence.

“ What ! Am I to be thus  
 “ fantastical ? Must I busy my-self with  
 “ Phantoms ? fight with Apparitions and  
 “ Chimera’s ? For certain : Or the  
 “ Chimera’s will be before-hand with me,  
 “ and busy themselves so as to get the bet-  
 “ ter of my Understanding. What !  
 “ Talk to my-self like some *Madman*, in  
 “ different Persons, and under different



Part 3. “ Characters ! Undoubtedly : or ’twill  
 “ be soon seen who is a *real Madman*, and  
 “ changes *Character* in earnest, without  
 “ knowing how to help it.”

THIS indeed is but too certain ; That  
 as long as we enjoy a MIND, as long as  
 we have *Appetites* and *Sense*, the *Fancys*  
 of all kinds will be hard at work ; and whe-  
 ther we are in company, or alone, they  
 must range still, and be active. They must  
 have their Field. The Question is, Whe-  
 ther they shall have it wholly to them-  
 selves ; or whether they shall acknowledg  
 some *Controuler* or *Manager*. If none ;  
 ’tis this, I fear, which leads to *Madness*. ’Tis  
 this, and nothing else, which can be call’d  
*Madness* or *Loss of Reason*. For if FANCY  
 be left Judg of any thing, she must be  
 Judg of all. Every-thing is right, if any-  
 thing be so, because *I fancy it*. “ The  
 “ House turns round. The Prospect turns.  
 “ No, but my Head turns indeed : I  
 “ have a Giddiness ; that’s all. *Fancy*  
 “ wou’d persuade me thus and thus : but  
 “ I know better.” ’Tis by means  
 therefore of a *Controuler* and *Corrector* of  
 Fancy, that I am sav’d from being mad.  
 Otherwise, ’tis *the House turns*, when I  
 am giddy. ’Tis *Things* which change (for  
 so I must suppose) when my *Passion* mere-  
 ly, or *Temper* changes. “ But I was  
 “ out of order. I dreamt. Who tells  
 “ me



“ me this ?      Who besides the COR- Sect. 2.  
 “ RECTRICE, by whose means I am in  
 “ my Wits, and without whom I am no  
 “ longer *my-self* ?”

EVERY Man indeed who is not absolutely beside himself, must of necessity hold his Fancys under some kind of Discipline and Management. The *stricter* this Discipline is, the more the Man is rational and in his Wits. The *looser* it is, the more fantastical he must be, and the nearer to the Madman's State. This is a Business which can never stand still. I must always be *Winner* or *Lofer* at the Game. Either I work upon my *Fancys*, or They on *Me*. If *I* give Quarter, *They* won't. There can be no Truce, no Suspension of Arms between us. The *one* or the *other* must be superior, and have the Command. For if the Fancys are left to themselves, the Government must of course be theirs. And then, what difference between such a State and Madness ?

THE Question therefore is the same here, as in a *Family*, or *Houshold*, when 'tis ask'd, “ *Who rules ? or Who is Master ?*”

Learn by the Voices. Observe who speaks aloud, in a commanding Tone : Who talks, who questions ; or who is talk'd with, and who question'd. For if the Servants take the former part ; they



Part 3. are the Masters, and the Government of the House will be found such as naturally may be expected in these Circumstances.

How stands it therefore, in my own OEconomy, my principal Province and Command? How stand my *Fancys*? How deal they with me? Or do I take upon me rather to deal with *Them*? Do I talk, question, arraign? Or am I talk'd with, arraign'd, and contented to hear, without giving a Reply? If I vote with FANCY, resign my \* *Opinion* to her Command, and judg of Happiness and Misery as *she* judges; how am I *my-self*?

HE who in a Plain imagines *Precipices* at his Feet, impending *Rocks* over his Head; fears bursting Clouds in a clear Sky; cries *Fire! Deluge! Earthquake,* or *Thunder!* when all is quiet: does he not rave? But one whose Eyes seemingly strike fire, by a Blow; one whose Head is giddy from the Motion of a Ship, after having been newly set ashore; or one who from a Distemper in his Ear hears thundring Noises; can readily *redress* these several Apprehensions, and is by this means sav'd from Madness.

---

\* VOL. III. pag. 199, &c.



A DISTEMPER in my Eye may make me see the strangest kind of Figures : And when Cataracts and other Impuritys are gathering in that Organ ; Flys, Insects, and other various Forms, seem playing in the Air before me. But let my Senses err ever so widely ; I am not on this account *beside my-self* : Nor am I out of my own Possession, whilst there is a Person left within ; who has Power to *dispute* the Appearances, and *redress* the Imagination.

I AM accosted by *Ideas* and striking *Apprehensions* : But I take nothing on their Report. I hear their Story, and return 'em Answer, as they deserve. FANCY and I are not *all one*. The Disagreement makes me *my own*. When, on the contrary, I have no Debate with her, no Controversy, but take for *Happiness* and *Misery*, for *Good* and *Ill*, whatever she presents as such ; I must then join Voices with her, and cry *Precipice ! Fire ! CERBERUS ! Elyzium !* —

“ *Sandy Desarts ! flowery Fields !*

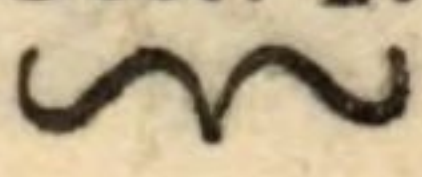
“ *Seas of Milk, and Ships of Amber !*”

A GRECIAN Prince, who had the same Madness as ALEXANDER, and was deeply struck with the *Fancy* of conquering



Part 3. Worlds, was ingeniously shewn the Method of expostulating with his *Lady-Governess*; when by a discreet Friend, and at an easy Hour, he was ask'd little by little concerning his Design, and the *final Purpose*, and promis'd *Good* which the flattering Dame propos'd to him. The Story is sufficiently noted. All the Artifice employ'd against the Prince was a well-manag'd Interrogatory of *what next*? Lady-FANCY was not aware of the Design upon her; but let her-self be worm'd out, by degrees. At first, she said the Prince's design was only upon a Tract of Land, which stood out like a Promontory before him, and seem'd to eclipse his Glory. A fair rich Island, which was close by, presented it-self next, and as it were naturally invited Conquest. The opposite Coast came next in view. Then the Continent on each side the larger Sea. And then (what was easiest of all, and wou'd follow of course) the Dominion both of Sea and Land. "And *What next*? reply'd the Friend. What shall we do, when we are become thus happy, and have obtain'd our highest Wish? Why then, we'll sit down peaceably, and be good Company over a Bottle. Alas, Sir! What hinders us from doing the same, where we now are? Will our Humour, or our Wine grow better? Shall we be more secure, or at Heart's  
"Ease?



“Ease? What you may possibly lose by Sect. 2.  
 “these Attempts, is easy to conceive.   
 “But which way you will be a Gainer,  
 “your *own Fancy* (you see) cannot so  
 “much as suggest.” FANCY in the mean  
 while carry’d her point: For she was abso-  
 lute over the Monarch; and had been too  
 little talk’d to *by her-self*, to bear being  
 reprov’d *in Company*. The Prince grew  
 sullen; turn’d the Discourse; abhor’d the  
 Profanation offer’d to his Sovereign-Em-  
 press; deliver’d up his Thoughts to her  
 again with deep Devotion, and fell to con-  
 quering with all his Might. The Sound  
 of *Victory* rung in his Ears. *Laurels* and  
*Crowns* play’d before his Eyes.—What  
 was this beside *Giddiness* and *Dream*? *Ap-*  
*pearances* uncorrected? “Worlds dancing?  
 “Phantoms playing?

“*Seas of Milk, and Ships of Amber!*”

’Tis easy to bring the *Hero’s* Case home  
 to our-selves; and see, in the ordinary  
 Circumstances of Life, how *Love*, *Ambi-*  
*tion*, and the gayer Tribe of *Fancys* (as  
 well as the gloomy and dark *Specters* of  
 another sort) prevail over our Mind. ’Tis  
 easy to observe how they work on us,  
 when we refuse to be before-hand with  
 ’em, and bestow repeated Lessons on the  
 encroaching *Sorceresses*. On this it is, that  
 our offer’d ADVICE, and Method of So-

LILLOQUY



Part 3. *LILLOQUY* depends. And whether this be of any use towards making us either wiser, or happier; I am confident, it must help to make us *wittier* and *politer*. It must, beyond any other Science, teach us the Turns of *Humour* and *Passion*, the Variety of *Manners*, the Justness of *Characters*, and *TRUTH* of Things; which when we rightly understand, we may naturally describe. And on this depends chiefly the Skill and Art of a good *Writer*. So that if to *write well* be a just pretence to Merit; 'tis plain, that *Writers*, who are apt to set no small Value on their Art, must confess there is something valuable in this *self-examining* Practice, and Method of *inward Colloquy*.

As for the *Writer of these Papers* (as modern *Authors* are pleas'd modestly to style themselves) he is contented, for his part, to take up with this Practice, barely for his own proper Benefit; without regard to the high Function or Capacity of *Author*. It may be allow'd him, in this particular, to imitate the best Genius and most Gentleman-like of *Roman Poets*. And tho by an Excess of Dulness, it shou'd be his misfortune to learn nothing of this Poet's *Wit*, he is persuaded he may learn something of his *Honesty* and good *Humour*.

—Neque



\*——*Neque enim, cum lectulus, aut ME*  
*Porticus excepit, desum MIHI: “ Rec-*  
*“ tius hoc est:*  
*“ Hoc faciens, vivam melius: sic dulcis*  
*“ Amicis*  
*“ Occurram.”——Hæc EGO MECUM*  
*Compressis agito labris.——†*

## S E C T. III.

**W**E are now arriv'd to that part of our Performance, where it becomes us to cast our Eye back, on what has already pass'd. The Observers of Method generally make this the place of *Recapitulation*. Other Artists have substituted the Practice of *APOLOGY*, or *Extenuation*. For the anticipating Manner of *prefatory Discourse*, is too well known, to work any surprizing effect in the Author's behalf: *PREFACE* being become only ano-

---

\* Hor. Sat. 4. lib. 1.

† And again:

*Quocirca MECUM loquor hæc, tacitusque recordor:*  
*Si tibi nulla sitim finiret copia lymphæ,*  
*Narrares medicis: quod quanto plura parasti,*  
*Tanto plura cupis, nulline faterier audes?*

\* \* \* \* \*

*Non es avarus: abi. quid? cetera jam simul isto*  
*Cum vitio fugere? caret tibi pectus inani*  
*Ambitione? Caret mortis formidine & irâ?*

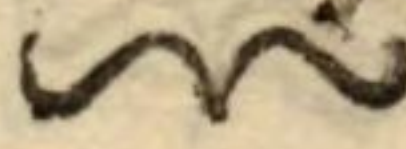
Id. Epist. 2. lib. 2.



Part 3. ther word to signify *Excuse*. Besides that the Author is generally the most straiten'd in that preliminary Part, which on other accounts is too apt to grow voluminous. He therefore takes the advantage of his *Corollary* or *Winding-up*; and ends pathetically, by endeavouring in the softest manner to reconcile his Reader to those Faults which he chuses rather to excuse than to amend.

GENERAL Practice has made this a necessary Part of Elegance, hardly to be pass'd over by any Writer. 'Tis the chief Stratagem by which he engages in personal Conference with his Reader; and can talk immoderately of *Himself*, with all the seeming Modesty of one who is the furthest from any selfish Views, or conceited Thoughts of his own Merit. There appears such a peculiar Grace and Ingenuity in the method of confessing *Laziness*, *Precipitancy*, *Carelessness*, or whatever other Vices have been the occasion of the Author's Deficiency; that it wou'd seem a Pity, had the Work it-self been brought to such Perfection as to have left no room for the penitent Party to enlarge on his own *Demerits*. For from the multiplicity of these, he finds Subject to ingratiate himself with *his Reader*; who doubtless is not a little rais'd by this Submission of *a confessing Author*; and is ready, on these terms,



terms, to give him *Absolution*, and receive Sect. 3.  
him into his good Grace and Favour. 

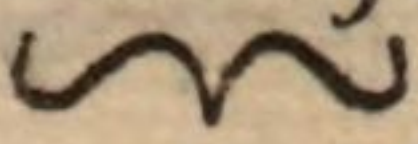
In the galante World, indeed, we easily find how far a *Humility* of this kind prevails. They who hope to rise by MERIT, are likeliest to be disappointed in their Pretensions. The confessing Lover, who ascribes all to the Bounty of the Fair-one, meets his Reward the sooner, for having study'd *less* how to deserve it. For MERIT is generally thought presumptuous, and suppos'd to carry with it a certain Assurance and Ease, with which a *Mistress* is not so well contented. The Claim of well-deserving seems to derogate from the pure Grace and Favour of the *Benefactrice*; who then appears to her-self most sovereign in Power, and likeliest to be obey'd without reserve, when she bestows her Bounty, where there is least Title, or Pretension.

THUS a certain Adoration of the Sex which passes in our Age without the least Charge of Profaneness, or Idolatry, may, according to vulgar Imagination, serve to justify these *galante Votarys*, in the imitation of the real *Religious* and *Devout*. The method of \* Self-abasement may perhaps be thought the properest to make Ap-

---

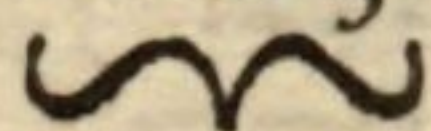
\* *Supra*, p. 38.



Part 3.  proaches to the sacred Shrines: And the intire Resignation of *Merit*, in each Case, may be esteem'd the only ground of well-deserving. But what we allow to *Heaven*, or to *the Fair*, shou'd not, methinks, be made a Precedent, in favour of *the World*. Whatever Deference is due to that Body of Men whom we call *Readers*; we may be suppos'd to treat 'em with sufficient Honour, if with thorow Diligence, and Pains, we endeavour to render our Works *perfect*; and leave 'em to judg of the Performance, as they are able.

HOWEVER difficult or desperate it may appear in any Artist to endeavour to bring *Perfection* into his Work; if he has not at least the *Idea of PERFECTION* to give him Aim, he will be found very defective and mean in his Performance. Tho his Intention be to please the World, he must nevertheless be, in a manner, *above it*; and fix his Eye upon that consummate *Grace*, that Beauty of *Nature*, and that *Perfection* of Numbers, which the rest of Mankind, feeling only by the Effect, whilst ignorant of the Cause, term the *Je-ne-sçay-quoy*, the unintelligible, or the I know not what; and suppose to be a kind of *Charm*, or *Inchantment*, of which the Artist himself can give no account.





BUT HERE, I find, I am tempted to do what I have my-self condemn'd. Hardly can I forbear making some *Apology* for my frequent Recourse to the Rules of common Artists, to the Masters of Exercise, to the Academys of Painters, Statuaries, and to the rest of the *Virtuoso*-Tribe. But in this I am so fully satisfy'd I have Reason on my side, that let Custom be ever so strong against me, I had rather repair to these inferior Schools, to search for TRUTH, and NATURE; than to some other Places, where higher Arts and Sciences are profess'd.

I AM persuaded that to be a *Virtuoso* (so far as befits a Gentleman) is a higher step towards the becoming a Man of Virtue and good Sense, than the being what in this Age we call \* a *Scholar*. For even rude Nature it-self, in its primitive Simplicity,

---

\* It seems indeed somewhat improbable, that according to modern Erudition, and as Science is now distributed, our ingenious and noble Youths shou'd obtain the full advantage of a just and liberal Education, by uniting the *Scholar*-part with that of the real *Gentleman* and *Man of Breeding*. Academys for Exercises, so useful to the Publick, and essential in the Formation of a genteel and liberal Character, are unfortunately neglected. Letters are indeed banish'd, I know not where, in distant Cloisters and *unpractis'd Cells*, as our Poet has it, confin'd to the Commerce and mean *Fellowship* of bearded Boys.



Part 3. plicity, is a better Guide to Judgment, than improv'd Sophistry, and pedantick Learning. The *Faciunt, nœ, intellegendo, ut nihil intellegant*, will be ever apply'd by Men of Discernment and free Thought to such Logick, such Principles, such Forms and Rudiments of Knowledg, as are establish'd in certain Schools of Literature and Science. The case is sufficiently understood even by those who are unwilling to confess the Truth of it. Effects betray their Causes. And the known Turn and Figure of those Understandings, which sprout from Nurserys of this kind, give a plain Idea of what is judg'd on this occasion. 'Tis no wonder, if after so  
 Wrong

---

*Boys.* The sprightly Arts and Sciences are sever'd from *Philosophy*, which consequently must grow dronish, insipid, pedantick, useless, and directly opposite to the real Knowledg and Practice of the World and Mankind. Our Youth accordingly seem to have their only Chance between two widely different Roads; either that of *Pedantry* and *School-Learning*, which lies amidst the Dregs and most corrupt part of antient Literature; or that of the *fashionable illiterate World*, which aims merely at the Character of *the fine Gentleman*, and takes up with the Foppery of modern Languages and foreign Wit. The frightful Aspect of the former of these Roads makes the Journey appear desperate and impracticable. Hence that Aversion so generally conceiv'd against a *learned Character*, wrong turn'd, and hideously set out, under such Difficultys, and in such seeming Labyrinths, and mysterious Forms. As if a HOMER or a XENOPHON imperfectly learnt, in raw Years, might not afterwards, in a riper Age, be study'd, as well in a *Capital City* and amidst *the World*, as at a *College*, or *Country-Town*! Or as if a PLUTARCH, a TULLY, or a HORACE cou'd not accompany a young Man in his  
 Travels.



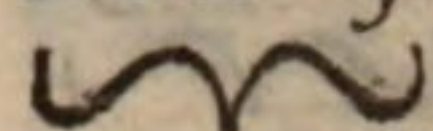


wrong a ground of Education, there appears to be such need of Redress, and Amendment, from that excellent School which we call *the World*. The mere Amusements of *Gentlemen* are found more improving than the profound Researches of *Pedants*. And in the Management of our Youth, we are forc'd to have recourse to the former ; as an Antidote against the Genius peculiar to the latter. If the *Formalists* of this sort were erected into Patentees, with a sole Commission of *Authorship* ; we shou'd undoubtedly see such Writing in our days, as wou'd either wholly wean us from all Books in general, or at least from all such as were the product of our own Nation, under such a subordinate and conforming Government.

---

*Travels*, at a *Court*, or (if occasion were) even in a *Camp* ! The Case is not without Precedent. Leisure is found sufficient for other Reading of numerous modern Translations, and worse Originals, of *Italian* or *French* Authors, who are read merely for Amusement. The *French* indeed may boast of some legitimate Authors of a just Relish, correct, and without any mixture of the affected or spurious kinds ; the *false Tender*, or the *false Sublime* ; the conceited *Jingle*, or the ridiculous *Point*. They are such Genius's as have been form'd upon the natural Model of the Antients, and willingly own their Debt to those great Masters. But for the rest, who draw from another Fountain, as the *Italian* Authors in particular ; they may be reckon'd no better than the Corrupters of true Learning and Erudition ; and can indeed be relish'd by those alone, whose Education has unfortunately deny'd 'em the Familiarity of the noble Antients, and the Practice of a better and more natural *Taste*. See above, p. 286, &c. and VOL. II. p. 184, 185, 186.





HOWEVER this may prove, there can be no kind of Writing which relates to Men and Manners, where it is not necessary for the Author \* to understand *Poetical* and *Moral* TRUTH, *the Beauty* of Sentiments, *the Sublime* of Characters; and carry in his Eye the Model or Exemplar of that *natural Grace*, which gives to every Action its attractive Charm. If he has naturally no Eye, or Ear, for these *interior Numbers*; 'tis not likely he shou'd be able to judg better of that *exterior Proportion* and *Symmetry* of Composition, which constitutes a *legitimate Piece*.

Cou'd we once convince our-selves of what is in it-self so evident; † “ That in  
 “ the very nature of Things there must of  
 “ necessity be the Foundation of a right  
 “ and wrong TASTE, as well in respect of  
 “ inward Characters and Features, as of  
 “ outward Person, Behaviour, and Action;”  
 we shou'd be far more asham'd of Ignorance and wrong Judgment in the former, than in the latter of these Subjects. Even in the Arts, which are mere Imitations of that outward Grace and Beauty, we not only confess a *Taste*; but make it a part of refin'd Breeding, to discover, amidst the

---

\* *Supra*, p. 208.

† VOL. III. p. 164, 179, &c.



many false Manners and ill Styles, the true Sect. 3.  
 and natural one, which represents the  
 real *Beauty* and \* VENUS of the kind.  
 'Tis the like *moral GRACE*, and VENUS,  
 which discovering it-self in the Turns of  
*Character*, and the variety of *human Af-*  
*fection*, is copy'd by the writing Artist. If  
 he knows not this VENUS, these GRA-  
 CES, nor was ever struck with the *Beauty*,  
 the *Decorum* of this *inward* kind, he can  
 neither paint advantageously after the Life,  
 nor in a feign'd Subject, where he has  
 full scope. For † never can he, on these  
 Terms, represent *Merit* and *Virtue*, or  
 mark *Deformity* and *Blemish*. Never can  
 he with Justice and true Proportion assign  
 the Boundaries of either *Part*, or sepa-  
 rate the distant *Characters*. The Schemes  
 must be defective, and the Draughts con-  
 fus'd, where *the Standard* is weakly esta-  
 blish'd, and *the Measure* out of use. Such  
 a Designer who has so little Feeling of  
 these Proportions, so little Consciousness  
 of this Excellence, or these Perfections,  
 will never be found able to describe a *per-*  
*fect Character*; or, what is more according  
 to Art ‡, “ express the Effect and Force  
 “ of this *Perfection*, from the Result of  
 “ various and mixt Characters of Life.”

---

\* *Supra*, p. 138, &c. and VOL. III. p. 182, 3, 4, 5, 6.  
 in the Notes

† *Supra*, p. 208.

‡ VOL. III p. 260, 261, 2, 3. in the Notes.



Part 3. And thus the Sense of inward Numbers, the Knowledg and Practice of the social *Virtues*, and the Familiarity and Favour of the *moral* GRACES, are essential to the Character of a deserving Artist, and just Favourite of the MUSES. Thus are the *Arts* and *Virtues* mutually Friends : and thus the Science of *Virtuoso's* and that of *Virtue* it-self, become, in a manner, one and the same.

ONE who aspires to the Character of a Man of Breeding and Politeness, is careful to form his Judgment of Arts and Sciences upon right Models of *Perfection*. If he travels to ROME, he inquires which are the truest Pieces of Architecture, the best Remains of Statues, the best Paintings of a RAPHAEL, or a CARACHE. However antiquated, rough, or dismal they may appear to him, at first sight ; he resolves to view 'em over and over, till he has brought himself to relish 'em, and finds their hidden *Graces* and *Perfections*. He takes particular care to turn his *Eye* from every thing which is gaudy, luscious, and of a *false Taste*. Nor is he less careful to turn his *Ear* from every sort of Musick, besides that which is of the best Manner, and truest Harmony.

'TWERE to be wish'd we had the same regard to a *right TASTE* in Life and Manners.



Manners. What Mortal being once con-  
vinc'd of a difference in *inward Character*,  
and of a Preference due to *one* Kind above  
*another*; wou'd not be concern'd to make  
*his own* the best? If *Civility* and *Humanity*  
be a TASTE; if *Brutality*, *Insolence*,  
*Riot*, be in the same manner a TASTE;  
who, if he cou'd reflect, wou'd not chuse  
to form himself on the amiable and agree-  
able, rather than the odious and perverse  
Model? Who wou'd not endeavour to  
*force* NATURE as well in this respect, as  
in what relates to a *Taste* or *Judgment*  
in other Arts and Sciences? For in each  
place the *Force on* NATURE is us'd only  
for its Redress. If a natural *good* TASTE  
be not already form'd in us; why shou'd  
not we endeavour to form it, and become  
*natural*?—

“ I LIKE! I fancy! I admire!  
“ How? By accident: or *as I*  
“ *please*. No. But I *learn* to fancy,  
“ to admire, *to please*, as the Subjects  
“ themselves are deserving, and can bear  
“ me out. Otherwise, I like at this hour,  
“ but dislike the next. I shall be weary  
“ of my Pursuit, and, upon experience,  
“ find little \* *Pleasure* in the main, if my  
“ Choice and Judgment in it be from no  
“ other Rule than that single one, *because*

---

\* *Supra*, p. 309. and VOL. II. p. 227, &c.



Part 3. “ *I please.* Grotesque and monstrous Fi-  
 gures often *please.* Cruel Spectacles, and  
 Barbaritys are also found to *please,* and,  
 in some Tempers, to please *beyond all*  
*other Subjects.* But is this Pleasure  
*right?* And shall I follow it, if it pre-  
 sents? Not strive with it, or endeavour  
 to prevent its growth or prevalency in  
 my Temper?—How stands the case in  
 a more soft and flattering kind of Plea-  
 sure?—Effeminacy pleases me. The  
*Indian* Figures, the *Japan-Work,* the  
*Enamel* strikes my Eye. The luscious  
 Colours and glossy Paint gain upon my  
 Fancy. A *French* or *Flemish* Style is  
 highly lik’d by me, at first sight; and  
 I pursue my liking. But what ensues?  
 —Do I not for ever forfeit my good  
 Relish? How is it possible I shou’d  
 thus come to taste the Beautys of an  
*Italian* Master, or of a Hand happily  
 form’d on Nature and the Antients?  
 ’Tis not by Wantonness and Humour  
 that I shall attain my End, and arrive  
 at the Enjoyment I propose. The *Art*  
 it-self is \* severe: the *Rules* rigid. And  
 “ if

---

\* Thus PLINY, speaking with a masterly Judgment of the Dignity of the then declining Art of Painting (*de Dignitate Artis morientis*) shews it to be not only *severe* in respect of the Discipline, Style, Design, but of the Characters and Lives of the noble Masters: not only in the Effect, but even in the very Materials of the Art, the Colours, Ornaments, and particular



“ if I expect *the Knowledg* shou'd come to Sect. 3.  
 “ me by accident, or in play ; I shall be  
 “ grossly deluded, and prove my-self, at  
 “ best, a *Mock-Virtuoso*, or mere *Pedant*  
 “ of the kind.”

H E R E therefore we have once again exhibited our moral Science in the same Method and Manner of SOLILOQUY as above. To this Correction of *Humour* and Formation of a *Taste*, our Reading, if it be of the right sort, must principally contribute. Whatever Company we keep ;  
 or

---

particular Circumstances belonging to the Profession.——

EUPHRANORIS Discipulus ANTIDOTUS, diligentior quàm numerosior, & in coloribus severus.——NICIÆ comparatur, & aliquanto praefertur ATHENION Maronites, GLAUCIONIS Corinthii Discipulus, & austerior colore, & in austeritate jucundior, ut in ipsâ picturâ Eruditio eluceat. \* \* \* Quòd nisi in juventâ obiisset, nemo ei compararetur.——PAUSIÆ & Filius & Discipulus ARISTOLAUS è severissimis pictoribus fuit.——Fuit & nuper gravis ac severus pictor AMULIUS. \* \* \* Paucis diei horis pingebat, id quoque cum gravitate, quod semper togatus, quamquam in machinis. One of the mortal Symptoms upon which PLINY pronounces the sure Death of this noble Art, not long survivor to him, was what belong'd in common to all the other perishing Arts after the Fall of Liberty ; I mean *the Luxury* of the ROMAN Court, and the Change of *Taste* and *Manners* naturally consequent to such a Change of Government and Dominion. This excellent, learned, and polite Critick represents to us the *false Taste* springing from the Court it-self, and from that Opulence, Splendor, and Affectation of Magnificence and Expence proper to the place. Thus in the Statuary and Architecture then in vogue, nothing cou'd be admir'd beside what was costly in the mere Matter or Sub-



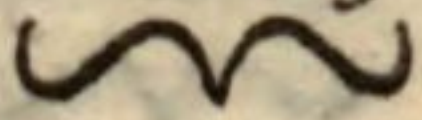
Part 3. or however polite and agreeable their Characters may be, with whom we converse, or correspond : if the *Authors* we read are of another kind, we shall find our Palat strangely turn'd their way. We are the unhappier in this respect, for being *Scholars* ; if our Studys be ill chosen. Nor can I, for this reason, think it proper to call a Man *well-read* who reads *many Authors* ; since he must of necessity have more ill Models, than good ; and be more stuff'd with Bombast, ill Fancy, and wry

---

stance of the Work. Precious Rock, rich Metal, glittering Stones, and other luscious Ware, poisonous to Art, came every day more into request, and were impos'd, as necessary Materials, on the best Masters. 'Twas in favour of these Court-Beautys and gaudy Appearances, that all good *Drawing*, just *Design*, and *Truth of Work* began to be despis'd. Care was taken to procure from distant Parts, the most gorgeous splendid Colours, of the most costly Growth or Composition : not such as had been us'd by A P E L L E S and the great Masters, who are justly severe, loyal, and faithful to their Art. This newer Colouring our Critick calls *the florid kind*. The Materials were too rich to be furnish'd by the Painter, but were bespoke or furnish'd at the cost of the Person who employ'd him ; (*quos Dominus pingenti prestat.*) The other he calls *the austere kind*. And thus (says he) “ *Rerum, non Animi* “ *pretiis excubatur* : The *Cost*, and not the *Life*, and *Art*, is “ study'd.” He shews, on the contrary, what care A P E L L E S took to subdue the *florid* Colours, by a darkening Varnish ; *ut eadem res* (says he) *nimis floridis coloribus Austeritatem occultè daret*. And he says just before, of some of the finest Pieces of A P E L L E S, “ That they were wrought in “ *four Colours only*.” So great and venerable was S I M P L I C I T Y held among the Antients, and so certain was the Ruin of all true Elegance in Life or Art, where this Mistress was once quitted or contemn'd ! See P L I N Y, *Lib. 35*. See also, above, p. 144. in the Notes ; and p. 222.

Thought ;



Thought ; than fill'd with solid Sense, and Sect. 3.  
just Imagination. 

BUT notwithstanding this hazard of our *Taste*, from a Multiplicity of Reading ; we are not, it seems, the least scrupulous in our choice of Subject. We read whatever comes next us. What was first put into our hand, when we were young, serves us afterwards for serious Study, and wise Research, when we are old. We are many of us, indeed, so grave as to continue this Exercise of Youth thro' our remaining Life. The exercising-Authors of this kind have been above \* describ'd, in the beginning of this Treatise. The Manner of Exercise is call'd *Meditation*, and is of a sort so solemn and profound, that we dare not so much as thorowly examine the Subject on which we are bid to meditate. This is a sort of *Task-Reading*, in which a TASTE is not permitted. How little soever we take of this Diet ; 'tis sufficient to give full Exercise to our grave Humour, and allay the Appetite towards further Research and solid Contemplation. The rest is Holiday, Diversion, Play, and Fancy. We reject all *Rule* : as thinking it an Injury to our Diversions, to have regard to *Truth* or *Nature* : without which, however, no-

---

\* Pag. 164, 165, &c.



Part 3. thing can be truly agreeable, or entertaining; much less, instructive, or improving. Thro' a certain \* Surfeit taken in a wrong kind of *serious* Reading, we apply our-selves, with full content, to the most *ridiculous*. The more remote our Pattern is from any thing moral or profitable; the more Freedom and Satisfaction we find in it. We care not how *Gothick* or *Barbarous* our Models are; what ill-design'd or monstrous Figures we view; or what false Proportions we trace, or see describ'd in History, Romance, or Fiction. And thus our *Eye* and *Ear* is lost. Our Relish or *Taste* must of necessity grow barbarous, whilst *Barbarian* Customs, *Savage* Manners, *Indian* Wars, and Wonders of the *Terra Incognita*, employ our leisure Hours, and are the chief Materials to furnish out a Library.

THESE are in our present Days, what *Books of Chivalry* were, in those of our Forefathers. I know not what *Faith* our valiant Ancestors may have had in the Storys of their Giants, their Dragons, and St. GEORGE'S. But for our *Faith* indeed, as well as our *Taste*, in this other way of reading; I must confess I can't consider it, without Astonishment.

---

\* *Supra*, p. 71, 72.



It must certainly be something else than *Incredulity*, which fashions the Taste and Judgment of many Gentlemen, whom we hear censur'd as *Atheists*, for attempting to philosophize after a newer manner than any known of late. For my own part, I have ever thought this sort of Men to be in general more credulous, tho' after another manner, than the mere Vulgar. Besides what I have observ'd in Conversation with the Men of this Character, I can produce many anathematiz'd Authors, who if they want a true *Israelitish* Faith, can make amends by a *Chinese* or *Indian* one. If they are short in *Syria*, or the *Palestine*; they have their full measure in *America*, or *Japan*. Historys of *Incas* or *Iroquois*, written by Fryers and Missionarys, Pirates and Renegades, Sea-Captains and trusty Travellers, pass for authentick Records, and are *canonical*, with the *Virtuoso's* of this sort. Tho' *Christian* Miracles may not so well satisfy 'em; they dwell with the highest Contentment on the Prodigys of *Moorish* and *Pagan* Countrys. They have far more Pleasure in hearing the monstrous Accounts of monstrous Men, and Manners; than the politest and best Narrations of the Affairs, the Governments, and Lives of the wisest and most polish'd People.



'TIS the same *Taste* which makes us prefer a *Turkish* History to a *Grecian*, or a *Roman*; an *ARIOSTO* to a *VIRGIL*; and a Romance, or Novel, to an *Iliad*. We have no regard to the Character or Genius of our *Author*: nor are so far curious, as to observe how able he is in the Judgment of *Facts*, or how ingenious in the Texture of his *Lyes*. For *Facts* unably related, tho with the greatest Sincerity, and good Faith, may prove the worst sort of Deceit: And mere *Lyes*, judiciously compos'd, can teach us the \* Truth of Things, beyond any other manner. But to amuse our-selves with such Authors as neither know how to *lye*, nor *tell truth*, discovers a *TASTE*, which methinks one shou'd not be apt to envy. Yet so enchanted we are with the *travelling Memoirs* of any casual Adventurer; that be his Character, or Genius, what it will, we have no sooner turn'd over a Page or two, than we begin to interest our-selves highly in his Affairs. No sooner has he taken Shipping at the Mouth of the *Thames*, or sent his Baggage before him to *Gravesend*, or *Buoy in the Nore*, than strait our Atten-

---

\* The greatest of Criticks says of the greatest Poet, when he extols him the highest, "That above all others he understood how TO LYE: Δεδίδαχε δὲ μάλιστα Ὀμηρος  
 " καὶ τὰς ἄλλας ψευδῆ λέγειν ὡς δεῖ." Arist. de Poeticâ, cap. 24. — See VOL. III. p. 260. in the Notes.



tion is earnestly taken up. If in order to Sect. 3.  
his more distant Travels, he takes some  
Part of EUROPE in his way ; we can with  
patience hear of Inns and Ordinarys, Pas-  
sage-Boats and Ferrys, foul and fair Wea-  
ther ; with all the Particulars of the Au-  
thor's Diet, Habit of Body, his personal  
Dangers and Mischances, on Land, and Sea.  
And thus, full of desire and hope, we ac-  
company him, till he enters on his great  
Scene of Action, and begins by the Descrip-  
tion of some *enormous Fish*, or *Beast*. From  
monstrous *Brutes* he proceeds to yet more  
*monstrous Men*. For in this Race of Au-  
thors, *he* is ever compleatest, and of the  
first Rank, who is able to speak of Things  
the most *unnatural* and *monstrous*.

THIS Humour our \* old Tragick Poet  
seems to have discover'd. He hit our  
*Taste* in giving us a *Moorish* Hero, full  
fraught with Prodigy : a wondrous *Story-  
teller* ! But for the attentive Part, the Poet  
chose to give it to Woman-kind. What  
passionate Reader of *Travels*, or Student  
in the prodigious Sciences, can refuse to  
pity that fair Lady, who fell in Love with  
the *miraculous* MOOR ; especially consi-  
dering with what futable grace such a Lover  
cou'd relate the most monstrous Adven-  
tures, and satisfy the wondring Appetite

---

\* SHAKESPEAR.



Part 3. with the most wondrous Tales; *Wherein*  
 (says the Hero-Traveller)

*Of Antars vast, and Desarts idle,  
 It was my Hint to speak :  
 And of the Cannibals that each other eat !  
 The Anthropophagie ! and Men whose  
 Heads  
 Do grow beneath their Shoulders. These  
 to hear  
 Wou'd DESDEMONA seriously incline.*

SERIOUSLY, 'twas a woful Tale ! unfit, one wou'd think, to win a tender Fair-one. It's true, the Poet sufficiently condemns her Fancy ; and makes her (poor Lady !) pay dearly for it, in the end. But why, amongst his *Greek* Names, he shou'd have chosen one which denoted the Lady *Superstitious*, I can't imagine : unless as Poets are sometimes Prophets too, he shou'd figuratively, under this dark *Type*, have represented to us, That about a hundred Years after his Time, the Fair Sex of this Island shou'd, by other monstrous *Tales*, be so seduc'd, as to turn their Favour chiefly on the Persons of the *Tale-tellers* ; and change their natural Inclination for fair, candid, and courteous Knights, into a Passion for a mysterious Race of black Enchanters : such as of old were said to *creep into Houses*, and *lead captive silly Women*.



'Tis certain there is a very great Affinity between the Passion of *Superstition*, and that of *Tales*. The Love of strange Narrations, and the ardent Appetite towards *unnatural* Objects, has a near Alliance with the like Appetite towards the *supernatural* kind, such as are call'd *prodigious*, and of *dire Omen*. For so the Mind forebodes, on every such unusual Sight or Hearing. Fate, Destiny, or the Anger of Heaven, seems denoted, and as it were delineated, by the monstrous Birth, the horrid Fact, or dire Event. For this reason the very Persons of such *Relators* or *Tale-tellers*, with a small help of dismal Habit, futable Countenance and Tone, become sacred and tremendous in the Eyes of Mortals, who are thus addicted from their Youth. The tender Virgins, losing their natural Softness, assume this tragick Passion, of which they are highly susceptible, especially when a futable kind of Eloquence and Action attends the Character of the *Narrator*. A thousand *DESDEMONA*'s are then ready to present themselves, and wou'd frankly resign Fathers, Relations, Country-men, and Country it-self, to follow the Fortunes of a *Hero* of the black Tribe.

BUT whatever monstrous Zeal, or superstitious Passion, the Poet might foretel,



Part 3. tel, either in the Gentlemen, Ladys, or  
 ~~~~~ common People, of an after Age ; 'tis cer-  
 tain that as to Books, the same *Moorish*
 Fancy, in its plain and literal sense, pre-
 vails strongly at this present time. Mon-
 sters and Monster-Lands were never more
 in request : And we may often see a Philo-
 sopher, or a Wit, run a Tale-gathering in
 those *idle Desarts*, as familiarly as the fil-
 liest Woman, or merest Boy.

ONE WOU'D imagine that * our
Philosophical Writers, who pretend to treat
 of

* Considering what has been so often said on this Subject
 of Philosophy, Learning and the *Sister-Arts*, after that antient
 Model which has since been so much corrupted ; it may not
 be amiss perhaps to hear the Confession of one of the greatest
 and most learned of Moderns, upon this Head. “ *Scilicet*
 “ *assensuri isti sunt veteribus Sapientibus, Poeticam τῆς σεμ-*
 “ *νόδτης φιλοσοφίας εἶναι σύνναον, severissimæ Philosophiæ*
 “ *contubernalem esse ; quos videmus omni curâ morum post-*
 “ *habitâ, quæ vera Philosophia est, in nescio quibus argu-*
 “ *mentatiunculis, in nugis sophisticis, in puerilibus argutiolis,*
 “ *λωβοῖς denique ῥημαλίοις τῆς διαλεκτικῆς, quod suâ jam*
 “ *etate Euphrades Themistius conquerebatur, summam sa-*
 “ *pientiam ponere ! Scilicet facundia PERSII virile ro-*
 “ *bur, aut recondita illa eruditio eos capiet, quibus pristinam*
 “ *barbariem mordicis retinere, & in Antiquitatis totius ig-*
 “ *noratione versari, potius videtur esse ac melius, quàm*
 “ *possessionem literarum, olim simili socordiâ extinctarum,*
 “ *memoriâ verò patrum magno Dei immortalis beneficio in*
 “ *lucem revocatarum ex altâ hominum oblivione, sibi vin-*
 “ *dicare, & pro suâ quemque virili posteris asserere !*
 “ * * * * * Scribit vero ARRIANUS, sapientis-
 “ *simum senem illum EPICTETUM, impietatis in Deum*
 “ *eos insimulasse, qui in Philosophiæ studiis τὴν ἀπάγγελ-*
 “ *τικὴν*

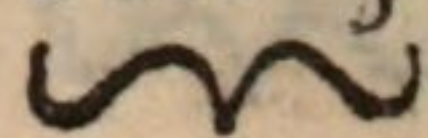
of Morals, shou'd far out-do mere Poets, Sect. 3.
in recommending Virtue, and represent-
ing what was *fair* and *amiable* in human

“ *Ἰκάνῃ δὲ νῆαμιν*, sive Sermonis curam tanquam rem levem
“ aspernarentur : quoniam quidem, aiebat vir divinus, ἀσε-
“ βῆς ἐστὶν ἀνθρώπου τὰς ψυχὰς τῆς Θεῆς χρείτας ἀπμαΐζειν.
“ En Germanum Philosophum ! En vocem auream ! Nec
“ minus memorabile Synesii Philosophi præstantissimi vati-
“ cinium tristi eventu confirmatum, quod multò antè ab ipso
“ est editum, cum rationem studiorum similiter perverti ab
“ equalibus suis cerneret. Disputans enim contra eos qui ad
“ sanctissimæ Theologiæ studia Infantiam & Sophisticen pro so-
“ lidâ eruditione afferrent, fatidicam hanc quasi sortem edi-
“ dit. Κίνδυνος, inquit, εἰς ἀβυσσὸν πινὰ φλυαρίας ἐμπε-
“ σόντας τέρας διαφθαῖναι. Periculum est ne ejusmodi ho-
“ mines in abyssum quamdam ineptiarum delapsi penitus cor-
“ rumpantur. Utinam defuisset huic Oraculo fides. Sed pro-
“ fectò, depravationi illi, & hujus Scientiarum Regina, &
“ omnium aliarum, quæ postea accidit, occasionem quidem
“ Gotthorum & Alanorum invasiones præbuerunt : at causa
“ illius propior ac vera est, ratio studiorum perversa, & in
“ liberalibus Disciplinis prava Institutio, ac Linguarum simul
“ & universæ literaturæ melioris ignoratio. * * * * * At-
“ qui non in eum certè finem viri magni & præcepta & ex-
“ empla virtutum memorie commendata ad posteros transf-
“ miserunt, ut ad inanem aurium oblectationem, vel jacta-
“ tionem vanam inutilis eruditionis, ea cognosceremus : ve-
“ rùm ut suis nos lucubrationibus excitarent ad effodienda
“ & in actum producenda RECTI HONESTIque se-
“ mina ; quæ cum à Naturâ accepissemus, vitiis tamen cir-
“ cumfusa, & tantùm non obruta, sic in nostris animis,
“ nisi cultura melior accedat, latent, quasi in altum quen-
“ dam scrobem penitus defossa. Huc spectant tot illa Vo-
“ lumina quæ de Morali Disciplinâ Philosophi confecerunt.
“ Tendit eodem & Græcorum Latinorumque Poetarum ple-
“ raque manus ; sed itineribus diversis. Quot sunt enim
“ Poetarum genera (sunt autem quamplurima) tot ferè di-
“ verticula & viarum ambages eò ducentium.” If. Casaub.
in Prefatione Commentarii ad Pers. See above, pag. 190,
191, &c. and 207, 208, 286. and 298, 299. and 333, &c.
and 338, &c. And VOL. III. p. 61, 78, 79, &c. and
239, 240, 241. in the Notes.

Part 3. Actions. One wou'd imagine, that if they turn'd their Eye towards remote Countrys (of which they affect so much to speak) they shou'd search for that Simplicity of Manners, and Innocence of Behaviour, which has been often known among mere Savages; ere they were corrupted by our Commerce, and, by sad Example, instructed in all kinds of Treachery and Inhumanity. 'Twou'd be of advantage to us, to hear the Causes of this strange Corruption in our-selves, and be made to consider of our Deviation from Nature, and from that just Purity of Manners which might be expected, especially from a People so assisted and enlighten'd by Religion. For who wou'd not naturally expect more Justice, Fidelity, Temperance, and Honesty, from *Christians*, than from *Mahometans*, or mere *Pagans*? But so far are our modern Moralists from condemning any unnatural Vices, or corrupt Manners, whether in our own or foreign Climates, that they wou'd have VICE it-self appear as *natural* as VIRTUE; and from the worst Examples, wou'd represent to us, " That all Actions
 " are *naturally indifferent*; that they have
 " no Note or Character of Good, or Ill,
 " *in themselves*; but are distinguish'd by
 " mere FASHION, LAW, or *arbitrary*
 " DECREE." Wonderful Philosophy! rais'd from the Dregs of an illiterate mean kind,

kind, which was ever despis'd among the Sect. 3.
 great Antients, and rejected by all Men
 of Action, or sound Erudition ; but, in
 these Ages, imperfectly copy'd from the
 Original, and, with much Disadvantage,
 imitated and assum'd, in common, both by
 devout and indevout Attempters in the mo-
 ral kind.

SHOU'D a Writer upon *Musick*, addres-
 sing himself to the Students and Lovers of
 the Art, declare to 'em, “ That the Mea-
 “ sure or Rule of HARMONY was *Ca-
 “ price* or *Will*, *Humour* or *Fashion* ;” 'tis
 not very likely he shou'd be heard with
 great Attention, or treated with real Gra-
 vity. For HARMONY is Harmony *by
 Nature*, let Men judg ever so ridiculously
 of Musick. So is *Symmetry* and *Proportion*
 founded still *in Nature*, let Mens Fancy
 prove ever so barbarous, or their Fashions
 ever so *Gothick* in their Architecture, Scul-
 pture, or whatever other designing Art.
 'Tis the same case, where *Life* and MAN-
 NERS are concern'd. *Virtue* has the same
 fix'd Standard. The same *Numbers*, *Har-
 mony*, and *Proportion* will have place in
 MORALS ; and are discoverable in the
Characters and *Affections* of Mankind ; in
 which are laid the just Foundations of an
 Art and Science, superior to every other
 of human Practice and Comprehension.



THIS, I suppose therefore, is highly necessary, that a *Writer* shou'd comprehend. For Things are stubborn, and will not be as we fancy 'em, or as the Fashion varys, but as they stand in Nature. Now whether the Writer be *Poet*, *Philosopher*, or of whatever kind; he is in truth no other than a *Copist after NATURE*. His *Style* may be differently suited to the different Times he lives in, or to the different Humour of his Age or Nation: His Manner, his Dress, his *Colouring* may vary. But if his *Drawing* be uncorrect, or his *Design* contrary to Nature; his Piece will be found ridiculous, when it comes thorowly to be examin'd. For Nature will not be mock'd. The Prepossession against her can never be very lasting. Her *Decrees* and *Instincts* are powerful; and her Sentiments *in-bred*. She has a strong Party *abroad*; and as strong a one *within our-selves*: And when any Slight is put upon her, she can soon turn the Reproach, and make large Reprisals on the *Taste* and Judgment of her Antagonists.

WHATEVER *Philosopher*, *Critick*, or *Author* is convinc'd of this Prerogative of *Nature*, will easily be persuaded to apply himself to the great Work of *reforming his TASTE*; which he will have reason to suspect, if he be not such a one as has *deliberately* endeavour'd to frame it by the just

Standard of Nature. Whether this be his Sect. 3.
Case, he will easily discover, by appealing
to his Memory. For *Custom* and *Fashion*
are powerful Seducers: And he must of
necessity have fought hard against these, to
have attain'd that Justness of *Taste*, which
is requir'd in one who pretends to follow
Nature. But if no such Conflict can be
call'd to mind; 'tis a certain token that the
Party has his *Taste* very little different from
the vulgar. And on this account he shou'd
instantly betake himself to the wholesom
Practice recommended in this Treatise. He
shou'd set afoot the powerfulest Facultys
of his Mind, and assemble the best Forces
of his Wit and Judgment, in order to make
a formal Descent on the Territorys of *the*
Heart: resolving to decline no Combat,
nor hearken to any Terms, till he had
pierc'd into its inmost Provinces, and
reach'd the Seat of Empire. No Treatys
shou'd amuse him; no Advantages lead him
aside. All other Speculations shou'd be sus-
pended, all other Mysterys resign'd; till
this necessary Campaign was made, and
these inward Conflicts learnt; by which he
wou'd be able to gain at least some tolera-
ble insight into *himself*, and Knowledg of
his own *natural Principles*.

IT MAY here perhaps be thought,
that notwithstanding the particular *Ad-*

Part 3. *vice* we have given, in relation to the forming of a TASTE in *natural* Characters and Manners; we are still defective in our Performance, whilst we are silent on *super-natural* Cases, and bring not into our consideration the Manners and Characters deliver'd us in *Holy Writ*. But this Objection will soon vanish, when we consider, that there can be no Rules given by *human Wit*, to that which was never humanly conceiv'd, but *divinely* dictated, and inspir'd.

FOR this Reason, 'twou'd be in vain for any * Poet, or ingenious Author, to form his Characters, after the Models of our sacred Penmen. And whatever certain *Criticks* may have advanc'd concerning the Structure of a *heroick Poem* of this kind; I will be bold to prophesy, that the Success will never be answerable to Expectation.

IT must be own'd, that in our sacred History we have both Leaders, Conquerors, Founders of Nations, Deliverers, and Patriots, who, even in a human Sense, are no way behind the chief of those so much celebrated by the Antients. There is nothing in the Story of ÆNEAS, which is not equal'd or exceeded by a JOSHUA or a MOSES. But as illustrious as are the Acts of these sacred Chiefs, 'twou'd be

* VOL. III. p. 240, 241. in the Notes.

hard to copy them in just *Heroick*. 'Twou'd be hard to give to many of 'em that grateful Air, which is necessary to render 'em naturally pleasing to Mankind; according to the Idea Men are universally found to have of *Heroism*, and *Generosity*. Sect. 3.

NOTWITHSTANDING the pious Endeavours which, as devout Christians, we may have us'd in order to separate ourselves from the Interests of mere *Heathens*, and *Infidels*; notwithstanding the true pains we may have taken, to arm our Hearts in behalf of a *chosen People*, against their neighbouring Nations, of a false Religion, and Worship; there will be still found such a Partiality remaining in us, towards Creatures of the same Make and Figure with our-selves, as will hinder us from viewing with Satisfaction the Punishments inflicted by human Hands on such *Aliens* and *Idolaters*.

IN mere *Poetry*, and the Pieces of Wit and Literature, there is a Liberty of Thought and Easiness of Humour indulg'd to us, in which perhaps we are not so well able to contemplate the Divine Judgments, and see clearly into the Justice of those *Ways*, which are declar'd to be so far from *our Ways*, and above our highest Thoughts or Understandings. In such a Situation of Mind, we can hardly endure to see *Heathen*

Z 4

treated

Part 3. treated as *Heathen*, and *the Faithful* made
 the Executioners of the Divine Wrath.

There is a certain perverse Humanity in us, which inwardly resists the Divine Commis-
 sion, tho ever so plainly reveal'd. The Wit
 of the best Poet is not sufficient to reconcile
 us to the Campaign of a JOSHUA, or the
 Retreat of a MOSES, by the assistance of
 an EGYPTIAN *Loan*. Nor will it be possi-
 ble, by the *Muses* Art, to make that Royal
Hero appear amiable in human Eyes, who
 found such Favour in the Eye of Heaven.
 Such are mere *human Hearts*; that they
 can hardly find the least Sympathy with that
 only one which had the Character of being
 after *the Pattern* of the ALMIGHTY'S.

'Tis apparent therefore that the Man-
 ners, Actions, and Characters of *Sacred*
Writ, are in no wise the proper Subject of
 other Authors than *Divines* themselves.
 They are Matters incomprehensible in Phi-
 losophy: They are above the pitch of the
 mere human *Historian*, the *Politician*, or
 the *Moralist*; and are too sacred to be sub-
 mitted to the *Poet's* Fancy, when inspir'd
 by no other *Spirit* than that of his pro-
 fane Mistresses, *the MUSES*.

I shou'd be unwilling to examine rigo-
 rously the Performance of our great * Poet,

* MILTON.

who sung so piously the *Fall of Man*. The Sect. 3.
War in Heaven, and the *Catastrophe* of ~~~~~
that original *Pair* from whom the Generations of Mankind were propagated, are Matters so abstrusely reveal'd, and with such a resemblance of *Mythology*, that they can more easily bear what figurative Construction or fantastick Turn the Poet may think fit to give 'em. But shou'd he venture farther, into the Lives and Characters of the Patriarchs, the holy Matrons, Heroes and Heroines of the chosen Seed; shou'd he employ the sacred *Machine*, the Exhibitions and Interventions of Divinity, according to Holy Writ, to support the *Action* of his Piece; he wou'd soon find the Weakness of his pretended *Orthodox* MUSE, and prove how little those Divine Patterns were capable of human Imitation, or of being rais'd to any other Majesty, or Sublime, than that in which they originally appear.

THE *Theology*, or THEOGONY, of the *Heathens* cou'd admit of such different Turns and figurative Expressions, as suited the Fancy and Judgment of each Philosopher or Poet. But the Purity of our Faith will admit of no such Variation. The *Christian* THEOLOGY; the *Birth*, *Procedure*, *Generation*, and *personal Distinction* of the DIVINITY, are Mysterys only to be determin'd by the *initiated*, or *ordain'd*;

Part 3. *dain'd* ; to whom the State has assign'd the Guardianship and Promulgation of the Divine Oracles. It becomes not those who are un-inspir'd from Heaven, and un-commission'd from Earth, to search with Curiosity into the Original of those holy Rites and Records, *by Law establish'd*. Should we make such an Attempt, we should in probability find the less Satisfaction, the further we presum'd to carry our Speculations. Having dar'd once to quit the Authority and Direction of *the Law*, we shou'd easily be subject to *Heterodoxy* and *Error*, when we had no better Warrant left us for the Authority of our sacred SYMBOLES, than the Integrity, Candour, and Disinterestedness of their *Compilers*, and *Registers*. How great that Candour and Disinterestedness may have been, we have no other Historys to inform us, than those of their own licensing or composing. But busy Persons, who officiously search into these Records, are ready even from hence to draw Proofs very disadvantageous to the Fame and Character of this *Succession* of Men. And Persons moderately read in these Historys, are apt to judg no otherwise of the Temper of antient *Councils*, than by that of later *Synods* and modern *Convocations*.

WHEN we add to this the melancholy Consideration of what Disturbances have
 I been

been rais'd from the Disputes of this kind ; Sect. 3.
what Effusion of Blood, what Devasta-
tions of Provinces, what Shock and Ruin
of Empires have been occasion'd by Con-
troverfys, founded on the nicest Distinc-
tion of an Article relating to these *Myste-
rys* ; 'twill be judg'd vain in any Poet, or
polite Author, to think of rendring him-
self agreeable, or entertaining, whilst he
makes fuch Subjects as these to be his
Theme.

BUT tho the Explanation of fuch deep
Myfterys, and religious Dutys, be allotted
as the peculiar Province of *the sacred Or-
der* ; 'tis prefum'd, neverthelefs, that it
may be lawful for other *Authors* to retain
their antient Privilege of instructing Man-
kind, in a way of Pleasure, and Enter-
tainment. *Poets* may be allow'd their
Fictions, and *Philosophers* their Systems.
'Twou'd go hard with Mankind, shou'd
the Patentees for Religion be commission'd
for all Instruction and Advice, relating to
Manners, or Conversation. *The Stage* may
be allow'd to instruct, as well as *the Pulpit*.
The way of *Wit* and *Humour* may be fer-
viceable, as well as that of *Gravity* and
Seriousness : And the way of plain *Reason*
as well as that of exalted *Revelation*. The
main matter is to keep these Provinces
distinct, and settle their just Boundarys.
And on this account it is that we have en-
deavour'd

Part 3. deavour'd to represent to modern *Authors*
 the necessity of making this Separation just-
 ly, and in due form.

'T WOULD be somewhat hard, methinks, if RELIGION, *as by Law* * *establisht*, were not allow'd the same Privilege as HERALDRY. 'Tis agreed on all hands, that particular Persons may *design* or *paint*, in their private Capacity, after what manner they think fit : But they must *blazon* only as the Publick directs. Their *Lion* or *Bear* must be figur'd as the Science appoints ; and their *Supporters* and *Crest* must be such as their wise and gallant Ancestors have procur'd for 'em. No matter whether the Shapes of these Animals hold just Proportion with Nature. No matter tho different or contrary Forms are join'd in one. That which is deny'd to *Painters*, or *Poets*, is permitted to HERALDS. *Naturalists* may, in their separate and distinct Capacity, inquire, as they think fit, into the real Existence and natural Truth of Things : But they must by no means dispute the authoriz'd Forms. *Mermaids* and *Griffins* were the Wonder of our Forefathers ; and, as such, deliver'd down to us by the authentick Traditions and Delineations above-mention'd. We ought not so much as to criticize the Features or Di-

* VOL. III. p. 71, 231, 337.

mentions of a *Saracen's* Face, brought by Sect. 3. our conquering Ancestors from the holy Wars; nor pretend to call in question the Figure or Size of a *Dragon*, on which the History of our national Champion, and the Establishment of a high *Order*, and Dignity of the Realm, depends.

BUT as worshipful as are the Persons of the illustrious Heralds CLARENCIEUX, GARTER, and the rest of those eminent Sustainers of *British* Honour, and Antiquity; 'tis to be hop'd that in a more civiliz'd Age, such as at present we have the good fortune to live in, they will not attempt to strain their Privileges to the same height as formerly. Having been reduc'd by Law, or settled Practice, from the Power they once enjoy'd, they will not, 'tis presum'd, in defiance of the Magistrate and Civil Power, erect anew their Stages, and Lifts, introduce the manner of civil Combat, set us to Tilt and Turnament, and raise again those Defiances, and mortal Frays, of which their *Order* were once the chief Managers, and Promoters.

TO CONCLUDE: The only Method which can justly qualify us for this high Privilege of giving ADVICE, is, in the first place, *to receive it, our-selves*, with due Submission; where the *Publick* has vouchsaf'd

Part 3. vouchsaf'd to give it us, by Authority.
~~~~~ And if in our private Capacity, we can have Resolution enough to criticize ourselves, and call in question our high Imaginations, florid Desires, and specious Sentiments, according to the manner of SOLILOQUY above prescrib'd; we shall, by the natural course of things, as we grow wiser, prove less conceited; and introduce into our Character that *Modesty*, *Condescension*, and just *Humanity* which is essential to the Success of all friendly *Counsel* and *Admonition*. An honest *Home-PHILOSOPHY* must teach us the wholesom Practice within our-selves. Polite *Reading*, and *Converse* with Mankind of the better sort, will qualify us for what remains.

---

*The End of the First Volume.*







but a readiness to give it up, by Authority, or  
 even in our private Capacity, for our  
 more Rational enough to submit to our  
 selves, and can in question our high Prin-  
 ciples, hard Desires, and precious Sci-  
 nents, according to the manner of Soli-  
 loquy above practis'd: we shall, by the  
 natural course of things, as we grow wiser,  
 prove less ignorant: and introduce into  
 our Character, Modesty, Condescension,  
 and great Humility which is essential to the  
 Success of all friendly Counsel and Admoni-  
 tion. An honest Home-Propriety  
 will teach us the wholesome Practice with-  
 in our-selves. Polite Reading, and Con-  
 verse with Mankind of the better sort, will  
 qualify us for what remains.

---

*The End of the First Volume.*



XX

(1+2)

IV.89

X

V.89

BAYER SCHWERSTBESCHADIGTEN  
ARBEITSFÖRDERUNG E.V.  
MÜNCHEN 23  
LEOPOLDSTR. 155 · Tel. 39 57 31



But it is not to give it up by Authority  
 And it is in our private Capacity, as we  
 have Reason enough to govern our-  
 selves, and call in question our high Resolu-  
 tions, fixed Decrees, and precious Scru-  
 ples, according to the manner of Soli-  
 LOGUE above prescribed: we shall, by the  
 natural course of things, as we grow wiser,  
 prove less constant: and introduce into  
 our *Character* our *Majesty*, *Condescension*,  
*Original Humility* which is essential to the  
 success of all friendly *Counsel* and *Admoni-  
 tion*. An honest *Home-Philosophy*  
 will teach us the wholeston Practice with-  
 in ourselves. *Police Reading*, and Con-  
 verse with Mankind of the better sort, will  
 qualify us for what remains.

The End of the First Volume.



XX (1+2) IV.89  
X V.89

BAYER SCHWERSTBESCHADIGTEN  
ARBEITSFÜRSORGE E.V.  
MÜNCHEN 23  
LEOPOLDSTR. 155 - Tel. 39 57







Shaftesbury, Anthony Ashley Cooper <<of>>,

Characteristicks of men, manners, opinions, times

Bd.: 1. A Letter concerning Enthusiasm. - Sensus Communis, an Essay on the  
Freedom of Wit and Humour. - S

[London] 1727

P.o.angl. 359 n-1

urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb10749299-1